IEKP-KA 2003-18

Entwicklung und Umsetzung von Strategien zur Qualitätssicherung von CMS Silizium-Mikrostreifenspurdetektormodulen

Guido Dirkes

Zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades eines
Doktors der Naturwissenschaften
der Fakultät für Physik der
Universität Karlsruhe (TH)

genehmigte

Dissertation

von

Dipl. Physiker Guido Dirkes

aus Riesenbeck, NRW

Karlsruhe, 30. Juni 2003

Tag der mündlichen Prüfung: 18.Juli 2003
Referent: Prof. Dr. Th. Müller
Korreferent: Prof. Dr. W. de Boer

IEKP-KA 2003-18

Development and Implementation

of Quality Control Strategies

for CMS Silicon Strip Tracker Modules

Zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades eines
Doktors der Naturwissenschaften
der Fakultät für Physik der
Universität Karlsruhe (TH)

genehmigte

Dissertation

von

Dipl. Physiker Guido Dirkes

aus Riesenbeck, NRW

Karlsruhe, 30. Juni 2003

Tag der mündlichen Prüfung: 18. July 2003
Referent: Prof. Dr. Th. Müller
Korreferent: Prof. Dr. W. de Boer

Nothing is too wonderful to be true,
if it be consistent with the laws of nature ...
Experiment is the best test ...

Michael Faradays
Research Notes
March 19th 1849

Abstract

The Large Hadron Collider will explore physics at the energy frontier. It will allow to address many open questions in particle physics, amongst which the following ones are of highest importance: search for the Higgs boson and the study of its properties, search for new symmetries at higher mass scales such as Supersymmetry, which would manifest itself in a new spectrum of high mass particles, or left-right symmetry which would entail the existence of new vector bosons. More hypothetical but spectacular is the prospect of finding indications of extra dimensions in space. Last but not least, high precision and high rate beauty physics are to be explored at the LHC. To pursue these physics topics, high resolution track and vertex reconstruction are vital.

Search for the Higgs boson is one of the prime goals of the LHC. It turns out, that for light Higgs bosons, decaying mainly to a b-quark pair, excellent b-tagging performance and good mass resolution as well as jet separation are essential for the discovery potential of a given detector, which calls for a high resolution tracking detector.

The CMS silicon tracker consists of 15 232 detector modules as the smallest independent units. Production and assembly of these modules will span two and a half years period, during which it is essential to guarantee a continuous production quality using defined control procedures and acceptance criteria to avoid expensive and non-replaceable production failures. Part of this quality control chain has to ensure functionality and reliability of the final silicon modules produced.

The CMS group in Karlsruhe is involved in the construction of the silicon trackers end-caps and will produce and qualify the 1 600 modules of ring 5. Therefore automatic test systems for module qualification are developed and test strategies are worked out.

For the electrical tests a complete readout system is developed, based on readout modules available within the collaboration and extended by home build modules. These are based on a modular approach with less complex functional units attached to a motherboard and includes key functionalities like clock and trigger generation and their distribution, high and low voltage supply and test signal generation usable with lasers or infrared LEDs. The motherboard is connected to a standard PC, hosting a fast ADC, interface cards to the motherboard and the front-end electronics.

Already during the R&D phase of this readout system, first prototype tests were performed and some weak points of the design were uncovered, resulting in changes of the electronics design of the front end hybrids.

Two test stations are built. The first one focuses on a fast functionality test, which includes an active thermal cycle with readout at $-10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ performed for each individual module. The other test station focuses on debugging and repair requirements. It disposes of sufficient space for a flexible use of the system, including the possibility of additional test options with lasers, radioactive sources, probes and LEDs.

For quality control measurements at module level it turned out, that LEDs are of good use: Besides external signal generation by running them in a pulsed way, they can be used for constant illumination of sensors, inducing an artifical leakage current. This led to the discovery of gain losses of complete readout chips induced by shorted AC coupling capacitances of several readout channels, which are called pinholes. Therefore pinholes must be unbonded from the front end preamplifier , which requires faultless identification techniques for pinholes.

Contents

Zusammenfassung

Entwicklung und Umsetzung von Strategien zur Qualitätssicherung von CMS Silizium-Mikrostreifenspurdetektormodulen

1. Physik am LHC

Die Skala, auf der die elektroschwache $SU(2) \times U(1)$ Wechselwirkung auf die schwache unf elektromagnetische gebrochen wird, wird allgemein mit der Higgsmasse identifiziert. Obwohl das Standardmodell exakte Vorhersagen über die Produktions- und Zerfallskanäle macht, erlaubt es keine genaue Vorhersage für die Masse des Higgsbosons. Allerdings werden mit zunehmender Higgsmasse die Selbstkopplungen und die Kopplungen mit den W- und Z-Bosonen größer, welches auf der Energieskala des LHC entweder die Entdeckung des Higgsbosons oder die von neuen Strukturen im dynamischen Verhalten der WW- und ZZ-Wechselwirkungen garantiert. Weiterhin bietet der LHC die Möglichkeit, verschiedene supersymmetrische Erweiterungen des Standardmodells zu testen und nach Erweiterungen im elektroschwachen Sektor zu suchen, die sich z.B. in der Präsenz von Z', W' manifestieren. Hypothetisch, aber sehr spektakulär, ist die Aussicht auf ein Hinweis auf kleinere Strukturen und höhere räumliche Dimensionen.

Aufgrund seiner Schwerpunktenergie von $\sqrt{s} = 14\,\text{TeV}$ und Luminostät von $\mathcal{L} = 10^{34}\,\text{cm}^{-2}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ erlaubt der LHC die Wechselwirkungen und Eigenschaften schwerer Quarks präzise zu vermessen. Die enorme Anzahl an top Quarks, welche mit den beiden großen Mehrzweckdetektoren ATLAS und CMS untersucht werden können, erlaubt selbst die Vermessung seltener Zerfälle, und im System der B-Mesonen werden neue Kanäle zur Untersuchung der $\mathcal{CP}$ Verletzung zugänglich.

2. Der CMS Detektor

Das Design des CMS Detektors (siehe Abb. 1) fußt auf

- einem sehr guten und redundanten Muon Detektor
- optimal dazu angepaßten elektromagnetischen und hadronischen Kalorimetern
- einem hochauflösenden Spurdetektor

Das Design geht von einem 13 m langen und 6 m durchmessenden, supraleitenden Magnetsystem aus, welches das größte Element in Bezug auf Ausdehnung und Gewicht darstellt. Das Muonsystem ist hierbei in das Magnetjoch integriert. Der Innendurchmesser des Magneten ist hinreichend groß, um sowohl das elektromagnetische als auch den größten Teil des hadronischen Kalorimeters (HCAL) in sich aufzunehmen.

Das ECAL setzt sich aus 83 000 Blei-Wolframat ($PbWO_4$) Kristallen zusammen, welche aufgrund ihrer kurzen Strahlungslänge ein kompaktes Design des ECALs bei hervorragender Schauertrennung erlaubt. Das HCAL ist als Kupfer(Messing)/Szintillator Sandwichkalorimeter realisiert. Seine Stärke wächst von 6.6 auf über 10 Wechselwirkungslängen, von der Mitte zu den Endkappen hin, an.

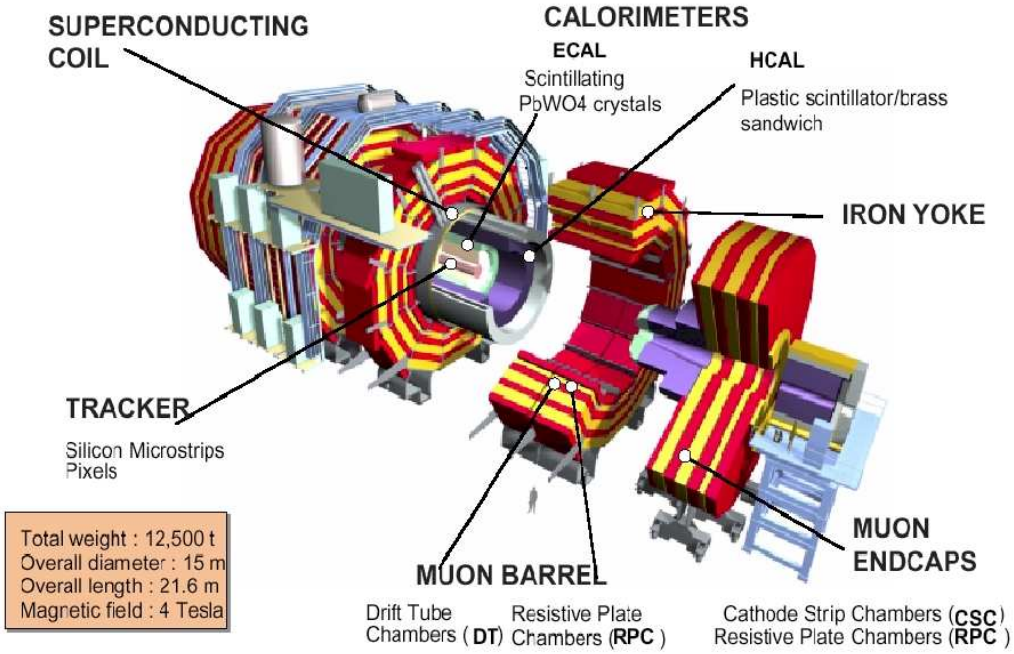


Abbildung 1: "Compact Muon Solenoid" Detektordimensionen und Layout [Della Negra 2002]

3. Der Spurdetektor

Der zentrale Silizium-Spurdetektor, welcher im Inneren der Kalorimeter installiert wird, besteht aus einem inneren Pixel-Spurdetektor, der vom Silizium-Mikrostreifenspurdetektor SST (siehe Abb. 2) umschlossen ist. Dieser wiederum ist unterteilt in einen Zylinderbereich und zwei Endkappen, welche den Kollisionspunkt mit 10, bzw. 9 Lagen umschließen.

3.1 Die Detektormodule

Die Gesamtfläche, welche von den 15 232 SST-Detektormodulen aufgespannt wird, umfaßt 210 m^2, was erst durch die Verwendung von 6″ Wafertechnologie möglich wird. Die nötigen Signal-zu-Rausch-Verhältnisse werden erhalten, indem Auslesechips mit extrem geringen Rauschanteilen entwickelt wurden. Weiterhin werden in den äußeren SST-Bereichen, in denen die Streifenlängen bis zu 20.6 cm erreichen, Sensoren mit einer Dicke von 500 μm verbaut, während die inneren Lagen 320 μm starke Sensoren verwenden.

Um den enormen Strahlenbelastungen von bis zu 1.6×10^{14} (1 MeV-equivalent n) / cm^2 des 10-jährigen LHC Betriebes standhalten zu können, wird der SST bei $-10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ betrieben. Dies reduziert sowohl die Dunkelströme der Sensoren, als auch das Reverse-Annealing, welches hilft, die Verarmungsspannung der Sensoren nach der Bestrahlung klein zu halten. Aus diesem Grund werden auch nur Sensoren mit einer $< 100 >$ Kristallstruktur und hoher Resistivität verwendet. In dem n-dotierten Bulk sind p^+-Implantatstreifen eingelassen, welche über Polysilicon-Widerstände (nominal 1.8 MΩ) auf den Biasring geführt werden. Die Auslese erfolgt über kapazitiv gekoppelte Aluminiumstreifen, welche in der Breite über die p^+-Implantatstreifen hinausragen und somit eine höhere Spannungsfestigkeit ergeben. Die Rückseite der Sensoren ist aluminisiert, eine n^+-Schicht garantiert einen guten Ohmschen Kontakt.

Die Sensoren werden auf U-förmigen Kohlefaserrahmen montiert, auf deren Beinen Kaptonkabel zur Spannungsversorgung und Isolation aufgeklebt sind. Die Beine werden an einem Ende von einem Querstück zusammengehalten, auf dem der Auslesehybrid und der Pitchadapter (Streifenabstandswandler) aufgebracht sind.

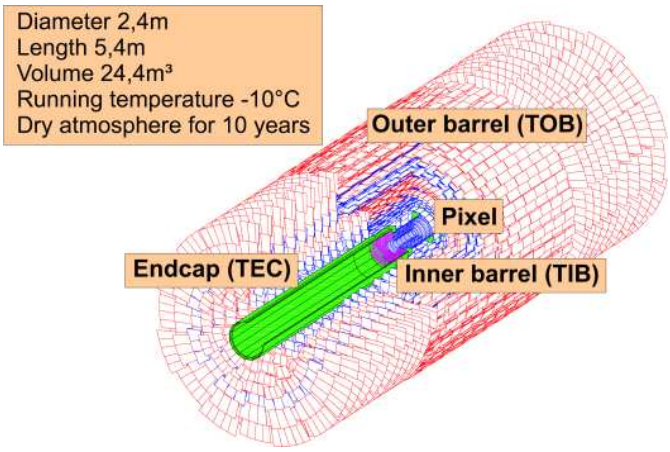


Abbildung 2: Dimensionen und Layout des zentralen Spurdetektors. Die Länge über alles beträgt 5.4 m [Hartmann 2002]

3.2 Auslese und Steuerung

Im CMS-Spurdetektor findet ein uni-direktionales Takt- und Auslösesignal-Netzwerk Verwendung, während die Steuersignale, wie z.B. Konfigurationsparameter, über ein bi-direktionales Netzwerk übertragen werden. Diese beiden Netze sind als digital optische Netzwerke realisiert, im Gegensatz zu dem Auslesepfad, welcher eine analog-optische Übertragung nutzt.

Auslesehybrid Die Auslesehybride vereinen die verschiedenen Chips, welche für den Betrieb und die Steuerung der Module benötigt werden.

PLL[*] Der PLL-Chip regeneriert den Takt und das Auslösesignal, welche im CMS-Detektor in einem gemeinsamen Signal kodiert übertragen werden, wobei die Auslösesignale als fehlende Taktzyklen kodiert sind. Weiterhin synchronisiert der PLL-Chip die Phasenlage des Taktsignals und kann das Auslesesignal verzögern, um so unterschiedliche Signallaufzeiten auszugleichen.

APV25[†] Der APV25-Chip ist das Herz der Auslesekette. Er ließt parallel 128 Detektorkanäle aus, verstärkt deren Signale und speichert diese analog zwischen (vgl. Abb. 3).

Der Vorverstärker und der anschließende Pulsformer sind direkt an eine analoge Pipeline angeschlossen. Auf diese folgt ein APSP-Filter, welcher das vom Vorverstärker und Pulsformer gefaltete Signal zu entfalten vermag. Dies ist nötig, da der Vorverstärker und Pulsformer das Eingangssignal auf etwa 100 ns verbreitert, was zu einem Signal in mehreren aufeinanderfolgenden Takten führt. Dies läßt sich vermeiden, indem man das Signal aus drei aufeinanderfolgenden Taktzyklen kombiniert und so im APSP-Filter die Verbreiterung des Signals herausrechnet. Falls der APSP-Filter genutzt wird, spricht man vom "Deconvolution", falls er nicht genutzt wird vom "Peak" Modus. Weiterhin kann zwischen dem Vorverstärker und dem Pulsformer eine Inverterstufe zugeschaltet werden, um so unterschiedliche Eingangspolaritäten zu verarbeiten.

Die Daten der 128 Eingangskanäle werden über einen 128:1 Multiplexer seriell ausgegeben, wobei dessen Baumstruktur die Reihenfolge der Ausgangsdaten bestimmt. Vor den Daten wird ein 12-bit digitaler Datenkopf gesendet, welcher die Nummer der Pipelinezelle und ein Fehlerbit enthält. Eine Ausgabegeschwindigkeit von 20 MHz, damit halb so groß wie die Taktfrequenz, ermöglicht ein nachgeschaltetes 2:1 Multiplexen von zwei Auslesechips auf eine Datenleitung. Der APV25-Chip generiert alle 70 Taktzyklen ein Synchronisierungsbit oder startet die Ausgabe von Daten, so ein Auslesesignal empfangen wurde.

[*] phase locked loop
[†] analogue pipeline voltage (build in a 0.25 μm process)

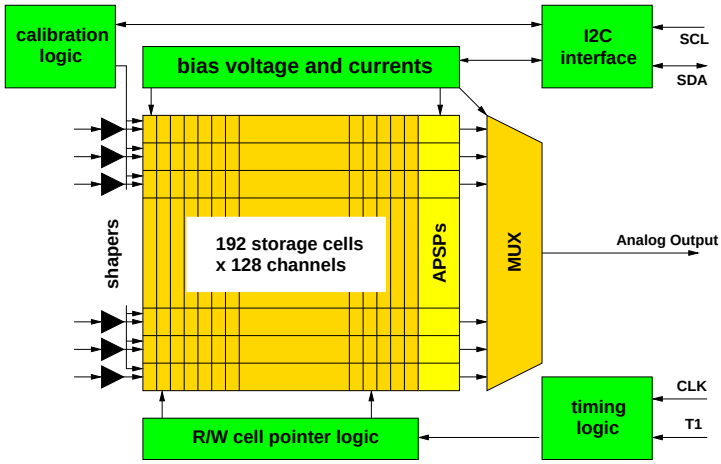


Abbildung 3: Blockdiagramm des APV25-Chips. Jeder Vorverstärker ist mit einer 192 zellentiefen Pipeline verknüpft, welche die Auslesedaten für die Zeit der Auslöseentscheidung zwischenspeichert. Der Zugriff auf die Pipeline wird von einer Schreib-/Lesezeigerlogik kontrolliert, welche Zellen, die auf die Auslese warten, entsprechend überspringt. Das vom Vorverstärker und Pulsformer gefaltete Signal kann mittels eines APSP-Filters entfaltet werden, bevor es durch einen 128:1 Multiplexer und das Auslesesystem übertragen wird. Zugriff auf die internen Register kann über eine I2C-Schnittstelle erfolgen. Eine Kablibrationseinheit steht für Funktionstests zur Verfügung [Heier 2001]

Die analoge Pipeline wird von einer Schreib-/Lesezeigerlogik verwaltet. Der Schreibzeiger eilt hierbei dem Lesezeiger immer um eine einstellbare Taktzahl voraus. Wird nun ein Auslesesignal empfangen, wird die aktuelle Position des Lesezeigers zur Auslese in einem FIFO-Speicher abgelegt. Dieser FIFO-Speicher hat eine Tiefe von 31 Zellen, wobei im Deconvolution Modus jeweils drei Positionen für die Verarbeitung im APSP-Filter gespeichert werden.

Weiterhin verfügt der APV25-Chip über eine interne Kalibrationseinheit, mit der unterschiedliche Ladungsmengen in den Vorverstärker eingekoppelt werden können. Die Zeitspanne zwischen der Eingekopplung des Signals und dem Abtastzeitpunkt kann hierbei in Schritten von 3.125 ns variiert werden.

Der Auslesemodus und eine interne Kalibrationseinheit, sowie weitere Register des APV25-Chips, werden über eine I2C-Schnittstelle kontrolliert. Mit der Auslösesignalleitung steht ein weiteres schnelles Interface zur Verfügung, welches Auslesesignale, Resetanweisungen oder Kalibrationsanfragen überträgt. Die verwendeten Muster haben hierbei eine Länge von drei Bit. Dies, die Tiefe des Auslese-FIFO-Speichers und die Dauer der seriellen Datenübertragung begrenzen die Auslesesignalrate.

APVMUX* Der APVMUX-Chip übernimmt das paarweise Multiplexen der APV25-Chips auf eine gemeinsame Ausgabeleitung. Des Weiteren wandelt er das Stromsignal der APV25-Chips in ein Spannungssignal um, wobei dieses über verschiedene Widerstände erfolgen kann.

DCU† Der DCU-Chip integriert einen 12-bit ADC mit I2C-Interface zur Messung verschiedener Umgebungsvariablen, wie die beiden Versorgungsspannungen auf dem Hybriden, den Gesamtleckstrom des Moduls oder die Temperatur eines Thermistor auf dem Auslesehybriden.

*APV25 multiplexer
†detector control unit

3.3 Leistungsverhalten der Module

Die zu erwartenden Signalhöhen werden durch eine Landau-Verteilung beschrieben, deren mittlerer Energieverlust durch die Bethe-Bloch-Formel für die verwendeten Teilchenenergien und das Absorbermaterial (Silizium) gegeben ist. Für minimalionisierende Teilchen (MIPs) erwarten wir die Erzeugung von 23 500 Elektron-Loch-Paaren in 320 μm starken Sensoren und 36 700 Elektron-Loch-Paare in 500 μm starken Sensoren. Entscheidend für den Betrieb des Spurdetektors ist ein hinreichendes Signal-zu-Rausch-Verhältnis (SNR), auch nach 10 Jahren Betrieb. Da die Ladungssammlungseffizienz mit der Bestrahlung leicht abnimmt und der Leckstrom sowie der zugehörige Rauschanteil um mehrere Größenordnungen zunimmt, wird sich das SNR im Laufe des Betriebes deutlich verschlechtern.

Im Wesentlichen tragen drei verschiedene Quellen zum Rauschen bei. Diese sind das sog. "Shot Rauschen", welches z.B. in Halbleitern durch die statische Fluktuation der Elektronemission verursacht wird, das sog. "Thermische Rauschen", hervorgerufen durch thermische Geschwindigkeitsfluktuationen der Ladungsträger und das "Flicker Rauschen", wofür Trapping/Detrapping Prozesse in Halbleitern bei DC-Strömen verantwortlich sind.

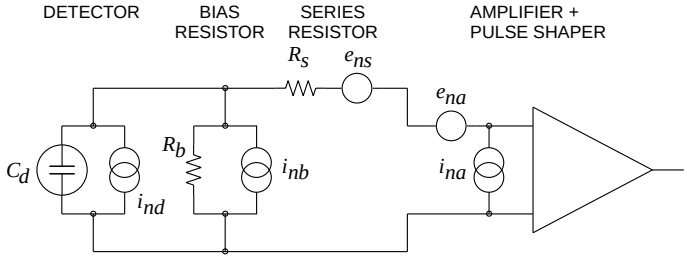


Abbildung 4: Equivalenter Schaltkreis zur Rauschanalyse [Hagiwara et al. 2002]

Alle diese Rauschquellen finden sich auch auf den Modulen wieder (vgl. Abb. 4). Hierbei unterscheidet man im Allgemeinen zwischen Rauschquellen, welche parallel und seriell zum Vorverstärkereingang geschaltet sind. Parallel geschaltete Rauschquellen verhalten sich wie Stromgeneratoren, während seriell geschaltete Rauschquellen als Spannungsgeneratoren modelliert werden. In Tabelle 1 sind diese Rauschanteile für SST Module des Endkappenrings 6 bei $-10\,^{\circ}$C angegeben. Zusammen mit dem Signal von MIPs ergibt sich ein SNR von 29.9 im Peak Modus und 19.2 im Deconvolution Modus.

Rauschquelle	Art	Peak Modus	Deconvolution Modus
Leckstrom*	parallel	8–1068	3–480
Vorspannungswiderstand R_{poly}	parallel	165	74
Auslesestreifenwiderstand R_s	seriell	425	627
Ausleseelektronik	seriell	808	1316
Summe		928–1415	1460–1537

*skaliert von 0.1 μA für nichtbestrahlte Module auf bis zu 1 mA nach 10 Jahren LHC Betrieb

Tabelle 1: Rauschanteile für Ring-6-Module in äquivalenter Elektronladung. Berechnet für $T_s = 50\,ns$, $i_{nb} = 0.05\,\mu A$ – $1mA$, homogen verteilt über alle 512 Auslesekanäle und beide Sensoren, $R_{poly} = 1.85\,M\Omega$, $R_s = 220\,\Omega$, $C_{tot} = 15.6pF$

4. Qualitätskontrolle für CMS Spurdetektormodule

Produktion und Bau der SST Module werden sich über einen Zeitraum von ca. zweieinhalb Jahren ziehen, wobei sich die Arbeiten auf über zwanzig verschiedene Institute weltweit verteilen. Hierbei ist eine vollständige Qualitätskontrolle der gesamten Produktionskette essentiell, um Fehlerquellen frühzeitig zu erkennen und zu eliminieren. Hierzu

wird ein umfangreiches Qualitätssicherungsprogramm eingesetzt, welches sowohl Funktionalitätsprüfungen für alle elektronischen Komponenten beinhaltet, als auch umfangreiche Tests auf Sensorbasis. Letztere umfassen sowohl Qualifizierungstests, wie auch Prozeß- und Bestrahlungskontrollen.

Die Detektormodule werden auf automatischen Montagerobotern mechanisch zusammengebaut, bevor sie in den Bondingzentren mit Industriebondern elektronisch vervollständigt werden. Da diese Module die kleinste unabhängige Detektoreinheit darstellen, ist deren Qualitätsprüfung für die Gesamtqualität des späteren Spurdetektors mitentscheidend.

Im Rahmen der Detektormodulqualifizierung werden elektrische und mechanische Tests durchgeführt. Während Letztere sich auf mechanischen Streß innerhalb eines Kühlzyklus von Raumtemperatur auf $-10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ beschränken, umfassen die elektrischen Tests eine Vielzahl von Einzelmessungen. Hierbei spielen insbesondere Rauschmessungen, die interne Kalibrationseinheit und Messungen mit externem Licht von IR-LED eine große Rolle.

Das Rauschen eines einzelnen Detektorkanals hängt primär von der an den Vorverstärker angeschlossenen Kapazität ab und ist damit sensitiv auf fehlende Bondverbindungen und Kurzschlüsse zwischen mehreren Kanälen. Allerdings zeigen sich auch andere Streifenfehler im Rauschen, wie z.B Streifen mit erhöhtem Leckstrom oder mit fehlerhaftem Vorwiderstand. Um alle diese Fehlertypen eindeutig identifizieren zu können, ist insbesondere die interne Kalibrationseinheit sehr hilfreich.

Kurzschlüsse der kapazitiven Koppelung der Auslesestreifen, sog. “Pinholes”, lassen sich allerdings nur teilweise im Rauschen und der Kalibration identifizieren. Andererseits können diese Kurzschlüsse nach Bestrahlung einen ganzen APV25-Chip mit seinen 128 Kanälen in Mitleidenschaft geziehen.

5. Die Karlsruher Teststationen

In Karlsruhe wurden zwei Stationen speziell für die Qualitätskontrolle von Spurdetektormodulen konzipiert, entwickelt und gebaut.

Die erste Station ist auf die Anforderungen einer schnellen Qualifizierung der Detektormodule nach dem Bonden optimiert. Obwohl hierbei ein voller thermischer Zyklus von Raumtemperatur auf $-10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ durchlaufen wird, ist es möglich mit der Rate des Bonders zu testen, da die Station über eine entsprechende thermische Isolation und ein automatisch steuerbares Kühlsystem verfügt. Der gesamte Aufbau dieser Station ist sehr kompakt gehalten.

Die zweite Station ist auf tiefergehende Analysen von Modulfehlern ausgelegt. Hierbei ist es neben den normalen Analysen des Modulverhaltens auch möglich, weitere Meßgrößen zu erhalten, indem Probenadeln, radioaktive Quellen oder Laser verwendet werden. Das großzügig gewählte Volumen dieser Station erlaubt eine vielseitige Anwendung und kurzfristige Modifikationen. Beide Stationen verfügen über Szintillatoren und Photomultiplier zur absoluten Eichung mit kosmischer Höhenstrahlung.

Das Auslesesystem besteht aus Komponenten, welche innerhalb der CMS Kolaboration entwickelt wurden, industriell verfügbar oder selbst entwickelt sind. Letztere umfassen wichtige Schlüsselkomponenten, wie die Takt- und Triggererzeugung, oder die Hoch- und Niederspannungsversorgung. Hierbei wurde für die Eigenentwicklung ein modulares Konzept zu Grunde gelegt, welches auf einer Hauptplatine verschiedene funktionale Einheiten zusammenführt (vgl. Abb. 5).

Die Auslesesoftware basiert auf einem objektorientierten Ansatz, welcher in `C++` auf einer Linux-Plattform realisiert wurde. Für das Benutzerinterface und zur Steuerung wird LabView verwendet. Auch bei der Softwareentwicklung wurde großer Wert auf Modularität gelegt und getrennte Funktionen in unterschiedlichen Bibliotheken abgelegt (vgl. Abb. 6).

6. Testsystem Charakteristika und Qualitätsstudien

Eingehende Analysen von Detektormodulen setzen eine genaue Kenntnis von Testsystem und Testobjekt voraus. Hierbei werden insbesondere schon während der Entwicklungsphase des Auslesesystems erste Prototypen vermessen.

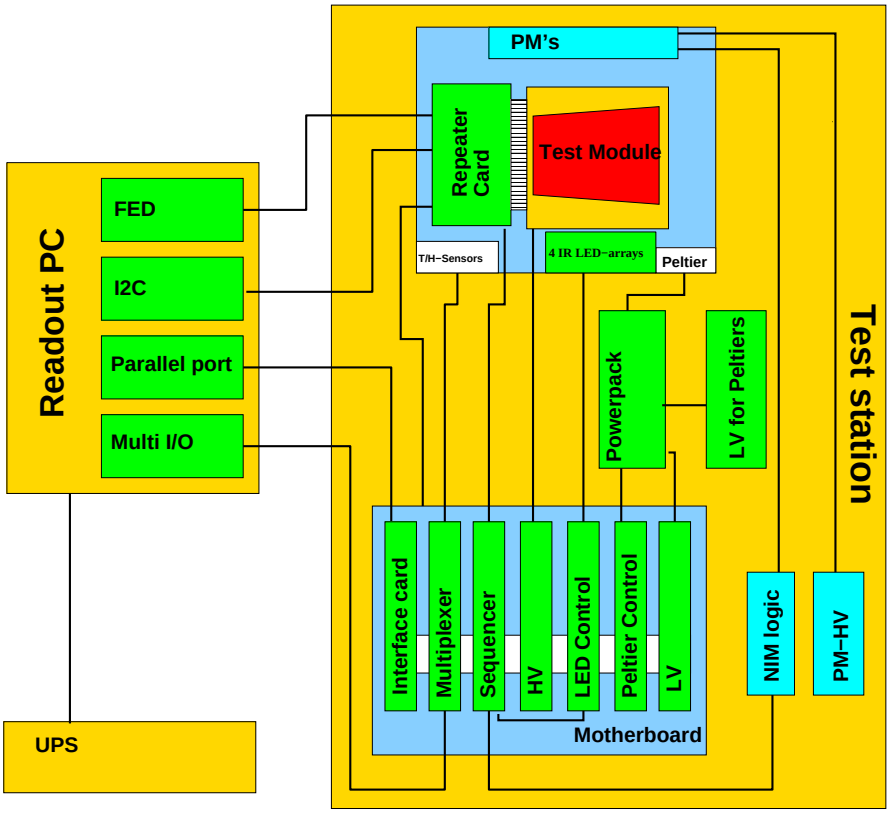


Abbildung 5: Die Karlsruher Teststationen bauen auf kleinen funktionalen Einheiten auf, welche entweder direkt vom PC aus betrieben werden oder auf einer externen Hauptplatine realisiert sind. Hierbei werden zentrale Funktionen, wie die Takt- und Auslösesignalerzeugung, von selbstentwickelten Komponenten übernommen

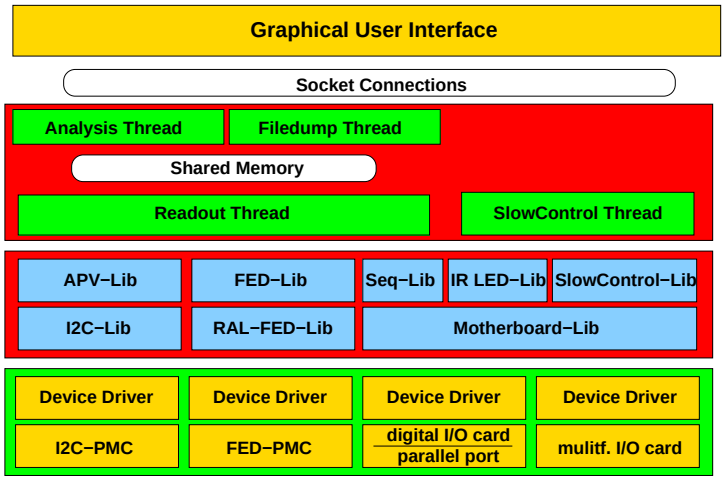


Abbildung 6: Die Struktur der Karlsruher Auslesesoftware basiert auf dem Linux Betriebssystem, für welches entsprechende Hardwaretreiber entweder entwickelt (I2C) oder angepaßt (FED, MIO, DIO) wurden. Aufbauend hierauf sind die Funktionalitäten der unterschiedlichen Komponenten in Bibliotheken abgelegt, auf welche die verschiedenen Prozesse zugreifen. Die Steuerung erfolgt über eine graphische Benutzerschnittstelle (LabView), welche über TCP/IP angebunden ist.

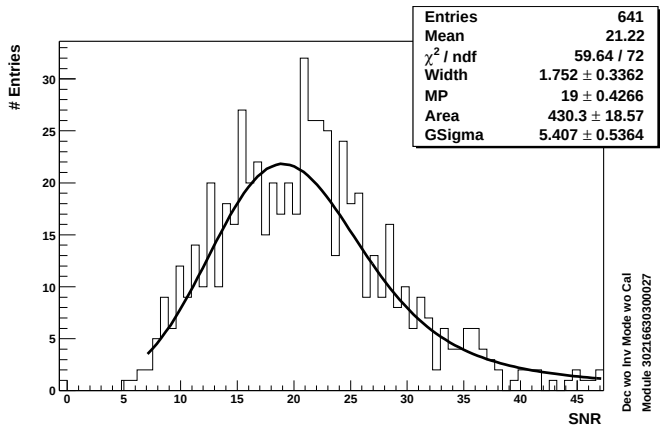


Abbildung 7: SNR im Deconvolution Modus bei einer Verarmungsspannung von 300 V gemessen bei −10 °C. Die Breite der Verteilung wird vom Rauschen der Elektronik dominiert

	Peak Modus	Decon. Modus minimale Korrektur	Decon. Modus mittlere Korrektur
SNR_{MP}	34.53 ± 0.37	19.00 ± 0.43	19.00 ± 0.43
Korrekturfaktor	1.015	1.075	1.180
SNR_{Korr}	35.0 ± 0.4	20.4 ± 0.5	22.4 ± 0.5
$Rauschen_{Mess}$	1.97	2.72	2.72
ENC_{Mess}	986 ± 12	1691 ± 45	1540 ± 45
ENC_{Theo}	928	1460	1460
ADC	501 ± 33	621 ± 39	566 ± 35

Tabelle 2: SNR Messung für Peak und Deconvolution Modi. Ein MIP in 500 µm starken Sensoren (470 µm effektive Stärke) erzeugt 34 500 Elektron/Lochpaare. Die Messung der wahrscheinlichsten Energiedeposition SNR_{MP} und die akzeptanzkorrigierte Deposition SNR_{corr}, verglichen mit dem berechneten Wert, zeigt eine gute übereinstimmung, welche für eine absolute Kalibration der ADC Werte genutzt werden kann

Abbildung 7 zeigt das Signal-zu-Rauschverhältnis (SNR) im Deconvolution Modus. Das SNR wird in diesem Fall durch Winkelakzeptanzen und die Auslöseimpulsakzeptanz verbreitert, wobei insbesondere letztere großen Einfluß haben kann. Zeitgleiche Signale von den Photomultiplieren werden hierbei direkt und den Sequenzer weitergeleitet, welcher dann, entsprechend um Laufzeiten korrigiert, ein Auslesesignal für den Detektor und die Auslese generiert. Hierbei kommt es zu zeitlichen Schwankungen, welche selbst bei optimaler Konfiguration zu Signalverlusten führen. Während der Peak Modus relativ unempfindlich auf diese Schwankungen reagiert ($\sim$ 1.5 %), ist der Deconvolution Modus, aufgrund seiner deutlich kürzeren Signalform, sehr empfindlich auf diese Schwankungen. Hierbei kommt es zu einem durchschnittlichen Verlust von $7,5$ % bei optimalen Einstellungen, der bei einer Abweichung von nur 5 ns sich auf 18 % vergrößert.

In Tabelle 2 werden die gemessenen SNR Werte mit den vorhergesagten Werten aus Tabelle 1 verglichen. Die Abweichung von der Vorhersage liegt im Peak Modus bei weniger als 7 %, wohingegen die Abweichung im Deconvolution Modus stark von der Korrektur abhängt. Bei minimaler Korrektur, ergibt sich eine Abweichung von $\sim$ 16 %, wohingegen bei einer mittleren Korrektur (5 ns Fehler), die Abweichung auf ein 5 % Level abfällt.

Während normale Streifenfehler (Fehlende Bondverbindungen, Kurzschlüsse, unterbrochene Auslesestreifen) zu Ausfällen eines einzelnen Kanals führen, können Pinholes

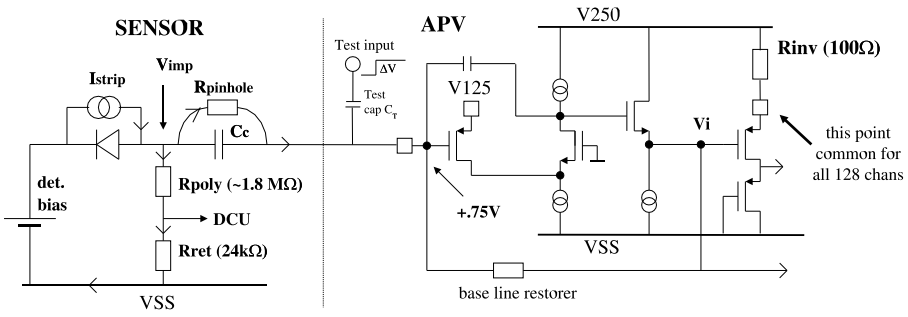


Abbildung 8: Pinholes und der APV25 Schaltplan

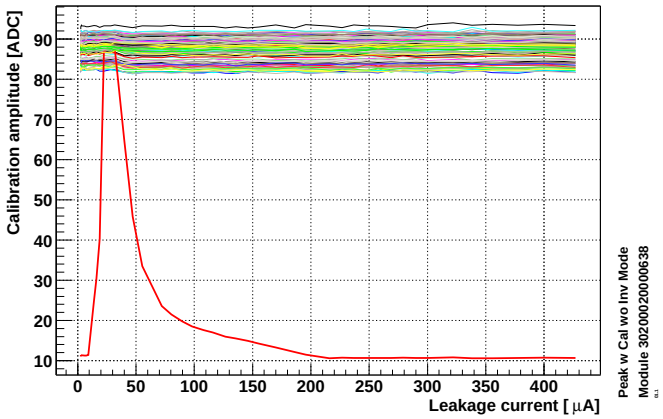


Abbildung 9: Die Kalibrationsamplituden für normale Kanäle sind unabhängig vom Leckstrom. Anders bei Pinholedefekten: Hier regeniert sich das Kalibrationssignal bei kleinen Leckströnem, bevor es bei Leckströmen von mehr als 30 μA wieder degeneriert

prinzipiell einen ganzen Auslesechip beeinträchtigen. Durch den Ohmschen Kurzschluß der AC gekoppelten Auslesestreifen (siehe Abb. 8), liegt am dazugehörigen APV25 Eingangskanal das Potential V_{imp} an, welches den Vorverspärker in Sättigung treibt. Solange das Eingangspotential kleiner als der virtuelle Ground von 0.75 V des Vorverstärkers bliebt, bleibt sein Ausgang V_i positive und der Invertertransistor schaltet nicht durch. Steigt das Eingangspotential allerdings über die 0.75 V so schalted der Invertertransistor durch, womit dieser permanent Strom zieht. Das Potential des Implantatstreifens V_{imp} ist abhängig von dem Leckstrom, welcher durch den Vorspannungswiderstand R_{Poly} und einen Meßwiderstand auf der Rückführleitung R_{ret} auf dem Auslesehybriden fliesst. Abbildung 9 zeigt das Verhalten der Kalibrationsampliude bei eines APV25 mit einem künstlich erzeugten Pinhole. Bei einem künstlichen Leckstrom von ca. 30 μA, wenn das Eingangspotential V_{imp} mit dem virtuellen Ground des APV25 übereinstimmt, wird das Pinhole im Signal der Kalibrationseinheit ununterscheidbar von normalen Kanälen.

Während ein einzelnes Pinhole die anderen Kanäle des APV25 nicht beeinflußt, ändert sich dieses Bild drastisch, sobald mehr als drei Pinholes an einem APV25 angeschlossen sind. Abbildung 10 zeigt das Verhalten eines APV25 mit unterschiedlich vielen Pinholes anhand der Kalibrationspulse bei zunehmendem künstlichen Leckstrom. Hierbei reduziert ein Leckstrom von mehr als 50 μA die Verstärkung des APV25 bei mehr als drei Pinholes um bis zu 30 %. Ursache hierfür ist, dass alle Inverterstufen über einen externen Widerstand mit Spannung versorgt werden. Fliesst nun aber größerer Strom über diesen Widerstand, so kommt es zu einem Spannungsabfall, welcher auf alle Kanäle des APV25 durchschlägt (vgl. auch Abb. 8).

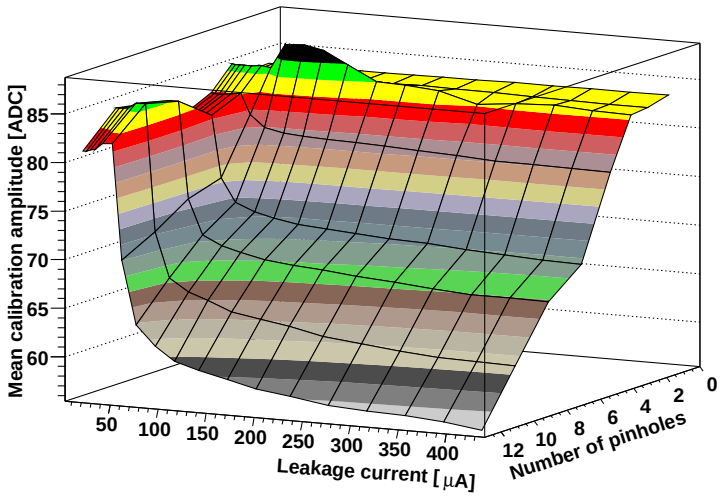


Abbildung 10: Pinhole verursachte Abnahme des APV25 Verstärkungsfaktors. Die Antwort auf Kalibrationspulse mit einer ein MIP äquivalenten Amplitude kann als Meßgröße für den APV25 Verstärkungsfaktor verwendet werden. Bei sehr niedrigen Leckströmen arbeitet der APV25 noch normal, welches von den geringen Potentialdifferenzen in diesem Leckstrombereich herrührt. Mit steigendem Leckstrom aber, zeigt sich ein Verstärkungsverlust von bis zu 30 % bei mehr als drei Pinholes

Extrapoliert man die Zahl der Pinholedefekte, wie sie in den Vorserien gefunden wurde, auf die gesamte Produktion, so erwartet man, dass bei 3.5 % der Module ein APV25 mit mehr als drei Pinholes verbunden ist. Hinzu kommt, dass auch mit leichten Kratzern auf den Sensoren weitere Pinholes erzeugt werden können. Hierbei kommt zum Tragen, dass bei den CMS Sensoren der Aluminium-Auslesestreifen breiter als das unterliegende Implantat ist. Hierdurch trägt der Auslesestreifen prägnant zur Feldformung bei, welches zu einer höheren Spannungsfestigkeit der Sensoren führt. Wird nun allerdings durch einen Kratzer eine Spitze erzeugt, so ändert sich auch die Feldkonfiguration. Die resultierende Feldspitze kann, insbesondere falls auch die Oxidschicht zwischen dem Implantat und dem Auslesestreifen verletzt wurde, zu einem Durchbruch der isolierenden Kopplungskapazität führen, welches dann in einem Pinhole endet.

7. Schlußfolgerungen

Die ersten Erfahrungen mit Prototypen des CMS Spurdetektors, verifizieren das robuste Design der Module. Die Zahl der rauschenden oder defekten Kanäle ist deutlich unter der geforderten Quote von 2 %. Verbesserungen des Moduldesign ergeben sich aus einem Randkanalrauschen, welches durch eine Filterkapazität deutlich reduziert werden kann und aus der Sensitivität der APV25 auf DC-Kopplungen via Pinholes. Im letzteren Fall wird die Spannungsversorgung modifiziert. Hierdurch wird die Empfindlichkeit auf Pinholes der Auslesechip reduziert, allerdings besteht weiterhin die Notwendigkeit in der Qualitätskontrolle alle Pinholes zu identifizieren und von der Auslese zu trennen. Beide Änderungen erfolgen aufgrund der in Karlsruhe ausgeführen Messungen.

Die für die Produktion notwendigen Testsysteme und Prozeduren konnten anhand der Prototypserien erprobt werden und erwiesen sich als außerordentlich erfolgreich.

1 Introduction

To a great degree, the progress of particle physics has followed from progress in accelerator science and instrumentation. There is no substitute for experiment, and experiment requires both inventions in hardware and software as well as continuous innovation in analysis techniques. The slogan, "Yesterday's sensation is today's calibration and tomorrow's background," (V. L. Telegdi) embodies both the challenge and the opportunity of advances in experimental technique. In the middle of the revolution we are experiencing — indeed, making — in our conception of Nature, when we deal with fundamental questions such as

- What are the symmetries of Nature, and how are they hidden from us?
- Are the quarks and leptons composite?
- Are there new forms of matter, like the superpartners suggested by supersymmetry?
- Are there more fundamental forces?
- What makes an electron an electron, a neutrino a neutrino, and a top quark a top quark?
- What is the dimensionality of spacetime?

we cannot advance without new instruments that extend our senses and allow us to create — and understand — new experience far beyond the realm of everyday human knowledge.

The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) program addresses these questions and one of its detectors under construction is the "Compact Muon Solenoid" (CMS) detector with its Central Tracker. Hereby the Silicon Strip Tracker (SST) alone will instrument an area of $210\,\mathrm{m}^2$ with 15 232 individual detector modules of in total 15 different geometries.

A detector of this size can only be built in a collaboration of many institutes, all participating in an industrial like mass production. Over 20 institutes and companies worldwide are involved in the Silicon Strip Tracker (SST) production, each of them specialised on one or several steps of the production. Hereby, the Institut für Experimentelle Kernphysik of the Universität Karlsruhe (TH) participates in sensor testing, wire bonding of modules, their testing and their integration into larger substructures of the tracker end caps.

In Karlsruhe 1 600 modules will be bonded and tested. While the bonding is done on an industrial automatic bonding machine, the test systems of the final modules have to be developed by the collaboration. This contains not only the technical part, but also the test strategies and the final automatisation, suitable for an usage of the test systems by technicians.

This thesis introduces all these aspects as well as the impact of the author's work on the testing procedures and the final design of the Silicon Strip Tracker (SST) module. In Sec. 2 a short overview of the Large Hadron Collider (LHC) physics program is given, followed by a brief introduction to the "Compact Muon Solenoid" (CMS) detector design and its subdetectors. Thereafter in Sec. 4, the Silicon Strip Tracker (SST) is discussed in more detail. A short description of the mechanics of SST modules and an introduction to the silicon sensors is followed by a discussion of the readout chain. Hereby special emphasis is given to the front-end hybrid (FEH) and its embedded chips, especially to the analogue pipeline voltage chip (APV25). The different readout modes, and the signal processing as well as other specific characteristics like the common mode (CM) suppression are introduced. The section is closed by a discussion of the module performance, dealing with the signal creation as well as with the noise behaviour.

Section 5 shows the different steps of the SST module production and the corresponding quality control specifications. The latter are strongly influenced by the test results of the

first prototypes, performed in Karlsruhe. Those test results finally lead to the definition of the official test procedures given in [Dirkes et al. 2002], culminting in an unique pinhole tagging method, which utilised artifical leakage currents induced by infrared LEDs. Finally, this section concludes with a detailed discussion of module faults, starting from general chip failures and ending with an analysis of pinhole effects to the readout.

The following Sec. 6 is devoted to the test stations built for the module testing in Karlsruhe and describes the hard and software developed. A description of the two different test systems and their scope of application concludes this section.

In Sec. 7, the last section before the conclusion, an overview of the experimental results and the module behaviour is given. After an analysis of the noise performance, the absolute calibration of the test system using cosmic ray particles is shown. Based on this, systematic studies of the modules performance in terms of signal-to-noise-ratio (SNR) are presented, proving that the modules follow the expected performance. The last part of this section deals with fault detection and shows the experimental signatures of the different module faults. This results in the presentation of the discovered pinhole behaviour and its influence on the final module design.

2 High Energy Physics at the Large Hadron Collider

Among currently approved projects in high energy physics, the LHC has the unique potential, sufficient energy and luminosity, to probe in detail the TeV energy scale, relevant to electroweak symmetry breaking to uncover and explore the physics behind it.

This study involves the following steps:

- Discover (or exclude) the single Higgs boson of the Standard Model (SM) and/or the multiple Higgs bosons of supersymmetry
- Discover (or exclude) supersymmetry in essentially the full theoretically allowed mass range
- Discover (or exclude) new dynamics at the TeV scale

The new high energy regime also offers a unique opportunity to look for the unexpected physics, and new phenomena. There is a true multitude, with some perhaps less well-motivated than others. Examples (always at the 1–10 TeV scale) are:

- Possible new electroweak gauge bosons with masses below several TeV.
- New quark or leptons.
- Extra dimensions with a mass scale for a few TeV.

The very high cross sections and resulting event rates make the LHC a true factory for the production of particles like the top quark. Finally, high-rate phenomena can be used to measure precisely the properties of Heavy Flavours. There is even some place for B physics, at low luminosity, in particular sensitive studies of $\mathcal{CP}$-violation in the B-hadron system will be carried out.

2.1 Large Hadron Collider

The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) machine is a proton-proton collider that will be installed in the 27 km circumference tunnel formerly used by the Large Electron Positron collider (LEP) at the European Laboratory for Particle Physics (CERN). Hereby the LHC will extend the accessible energy range by a factor of ten compared to the highest energy collider currently operating, the Tevatron. The LHC accelerator will use $\sim 1\,100$ superconducting dipole magnets with a magnetic field of 8.4 T. Given the LEP circumference, this implies proton beams should attain an energy of 7 TeV. The proton bunches in the machine are separated by 25 ns (with an RMS length of 75 mm) and intersected at four points where experiments are placed. Two of these are high-luminosity regions housings the "A Toroidal LHC Apparatus" (ATLAS) and the CMS detectors. The other regions house the "A Large Ion Collider Experiment" (ALICE) detector, to be used for the study of heavy ion collisions, and LHC-B (LHC-B), a detector optimised for the study of b-flavoured hadrons. The beams cross at an angle of 200 μrad. During the first year LHC will operate as proton-proton collider at a centre of mass energy of $\sqrt{s} = 14\,\text{TeV}$ with low luminosity, $\mathcal{L} = 10^{33}\,\text{cm}^{-2}\,\text{s}^{-1}$, which subsequently will be increased to the design value of $\mathcal{L} = 10^{34}\,\text{cm}^{-2}\,\text{s}^{-1}$. During the low luminosity phase the large non-diffractive inelastic cross-section of about 70 mb will already result in an average of ~ 18 minimum bias interactions per bunch crossing in 25 ns time intervals. The interesting weak physics signals are buried in this enormous background and will have to be disentangled by selective and hierarchical trigger system. The weak signatures of new physics can show up in a number of (sometimes complex) final states of leptons, jets and missing energy. This

puts extreme requirements on the performance of detectors: they must have good particle identification, high count rate capability, good energy, momentum and angular resolutions for charged leptons, jets, photons and missing transverse energy, which especially holds true for the central tracking detectors.

2.2 Standard Model Higgs

The Standard Model (SM) as the combination of the Quantum Chromodynamics (QCD), as theory of the strong interaction, and the electroweak interaction, as the unification of Quantum Electrodynamics (QED) and weak interaction, has the group structure

$$S = SU(3)_C \otimes SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y. \tag{2.1}$$

Experiments over the past thirty years have shown numerous confirmations of the $SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y$ electroweak theory: the existence of neutral currents, the necessity of charm, and the existence and properties of the weak gauge bosons $W^{\pm}$ and Z^0. Experiments have also given essential guidance to the form of the evolving standard model through the discovery of a third generation of leptons $(\tau; \nu_\tau)$ and quarks $(t; b)$. Finally, experiments have shown a number of big surprises that have shaped both experimental and theoretical opportunities: the narrowness of J/ψ and ψ', the unexpectedly long B lifetime, the large degree of $B^0 - \overline{B}^0$ mixing, the extreme heaviness of the top quark and evidence of neutrino oscillations.

Ten years of precision measurements have found no significant deviations from the predictions of the electroweak theory. A series of quite remarkable experiments, not to mention the accompanying evolution in theoretical calculations, have tested the quantum corrections of the electroweak theory — loop effects — to a precision of one per mil. The net result of this prodigious effort is that we have found no evidence for new physics.

Nevertheless, we know that the Standard Model (SM) is incomplete and several problems arising from the theory wait for experimental clues:

Hierarchy problem: what is the origin of the large difference between the electroweak symmetry breaking scale and the Planck scale?

Fine tuning problem arises from quadratic divergences of the radiative corrections, caused by the hierarchy problem

Why are there three generations of quarks and leptons

Neutrinos are described as massless particles in the SM, although neutrino oscillations show, that they are massive particles

Still the SM has in total 19 parameters: the three coupling constants of the gauge theory $SU(3)_C \otimes SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y$, three lepton and six quark masses, the mass of the Z boson, which sets the scale of weak interactions, and the four Cabbibo-Kobayashi-Maskawa (CKM) (quark-mixing) parameters. One of the remaining two parameters, is a $\mathcal{CP}$ violating parameter, associated with the strong interaction. The other parameter is associated to the mechanism responsible for the breakdown of $SU(2)_L \otimes U(1)_Y$ to $U(1)_{em}$. This can be taken as the mass of the Higgs boson. The couplings of the Higgs boson are determined once its mass is given.

Unfortunately, within the SM we have no guidance on the expected mass of the Higgs boson. The current (summer 2003) experimental lower bound is $114.5\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$. With larger Higgs boson mass self coupling and coupling to the W and Z boson grow. This feature has a very important consequence: either the Higgs boson must have a mass less than about

$800\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ or the dynamics of WW and ZZ interactions, with centre of mass energies of the order of 1 TeV, will reveal new structures.

The Higgs boson is an essential part of the analogy to the Meissner effect in superconductivity, that leads to an excellent understanding of the masses of the electroweak gauge bosons $W^{\pm}$ and Z^0 as consequences of the electroweak symmetry breaking. At tree level in the electroweak theory, we have

$$\begin{aligned} M_W^2 &= g^2v^2/2 = \pi\alpha/G_F\sqrt{2}\sin^2\theta_W \quad , \\ M_Z^2 &= M_W^2/\cos^2\theta_W \quad , \end{aligned}$$

where the electroweak scale $v = (G_F\sqrt{2})^{-\frac{1}{2}} \sim 246\,\mathrm{GeV}$ is set by the vacuum expectation value of the Higgs field.

The problem is how to give mass to the weak gauge bosons, $W^{\pm}$ and Z, without breaking gauge symmetry, which is required for an renormalisable field theory. In order to understand it, one may consider the weak interaction Lagrangian of the charged scalar field ϕ: i.e.

$$\mathcal{L} = \left(\delta_\mu\phi + ig\frac{\overrightarrow{\tau}}{2}\overrightarrow{W}_\mu\phi\right)^\dagger\left(\delta_\mu\phi + ig\frac{\overrightarrow{\tau}}{2}\overrightarrow{W}_\mu\phi\right)^\dagger - \left[\mu^2\phi^\dagger\phi + \lambda(\phi^\dagger\phi)^2\right] - \frac{1}{4}\overrightarrow{W}_{\mu\nu}\overrightarrow{W}_{\mu\nu} \qquad (2.2)$$

where

$$\overrightarrow{W}_{\mu\nu} = \delta_\mu\overrightarrow{W}_\nu - \delta_\nu\overrightarrow{W}_\mu - g\overrightarrow{W}_\mu \times \overrightarrow{W}_\nu \qquad (2.3)$$

is the field tensor for the weak gauge bosons $\overrightarrow{W}_\mu$. The charged and the neutral W bosons form a $SU(2)$ vector, reflecting the non-Abelian nature of this gauge group, which is responsible for the last term in Eq. 2.3 and leads to gauge boson self-interaction. Correspondingly the gauge transformation on $\overrightarrow{W}_\mu$ has an extra term, i.e.

$$\phi \to e^{i\overrightarrow{\alpha}\cdot\overrightarrow{\tau}}\phi, \quad \overrightarrow{W}_\mu \to \overrightarrow{W}_\nu - \frac{1}{g}\delta_\nu\overrightarrow{\alpha} - \overrightarrow{\alpha}\times\overrightarrow{W}_\mu. \qquad (2.4)$$

This ensures gauge invariance of $\overrightarrow{W}_{\mu\nu}$ and hence for the last term of the Lagrangian, representing gauge kinematic energy. Evidently the middle term of Eq. 2.2, representing scalar mass and self-interaction, is invariant under gauge transformation on ϕ. Finally the first term, representing scalar kinematic energy and gauge interaction, can be shown to be invariant under the simultaneous gauge transformations (Eq. 2.4). However, the addition of a mass term

$$-M^2\overrightarrow{W}_\mu\overrightarrow{W}_\mu \qquad (2.5)$$

would clearly break the gauge invariance of the Lagrangian. In contrast the scalar mass term $\mu^2\phi^\dagger\phi$ is clearly gauge invariant. This phenomenon is exploited to give mass to the gauge bosons through back door without breaking the gauge invariance of the Lagrangian. This is the Higgs mechanism of spontaneous symmetry breaking [Roy 2003].

Starting with a $SU(2)$ doublet of complex scalar field ϕ with imaginary mass, i.e. $\mu^2 < 0$, results in the minimum of the scalar potential $\mu^2\phi^\dagger\phi + \lambda(\phi^\dagger\phi)^2$, to move out from the origin to a finite value

$$v = \sqrt{-\mu^2/\lambda}, \qquad (2.6)$$

i.e. the field develops a finite vacuum expectation value. Since perturbative expansion in quantum field theory is stable only around a local minimum, one has to translate the field by the constant quantity,

$$\phi^0 = v + H^0(x), \qquad (2.7)$$

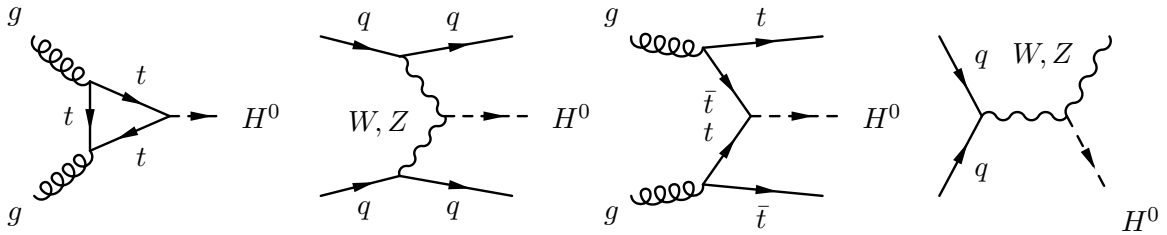


Figure 2.1: Higgs production in proton-proton high energy collisions is dominated by gluon fusion

where the superscript denotes the electric charge. Thus one gets a valid perturbative field theory in term of the redefined field H. It represents the physical Higgs boson, while the three other components of the complex doublet field are absorbed to give mass and hence longitudinal components to the gauge bosons.

Depending on the Higgs mass, different decay channels are optimal for signal detection.

2.2.1 Low-mass Higgs

For SM Higgs masses just above the LEP limit of $M_H > 114.5\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ and below $2M_W$, the dominant decay mode is into $b\overline{b}$ (compare Fig. 2.2 on the next page), which is rather unrealistic to extract, because there is no trigger for this process to disentangle it for the enormous background of Quantum Chromodynamics (QCD) $b\overline{b}$ production.

For this reason the decay into $\gamma\gamma$ is the most promising in this mass region. Also the branching ratio is very small and there is large background from pair production of photons via $q\overline{q} \to \gamma\gamma$, $gg \to \gamma\gamma$ and bremsstrahlung processes. Excellent photon energy resolution is required to observe this signal, which drives the very high quality electron calorimeter (ECAL) development for ATLAS and CMS. For SM Higgs masses up to $\sim 140\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$, this channel seems to be the most promising. A full coverage of this mass region requires a run at high luminosity and detector performances as designed or better [Kunszt 1997].

If the Higgs boson is lighter than $130\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$, another promising channel arises from its decay to a $b\bar{b}$ pair in the $t\bar{t}H^0$ channel [Drollinger et al. 2001]. In the channel $t\bar{t}H^0 \to \ell^{\pm}\nu q\bar{q}b\bar{b}b\bar{b}$, where the Higgs Boson decays to $b\bar{b}$, one top quark decays hadronically and the second one leptonically.

The events are expected to show one isolated lepton, missing transverse energy E_T^m and six jets (four b-jets and two non-b-jets), but initial and final state radiation are sources of additional jets. So the number of jets per event is typically higher than six. On the other hand, not all six quarks of the hard process can be always recognised as individual jets in the detector, in which case it is impossible to reconstruct the event correctly - even if there are six or more jets.

For the reconstruction of resonances it is necessary to assign the jets of an event to the corresponding quarks of the hard process. The nominal mass of the leptonically decaying W boson, together with E_T^m and the lepton four momentum, is used to calculate two solutions of the longitudinal momentum of the neutrino $p_Z(\nu)$ which is needed for the mass reconstruction of the leptonically decaying top.

Good mass resolution and the identification of b-jets is essential to reduce the number of wrong combinations in the event reconstruction. A good mass resolution can be obtained when the energy and direction of each reconstructed jet agree as closely as possible with the quantities of the corresponding parent quark. The identification of b-jets is even more important for efficient background suppression.

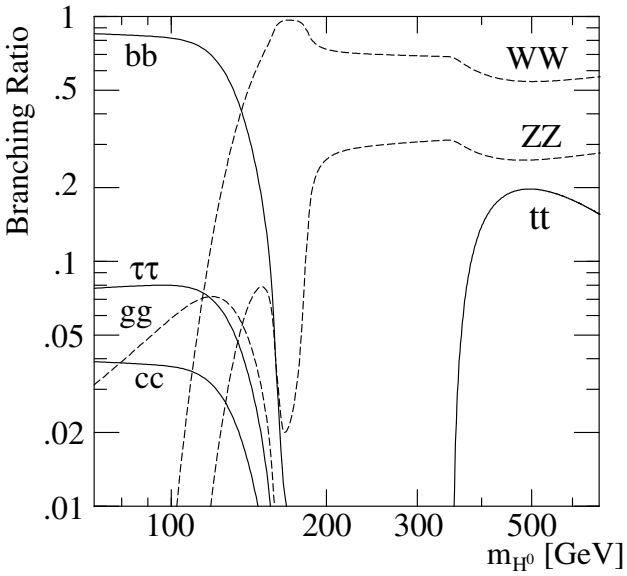


Figure 2.2: Branching ratios for the main decay modes of SM Higgs bosons [Hagiwara et al. 2002]

2.2.2 Intermediate and high-mass Higgs

A second high precision discovery channel, offered by the SM, is $ZZ^{(*)}$ decays into four charged leptons (electrons and muons). This channel can be used for searching on a broad mass range of $M_H \propto 130$–$600\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$. Below $2M_Z$, the event rate is small and the background reduction more difficult, as one or both of the Z-bosons are off-shell. In this mass region the Higgs width is small ($\lesssim 1\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$) and so lepton energy and momentum resolution are of great importance in maximising the significance of a signal.

Below the ZZ threshold, the main background arises from $t\bar{t}$, $Zb\bar{b}$ and continuum $ZZ^*/Z\gamma^*$ production. The $t\bar{t}$ background can be reduced by lepton isolation and pair invariant mass cuts, which surely requires excellent vertex reconstruction. The $Zb\bar{b}$ background can be suppressed by isolation requirements. The ZZ^* process is an irreducible background.

The $H \to ZZ \to 4\ell$ channel is sensitive over a wide range of SM Higgs masses from $2M_Z$ upwards: to about $400\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ with $10\,\mathrm{fb}^{-1}$ and about $600\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ with $100\,\mathrm{fb}^{-1}$. For lower SM Higgs masses, the width is quite small and precision lepton energy and momentum resolution are helpful; for larger masses the natural Higgs width increases. The main background is continuum ZZ production, but the signal is very clean — this is considered as the "golden" decay mode. With $100\,\mathrm{fb}^{-1}$ a signal in excess of six standard deviations is visible over the entire range $200 < M_H < 600\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$. Experimentally an excellent vertex reconstruction capability is required.

2.2.3 High-mass Higgs

As the SM Higgs mass increases further, its width and its production rate falls and one must turn to decay channels with a larger branching ratio.

The first of these is $H \to ZZ \to \ell\ell\nu\overline{\nu}$. Here the signal involves a Z decaying to lepton pairs and a larger fraction of missing energy. Therefore the signal appears as a peak in the missing energy spectrum. There are more potentially important sources of background in this channel than in the 4ℓ final state. In addition to the irreducible background from ZZ final state, there are Z + jets events where the missing energy arises from neutrinos, cracks or other detector effects that cause jet energies to be mismeasured.

Substantially larger event samples are available if the decay mode $H \to WW \to \ell\nu$ + jets and $H \to ZZ \to \ell\ell$ + jets can be exploited efficiently, which requires enormous reduction of W + jets and Z+ jets background by kinematical cuts, which may be possible.

The LHC at full luminosity will be able to probe the entire range of Higgs masses from lower limit set by LEP up to the value where it is no longer sensible to speak of an elementary Higgs boson. Failure to find a Higgs boson over the range would therefore rule out the SM. Then the Higgs sector either consists of non-standard Higgs bosons, or the electroweak symmetry breaking occurs via some strongly coupled processes that will manifest itself in the study of WW scattering.

2.3 Supersymmetry

In the supersymmetric standard model, a doubling of the particle spectrum is predicted. For every particle that has been discovered, supersymmetry predicts a supersymmetric partner that has not discovered yet. The extra particles circulate in loops and protect the hierarchy from quadratic divergences.

But supersymmetry can not be exact, otherwise the particles and their superpartners would be degenerate in mass, which is clearly not the case. But even with a broken symmetry — different masses for particles and their superpartners — the radiative correction from virtual boson and fermion loops are of opposite sign. Thus, since the particles and their supersymmetric partners are assumed to have the same couplings, the one-loop divergences will cancel.

The most widely quoted scheme is that of the Minimal Super-Symmetric Model (MSSM), which consists of taking the SM and adding the corresponding supersymmetric partners. In addition the MSSM contains two hypercharge $Y = \pm 1$ Higgs doublets, which is the minimal structure for the Higgs sector of an anomaly free supersymmetric extension of the SM. Furthermore, the supersymmetric structure of the theory requires (at least) two Higgs doublets to generate mass for both "up"-type and "down"-type quarks (and charged leptons), which leads to (at least) five supersymmetric Higgs bosons: one lightest $\mathcal{CP}$ even h^0, one heavier $\mathcal{CP}$ even H^0, one $\mathcal{CP}$ odd A^0 and two charged $H^\pm$ as it is described in [Kazakov 2000].

If supersymmetry is realised by nature and connected to the $SU(2)$ symmetry breaking of the electroweak interaction, the LHC will be able to find traces of it. For the MSSM Higgs sector the LHC covers nearly all the theoretical allowed parameter space, although ensuring a 5σ discovery over the entire plane requires more luminosity [Womersley 1997]. Furthermore, if supersymmetry is relevant to the electroweak symmetry breaking problem, then most of the supersymmetric particles will be in a mass range that is observable at LHC. Both ATLAS and CMS have enormous potential to discover supersymmetry, if it exists at mass scale less than about 2 TeV [Asai 2002].

2.4 New Physics

Beside the search for Higgs bosons, also other theoretical models will be probed at the LHC. This includes

- New gauge bosons as they are a generic prediction of superstring theories, which have additional $U(1)$ gauge groups, motivating the search for additional W' and Z' bosons
- Technicolor as a model of strong electroweak symmetry breaking predicts resonances which decay into vector bosons. These signals are very striking since they are produced with large cross sections and may be observed in the leptonic decay modes of the W and Z where the backgrounds are very small
- Strongly interacting W's will reveal new dynamics at a scale of $\sqrt{s} = 1\,\text{TeV}$, if no Higgs-like particles exists
- Compositeness of the quarks and leptons has no *a priori* reason, but could explain the observed mass spectrum. If they have a substructure it will be revealed in the deviations of the jet cross-section from that predicted by QCD

2.5 B Physics

The exploration of physics with b-flavoured hadrons offers a very fertile testing ground for the SM description of electroweak interactions. One of the key problems to be studied is the phenomenon of $\mathcal{CP}$ violation, which, although already discovered in 1964 by Christenson et. al. in the neutral Kaon system [Christenson et al. 1964], is still one of the experimentally least constrained phenomena. Another main topic is the study of rare b decays, induced by flavour changing neutral currents (FCNCs) transitions $b \to s, d$, which are loop-suppressed in the SM and thus very sensitive to new-physics effects. During the last few years, B physics has received a lot of attention, both from theorists and experimentalists, and we are presently at the beginning of the B-factory era in particle physics. The BaBar (SLAC), BELLE (KEK) and HERA-B (DESY) detectors as well as CLEOIII (Cornell), CDF-II and D0-II (FermiLab) have already seen their first events, and although the physics potential of these experiments is very promising, it may be that the definite answer in the search for new physics in B decays will be left for second-generation B experiments at hadron machines. Already during the low luminosity phase, 10^{12}–10^{13} b-events will be produced at the LHC. Previously existing doubts regarding the possibility to reconstruct B hadrons in the very complicated topology at hadron machines have been dispelled by the Collider Detector FermiLab (CDF) collaboration, which also demonstrated the key role of tracker and vertex systems for B physics.

Theoretical background In the SM with $SU(2) \otimes U(1)$ as the gauge group of electroweak interactions, both the quarks and leptons are assigned to be left-handed doublets and right-handed singlets. The quark mass eigenstates are not the same as the weak eigenstates, and the matrix relating these bases was defined for six quarks, given an explicit parametrisation by Kobayashi and Maskawa [Kobayashi and Maskawa 1973] 1973. This generalises the four-quark case, where the matrix is described by a single parameter, the Cabibbo angle θ_C [Cabibbo 1963]. By convention, the mixing is often expressed in terms of a 3×3 unitary matrix V operating on the charge $-e/3$ quark mass eigenstates (d, s, and b):

$$\begin{pmatrix} d' \\ s' \\ b' \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} V_{ud} & V_{us} & V_{ub} \\ V_{cd} & V_{cs} & V_{cb} \\ V_{td} & V_{ts} & V_{tb} \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} d \\ s \\ b \end{pmatrix} \equiv \hat{V}_{CKM} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} d \\ s \\ b \end{pmatrix} . \tag{2.8}$$

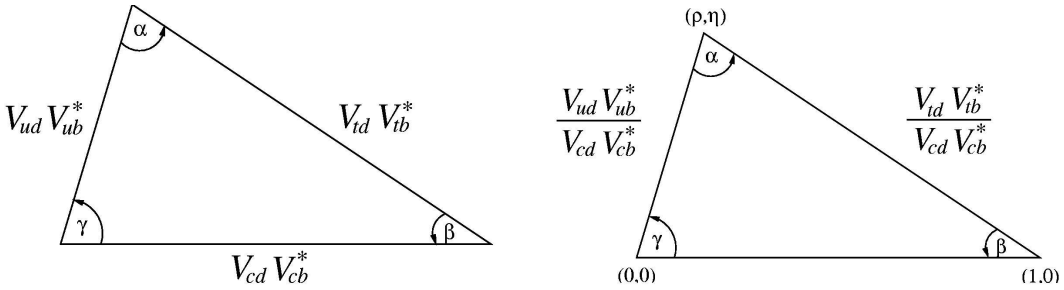


Figure 2.3: The unitarity triangle. The version on the left uses the definition given in Eq. 2.8 on the preceding page, while the rescaled version on the right uses the definition of $\overline{\eta}$ and $\overline{\rho}$ [Ellis 2001]

The values of individual matrix elements can, in principle, all be determined from weak decays of the relevant quarks, or in some cases, from deep inelastic neutrino scattering.

As far as phenomenological applications are concerned, the following parametrisation of the CKM matrix, the "Wolfenstein parametrisation" [Wolfenstein 1983], which corresponds to a phenomenological expansion in powers of the small quantity $\lambda \equiv |V_{us}| = sin\theta_C \approx 0.22$, turns out to be very useful:

$$\hat{V}_{CKM} = \begin{pmatrix} 1-\frac{1}{2}\lambda & \lambda & A\lambda^3(\rho - i\eta) \\ -\lambda & 1-\frac{1}{2}\lambda & A\lambda^2 \\ A\lambda^3(1-\rho-i\eta) & -A\lambda^2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \mathcal{O}(\lambda^4), \tag{2.9}$$

where A, ρ and η are real numbers, that were intended to be of the order of unity. However, in the LHC era, the experimental accuracy will be so tremendous that one has to take into account the next-to-leading order terms of the Wolfenstein expansion [Kowalewski 2003].

The relations dictated by unitarity allow a convenient geometrical representation of the CKM parameters. The product of any row (column) of the matrix times the complex conjugate of any other row (column) results in three complex numbers that sum to zero, and can be drawn as a triangle in the complex plane. There are three such independent triangles. Two of the three have one side much shorter than the others (i.e. have one side that is proportional to a higher power of λ than are the others), but the remaining triangle, formed by multiplying the first column by the complex conjugate of the third column, has all sides of order λ^3. It is this triangle that is usually discussed when considering the impact of experimental measurements on the parameters of the CKM matrix. These unitarity relations need to be verified experimentally; a violation of unitarity would point to new physics (e.g. a fourth generation, in which case the 3×3 submatrix need not be unitary).

The unitarity triangle of interest, namely $V_{ud}V_{ub}^* + V_{cd}V_{cb}^* + V_{td}V_{tb}^* = 0$, is usually rescaled by dividing through by $V_{cd}V_{cb}^*$, giving a triangle whose base has unit length and lies along the x axis and whose apex, in terms of the parameters λ, A, ρ and η and using the definition $\overline{\rho} = \left(1 - \frac{\lambda^2}{2}\right)\rho$ and $\overline{\eta} = \left(1 - \frac{\lambda^2}{2}\right)\eta$, is at $(\overline{\rho}, \overline{\eta})$ up to corrections of order λ^2. By dividing out V_{cb} we largely eliminate dependence on the parameter A, which is in any case relatively well known ($A = 0.85 \pm 0.04$). The angles of the unitarity triangle are

$$\alpha = \arg\left[-\frac{V_{td}V_{tb}^*}{V_{ud}V_{ub}^*}\right], \qquad \beta = \arg\left[-\frac{V_{cd}V_{cb}^*}{V_{td}V_{tb}^*}\right], \qquad \gamma = \arg\left[-\frac{V_{ud}V_{ub}^*}{V_{cd}V_{cb}^*}\right]. \tag{2.10}$$

(compare Fig. 2.3).

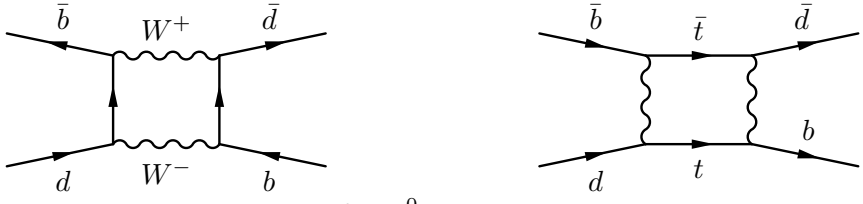


Figure 2.4: B^0–$\overline{B}^0$ transition diagrams

An invariant measure of the size of the $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in the CKM matrix is given by the Jarlskog invariant

$$J = c_{12}c_{23}c_{13}^2 s_{12}s_{23}s_{13}sin\delta = A^2\lambda^6\eta \tag{2.11}$$

where c_{ij} and s_{ij} are shorthand for the cosine and sine of the angle θ_{ij} (see e.g. [Hagiwara et al. 2002] for the corresponding "standard" parametrisation), and A, λ and η are the parameters of the Wolfenstein parameterisation. The maximum value of J in any unitary 3×3 matrix is $(6\sqrt{3})^{-1} \sim 0.1$; the value in the CKM matrix is $\sim 4 \times 10^{-5}$, which underlies the statement that $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in the SM is small.

2.5.1 The Mass Difference Δ_{m_B} and B^0–$\overline{B}^0$ Mixing

The eigenstates of flavour, $B^0 = (\overline{b}q)$ and $\overline{B}^0 = (b\overline{q})$ $(q = d, s)$, degenerate in pure QCD, mix on account of weak interactions (box diagrams of Fig. 2.4). The quantum mechanics of the two-state system, with basis $\{|1\rangle, |2\rangle\} \equiv \{|B^0\rangle, |\overline{B}^0\rangle\}$, is described by a complex, 2×2 Hamiltonian matrix

$$\mathbf{H} = \mathbf{M} - \frac{i}{2}\mathbf{\Gamma} = \begin{pmatrix} M & M_{12} \\ M_{12}^* & M \end{pmatrix} - \frac{i}{2}\begin{pmatrix} \Gamma & \Gamma_{12} \\ \Gamma_{12}^* & \Gamma \end{pmatrix} \tag{2.12}$$

with Hermitian matrices $\mathbf{M}$ and $\mathbf{\Gamma}$ and for the case that $\mathcal{CPT}$ theorem holds. The off-diagonal elements in Eq. 2.12 arise from $\Delta B = 2$ flavour changing transitions with virtual (M_{12}) or real intermediate states (Γ_{12}), in the latter case corresponding to decay channels common to B^0 and $\overline{B}^0$.

Diagonalising Eq. 2.12, the physical eigenstates B_h ('heavy'), B_l ('less heavy') and the corresponding eigenvalues $M_{h,l} - \frac{1}{2}\Gamma_{h,l}$ are obtained. The mass and width difference read

$$\Delta m_B \equiv M_h - M_l = 2|M_{12}|, \qquad \Delta\Gamma \equiv \Gamma_h - \Gamma_l = \frac{2\mathrm{Re}(M_{12}^*\Gamma_{12})}{|M_{12}|}. \tag{2.13}$$

The mass difference Δm_B is a measure of the frequency of change from B^0 into a $\overline{B}^0$ or vice versa. Measurements give an average $\Delta m_B = (3.07 \pm 0.12) \times 10^{-4}\,\mathrm{eV}$, which is a hundred times larger than the corresponding Δm_K in the Kaon system.

Once the neutral B mesons are produced in pairs, their semileptonic decays (inclusive or exclusive) provide an excellent method to measure the B^0–$\overline{B}^0$ mixing. From their respective quark contents, B^0 decays into a positive charged lepton ℓ^+ while $\overline{B}^0$ goes into a negative ℓ^-. If B^0 and $\overline{B}^0$ do not mix, the produced pair $B^0 + \overline{B}^0$ would have a distinctive signature of a dilepton with opposite signs $\ell^+ + \ell^-$. Therefore, a fully reconstructed $\mu^+ + \mu^+$ same sign event would unambiguously demonstrate the conversion of a $\overline{B}^0$ into a B^0, requiring a sufficient tracking precision to reconstruct the secondary and primary vertices unambiguously.

For the neutral B^0 and $\overline{B}^0$ system, the off-diagonal term Γ_{12} is extremely small since the overlap in the decay products of B^0 and $\overline{B}^0$ is rare. Indeed, the B^0 decays mostly into anti-charmed and unflavoured particles described by $\overline{b} \to \overline{c} + \overline{d} + u$, while the $\overline{B}^0$ decays into

charm from $b \to c + d + \overline{u}$. These final decay products are completely distinct. There exist only a few common channels into both B^0 and $\overline{B}^0$ decay. There are $B^0 \to D^+ + D^-($ or $\pi^+ + \pi^-) \leftarrow \overline{B}^0$ coming from $b \to c + d + \overline{c}$ (or $b \to u + d + \overline{u}$). However, their rates are suppressed by $|V_{cb}V_{cd}|^2$ (or $|V_{ub}V_{ud}|^2$). Experimentally only an upper bound $< 10^{-3}$ is known for the branching ratio into common decay channels.

2.5.2 $\mathcal{CP}$ Violation in the B System

Similar to the Kaon system, the B^0 and $\overline{B}^0$ are mixtures of $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenstates, $B_1 = (B^0 - \overline{B}^0)/\sqrt{2}$ and $B_2 = (B^0 + \overline{B}^0)/\sqrt{2}$ of eigenvalues ± 1 respectively:

$$\begin{aligned} B_l &= pB^0 + q\overline{B}^0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+|\epsilon|^2}}(B_2 + \epsilon B_1) \\ B_h &= pB^0 - q\overline{B}^0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+|\epsilon|^2}}(B_1 + \epsilon B_2) \\ \frac{p}{q} &= \frac{1-\epsilon}{1+\epsilon} = \frac{\sqrt{M_{12}^* - \frac{i}{2}\Gamma_{12}^*}}{\sqrt{M_{12} - \frac{i}{2}\Gamma_{12}}} = \frac{M_{12}^* - \frac{i}{2}\Gamma_{12}^*}{\sqrt{\left[M_{12}^* - \frac{i}{2}\Gamma_{12}^*\right]\left[M_{12} - \frac{i}{2}\Gamma_{12}\right]}} \end{aligned} \tag{2.14}$$

Indirect $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in B^0–$\overline{B}^0$ mixing arises if

$$\left|\frac{p}{q}\right| \neq 1 \longrightarrow \epsilon \neq 0 \tag{2.15}$$

which results from the fact that the physical flavour eigenstates B_h and B_l are different from the $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenstates B_1 and B_2.

Taking the time-depended decay rate $\Gamma(B^0(t) \to f) = \mathcal{N}_f \left|\langle f|B^0(t)\right|^2$ of an initially tagged B^0 into some final state f, where $\mathcal{N}_f$ is time independent normalisation factor, leads to the decay amplitudes

$$A_f = \left|\langle f|B^0(t)\right|^2, \qquad \overline{A}_f = \left|\langle f|\overline{B}^0(t)\right|^2, \tag{2.16}$$

where $\overline{A}_f$ corresponds to the decay rate of $\overline{B}^0$. If the final state f is a $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenstate, with its $\mathcal{CP}$ conjugate state $\overline{f}$, $A_{\overline{f}}$ and $\overline{A}_{\overline{f}}$ are defined in the corresponding way. Finally the quantity

$$\lambda_f = \frac{q}{p}\frac{\overline{A}_f}{A_f} \tag{2.17}$$

plays a central role in $\mathcal{CP}$ asymmetries and other observables in B mixing. The three quantities

$$\left|\frac{q}{p}\right|, \qquad \left|\frac{\overline{A}_{\overline{f}}}{A_f}\right|, \qquad \lambda_f \tag{2.18}$$

are independent of phase conventions and the only complex quantity here is λ_f. Its phase is a physical observable. If any of these quantities is not equal to 1 (or -1 for λ), then $\mathcal{CP}$ is violated in the particular decay.

$\mathcal{CP}$ violation in mixing ($|q/p| \neq 1$) If $|q/p| \neq 1$, then $\mathcal{CP}$ is violated, which is called $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in mixing, or indirect $\mathcal{CP}$ violation, because the mass eigenstates are different from the $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenstates or in other words $|B_h\rangle$ and $|B_l\rangle$ are not orthogonal and $\mathcal{CP}$ is not conserved in $|\Delta B| = 2$ amplitudes.

$\mathcal{CP}$ violation in decay ($|\overline{A}_{\overline{f}}/A_f| \neq 1$) If $|\overline{A}_{\overline{f}}/A_f| \neq 1$, then $\mathcal{CP}$ is violated, which is called $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in decay, or direct $\mathcal{CP}$ violation. It occurs due to interference between various terms in the decay amplitude, and requires that at least two terms differ in both their strong and in their weak phases.

$\mathcal{CP}$ violation in the interference between decay and mixing ($\lambda_f \neq \pm 1$) The third type of $\mathcal{CP}$ violation is possible in neutral B decay into $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenstate final state, $f_{\mathcal{CP}}$. If $\mathcal{CP}$ is conserved, then not only $|q/p| = 1$ and $|\overline{A}_{\overline{f}}/A_f| = 1$, but the relative phase between q/p and $\overline{A}_{\overline{f}}/A_f$ also vanishes. If not, this is called $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in the interference between decays with and without mixing, because it results from the $\mathcal{CP}$ violation interference between $B^0 \to f_{\mathcal{CP}}$ and $B^0 \to \overline{B}^0 \to f_{\mathcal{CP}}$.

Measuring $\mathcal{CP}$ The most promising method of measuring $\mathcal{CP}$ violation is to look for an asymmetry between $\Gamma(B^0 \to f_{\mathcal{CP}})$ and $\Gamma(\overline{B}^0 \to \overline{f}_{\mathcal{CP}})$, where $f_{\mathcal{CP}}$ is a hadronic state having a well-defined $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenvalue ± 1. Commonly used are two particle systems like $\phi + K_S$ ($\mathcal{CP}$ parity $= -1$), $\pi^+ + \pi^-$ ($\mathcal{CP}$ parity $= +1$), and $\rho^0 + K_S$ ($\mathcal{CP}$ parity $= -1$).

The "golden mode" for studying $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in B decays is $B^0 \to J/\psi K_S^0$. In this case the decay is dominated by the tree level diagram with internal $W \to c\overline{s}$ emission, leading to $(\overline{b}d) \to \overline{c}W^+d \to (\overline{c}c)(\overline{s}d)$. This is not a flavour-neutral state at the quark level, but becomes so at the hadron level through K^0 mixing. For this decay one finds

$$\lambda_{f_{\mathcal{CP}}} = \eta_{\mathcal{CP}} \left(\frac{V_{tb}^* V_{td}}{V tb V_{td}^*}\right)_{B \text{ mixing}} \left(\frac{V_{cs}^* V_{cb}}{V cs V_{cb}^*}\right)_{\text{decay}} \left(\frac{V_{cd}^* V_{cs}}{V cd V_{cs}^*}\right)_{K \text{ mixing}} \tag{2.19}$$

$$\text{Im}(\lambda_{f_{\mathcal{CP}}}) = \eta_{\mathcal{CP}} \sin 2\beta \tag{2.20}$$

with very little theoretical uncertainty [Kowalewski 2003]. The $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenvalue $\eta_{\mathcal{CP}}$ is -1 (for $B^0 \to J/\psi K_L^0$ it is $+1$). This decay mode is also favourable experimentally. The product branching fraction $\mathcal{B}(B^0 \to J/\psi K_S^0)\mathcal{B}(J/\psi \to \ell^+\ell^-) \simeq 5 \times 10^{-5}$ is well within the reach of B factories, and the final state includes a lepton pair, enabling excellent background suppression.

The experimental determination of $\sin 2\beta$ involves three key elements:

- The reconstruction of the $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenstate, $J/\psi K_S$. This requires good momentum and energy resolution for charged particles and photons.
- The determination of the b quark flavour of the recoiling B meson at the time of its decay, which requires good particle identification in order to cleanly identify the charged Kaons and leptons that are used to infer the b quark flavour.
- The determination of the difference between the decay times of the B decay to the $\mathcal{CP}$ eigenstate and the recoiling B, requiring excellent vertex resolution to extract the spatial distance between the decay points of the two B mesons.

The BaBar and Belle experiments first observed non-zero $\mathcal{CP}$ violation in 2001 and have now measured $\sin 2\beta$ with good precision

$$\sin 2\beta = 0.719 \pm 0.074 \pm 0.035 \quad \text{(Belle)} \tag{2.21}$$

$$\sin 2\beta = 0.741 \pm 0.067 \pm 0.034 \quad \text{(BaBar)} \tag{2.22}$$

The systematic errors are dominated by the statistics of the auxiliary samples used to evaluate them, and should continue to fall with increasing luminosity. The combined precision of the

experiments will be impressive at the start of LHC, but nonetheless, the huge statistics of the LHC can bring valuable new insights to this important channel.

There is presently substantial effort on determination of the angle α. This angle is accessible in $b \to u$ transitions leading to $u\overline{u}d\overline{d}$ final states, e.g. $B^0 \to \pi^+\pi^-$. In contrast to the golden mode, however, there are both tree and penguin decay amplitudes that contribute appreciably to these decays, rendering the precise determination of α is more difficult. The experimental situation is also less favourable, due to the very small branching fractions ($\mathcal{B}(B^0 \to \pi^+\pi^-) \simeq 5 \times 10^{-6}$), higher backgrounds and the difficulty in distinguishing $B^0 \to \pi^+\pi^-$ decays from the more numerous $B^0 \to K^+\pi^-$ decays.

The e^+–e^- B-factories, BaBar and Belle, operating at the $\Upsilon(4S)$ resonance will not be in a position to explore the B_S system. Since it is, moreover, very desirable to have large data samples available to study B_S decays, they are of particular interest for hadron machines like the Tevatron (at low statistics possible) and LHC [Wilkinson 2000].

Experimentally, the $\mathrm{B}_S \to J/\psi\phi$ channel has a clean signature and very big samples will be available. The SM prediction for the $\mathcal{CP}$ asymmetry in this channel is very small: $A \sim -2\lambda^2\eta \sim \mathcal{O}(\text{few }\%)$, where λ and η are the Wolfenstein parameters of the CKM matrix. A large observed asymmetry would therefore be a sign of new physics. Good proper-time resolution is essential given, the rapid oscillations of the asymmetry [Ellis 2001].

2.6 Heavy Ion Collisions

Heavy ion beams at LHC will provide collision energy densities well above the threshold for formation of quark gluon plasma (QGP). ALICE, as a dedicated experiment for heavy ion physics, is part of the LHC program and ATLAS as well as CMS have good capabilities for a heavy ion program [Wrochna 2002].

3 Compact Muon Solenoid

The concept of a compact detector for the LHC based on a solenoid, the CMS detector, was presented for the first time during the LHC Workshop in Aachen in October 1990. Basic ideas are an optimised muon detection system, reached through a very strong magnetic field and a compact detector design including tracking and calorimetry. The choice of a superconducting solenoid generating a magnetic field of 4 Tesla strength is a pre-requisite for good momentum resolution even for high momentum (muon) tracks ($\approx 1\,\text{TeV}$) up to pseudo-rapidities of 2.5.

Following on the formation of a proto-collaboration for CMS in May 1991, the Letter of Intent (LoI) based on a conceptual design of the complete detector was signed and submitted to the LHC Committee (LHCC) in October 1992. With the Technical Proposal [CMS Collaboration 1994] (1994) the design phase was finished and detailed Research & Development (R&D) studies during the following years led to the publication of the Technical Design Reports of the individual sub-detectors [CMS Collaboration 1997a,b,c,d, 1998].

In 2000 there was a major design change for the Tracker Project. The micro-strip gas chambers (MSGCs) in the outer part of the tracker were replaced by an all-silicon solution.

3.1 Detector Design Goals

The design baseline of CMS was driven by

- a very good and redundant muon system, superimposed on a solenoid
- best possible ECAL consistent with the muon system
- a high quality central tracking to achieve both points above
- and of cause to be a financially affordable detector

The large radius of 6.0 m of the chosen solenoid allows a full calorimetry located inside the solenoid. From the LEP experiments it is well known that very precise electromagnetic calorimetry is essential for separation of photons from decays, for example from low mass Higgs bosons. Such a precision calorimetry fits naturally in the CMS design.

Figure 3.1 on the following page shows an overview of CMS. The individual sub-detectors are discussed in the following sections.

3.2 Magnet System

The choice of the magnet system meant the starting point of the CMS detector design. A long superconducting solenoid of 12.5 m length and 6.0 m inner diameter, with a uniform magnetic field of 4 T has been chosen. The magnetic flux is returned via a 1.8 m thick saturated iron yoke which is instrumented with muon detector stations. The inner coil diameter is large enough to accommodate the tracker and calorimeters.

Since the magnet is the main element of CMS in terms of size (21.6 m length, 15 m diameter), weight 12 500 t, and structural rigidity, it is used as the principal structural element to support all other detector components. The return yoke consists of five outer barrel rings and two end-caps with three separated disks both. Each barrel ring is made up of three iron layers. The superconduction coil system and its sub-systems (cryogenics, power, vacuum and quenching protection) are attached to the fixed central ring. The other rings can slide on rails parallel to the beam direction, to allow insertion and maintenance of the muon stations. For details on the magnet system see the [CMS Collaboration 1997c] and recent publications like [Herve et al. 2001].

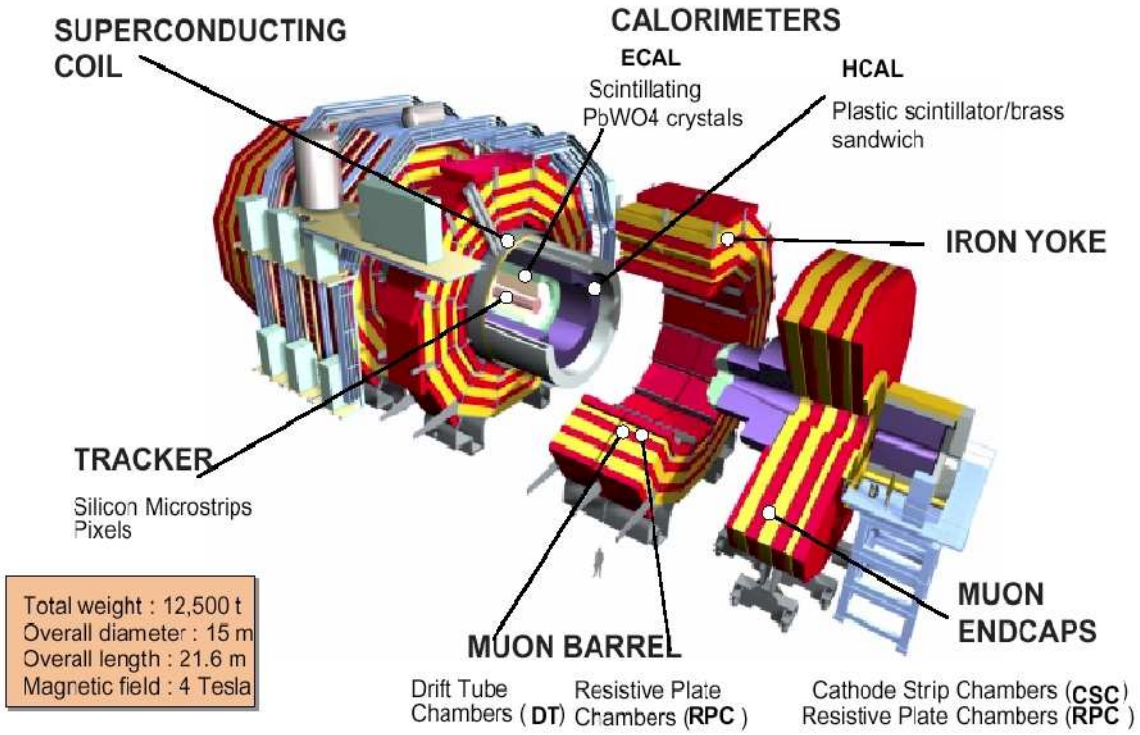


Figure 3.1: "Compact Muon Solenoid" detector dimensions and layout [Della Negra 2002]

3.3 Central Tracker

The innermost part of the CMS detector is the Central Tracker, which is divided into the Pixel and Strip Tracker (see Fig. 3.2). Initially it was planed to use MSGCs for the outer part of the Strip Tracker, but in 2000, the design baseline was changed to an all-silicon solution, although the MSGCs had passed all milestones and showed their viability of stable tracking within a LHC experiment. Main argument towards an all-silicon solutions was the chance to concentrate all available effort to a common type of detectors, the reduced price for silicon as well as an easier replacement of detector elements or upgrade. The Central Tracker is described by detail in Chapter 4.

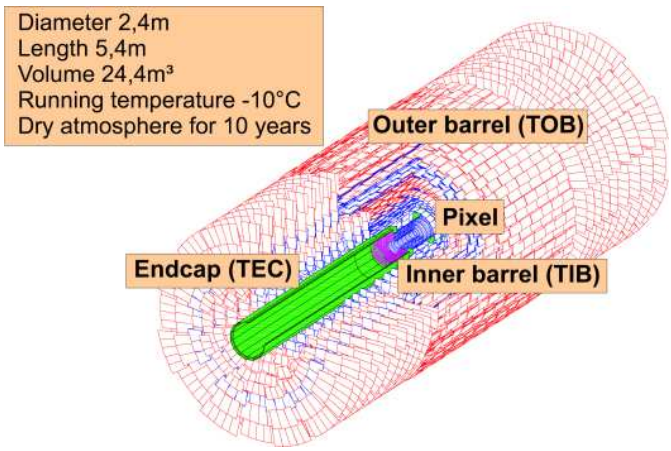


Figure 3.2: Central Tracker dimensions and layout. The overall length is 5.4 m [Hartmann 2002]

3.3.1 Pixel Vertex Detector

The most interesting events at the LHC are likely to contain several b-jets originating from the decay of heavy particles. In order to allow efficient tagging of these jets as well as of other objects (c, τ) the tracking must extend most closely towards the reaction vertex. The high

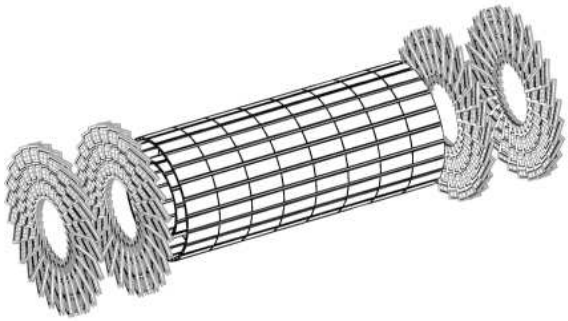


Figure 3.3: Pixel detector layout. The barrel length is 52 cm [Kotlinski 2002]

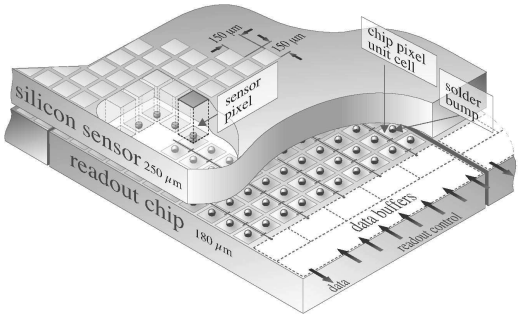


Figure 3.4: Construction principle of a pixel detector with bump bonded readout electronics [CMS Collaboration 1998]

flux of particles necessitates appropriate pixel size to keep the occupancy sufficiently low. On the other side, the pixel size is influenced by the area needed for the readout chip for the pixel analogue front-end and readout circuit. Furthermore, material budget and sufficient cooling had to be kept in mind, while designing the pixel detector.

The pixel detector consists of three barrel layers at mean radii of 4.3, 7.3 and 11.0 cm. The two innermost layers will be installed directly, while the third one will be added before start of the high luminosity phase of LHC. The pixel barrel will be 52 cm long and supplemented by two end disks each side (see Fig. 3.3).

In order to achieve optimal vertex position resolution in both the (r, φ) and the z-coordinates, a design with a square pixel shape of $150 \times 150\,\mu\text{m}^2$ was adopted. To enhance the spatial resolution by analogue signal interpolation, the use of charge sharing induced by the large drift (Lorentz angle 28° at 4 T for electrons) is made. Hence, the detectors are deliberately not tilted in the barrel layers but titled in the end disks, resulting in a turbine like geometry.

The whole pixel system consists out of about 1 400 detector modules arranged into 4 module ladders in the barrel and 7 module blades in the disks. To readout the detector, about 16 000 readout chips are bump-bonded to the detector modules (see Fig. 3.4). The total number of readout channels (pixels) is about 45×10^6. The pixel detectors uses a readout system with zero-suppression to reduce the amount of data to be transfered.

At full LHC luminosity about 1 000 tracks cross the pixel barrel layers every 25 ns, which translates into an occupancy of 3.3×10^{-4} or a single pixel counting rate of 10 kHz.

3.3.2 Silicon Strip Tracker

The SST surrounds the pixel system. In the central pseudo-rapidity region detectors are arranged in a barrel geometry with 10 layers, while in the forward regions they are arranged in 9 disks, radially segmented into the so called petals. Furthermore, 5 stereo layers are concentrated below a radius of 90 cm. The detector modules are assembled using single sided sensors with the strips parallel to the beam axis in the centre or barrel region and with the strips orthogonal to the beam, nominally pointing to in the two end-cap regions. Figure 3.5 on the following page shows a longitudinal view of the all-silicon CMS tracker.

The overall instrumented area of the silicon strip tracker will cover 210 m^2. The possibility to construct such a large silicon tracker relies crucially on a few key elements like the usage of 6″ wafer technologies and implementation of the front-end readout chip in deep sub-micron

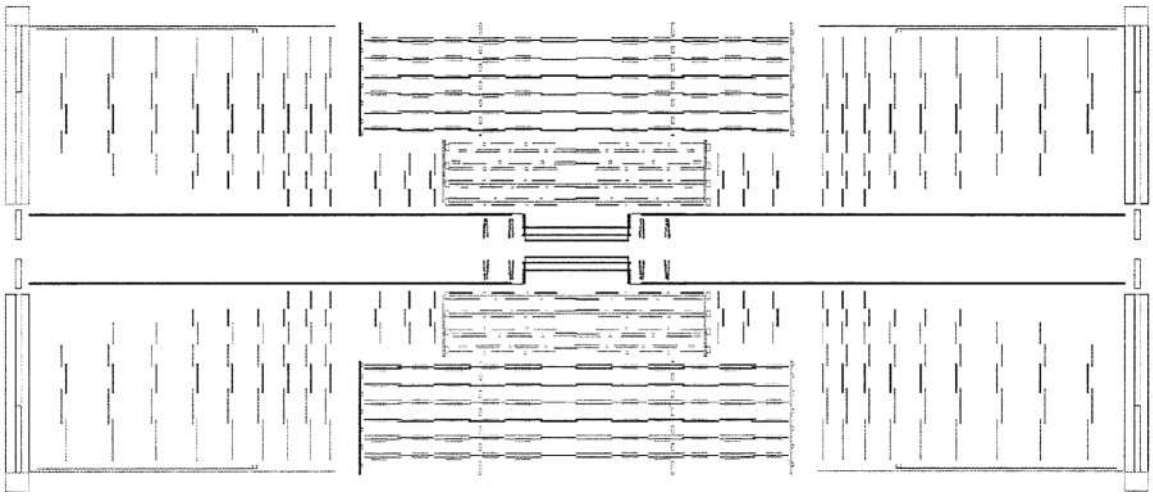


Figure 3.5: Strip Tracker layout. Solid lines represent double sided modules [CMS Collaboration 1998]

technology with improved signal-to-noise-ratio (SNR) performance. This enables usage of large area modules in the outer part of the tracker. Modules with strip length of up to 20.6 cm, comparing to 12.3 cm in the inner part, produce 50 % more noise. This will be compensated by increasing the sensors thickness from 320 μm, as used in the inner layers, to 500 μm in the outer ones resulting in the same SNR. Pitches range from 80 μm to 183 μm in the barrel and 80.5 μm to 205 μm in the end-caps.

The stereo layers are built out of two completely independent single-sided detection units mounted back to back; one of them precisely measures the main coordinate, the other rotated by 100 mrad with respect to the first, gives a sufficient measurement of the second coordinate.

The tracker has to operate in a high radiation environment for at least 10 years, maintaining a satisfactory global performance despite expected changes in the material characteristics due to irradiation. The level of irradiation coming from primary interaction will be very high around the collision region; in addition a high flux of backscattered neutrons evaporated from nuclear interactions in the material surrounding the tracker will be present. The innermost layer of the SST will undergo a fluence of 1.6×10^{14} (1 MeV-equivalent n) / cm^2 during 10 years of operation.

To avoid potentially critical degeneration of the sensor performance due to irradiation, the SST will be kept at $-10\,^{\circ}$C. This will drastically reduce the sensor dark current and, consequently, the risk of thermal runaway of detector modules. Furthermore, keeping the irradiated sensors at low temperature substantially reduces the reverse annealing effect [Moll 1999] and helps keeping the depletion voltage below a reasonable level.

Crucial for track finding is mainly the number of detectors intersected on the one side, and the overall material budget on the other side, because all material inserted will cause multiple scattering, which reduces the track quality (see Figs. 3.6 and 3.7 on the next page). Critical regions are the gaps between barrel and end-caps and the high pseudo-rapidity regions. However, the average hit multiplicity within the Silicon Strip Tracker is at least eight for tracks of infinite momentum and $|\eta| < 2.4$ where four of these come from double-sided detectors (refered as 3D in Fig. 3.6 on the facing page).

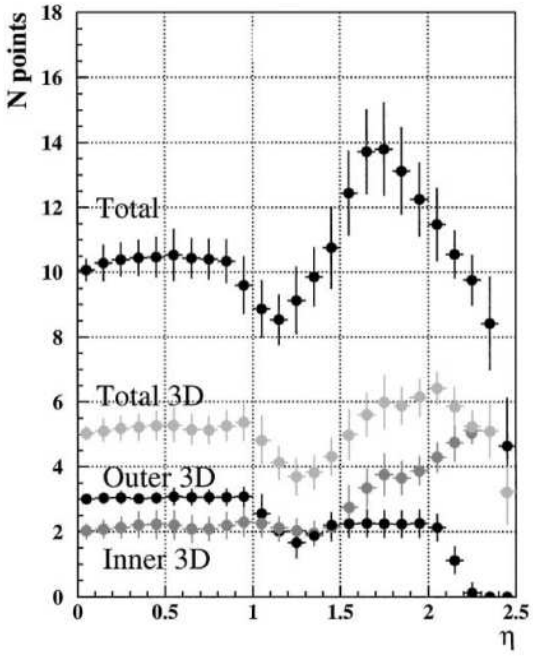


Figure 3.6: Average number of detectors intersected by infinite momentum tracks as function of pseudo-rapidity for the silicon strip tracker [Caner 2001]

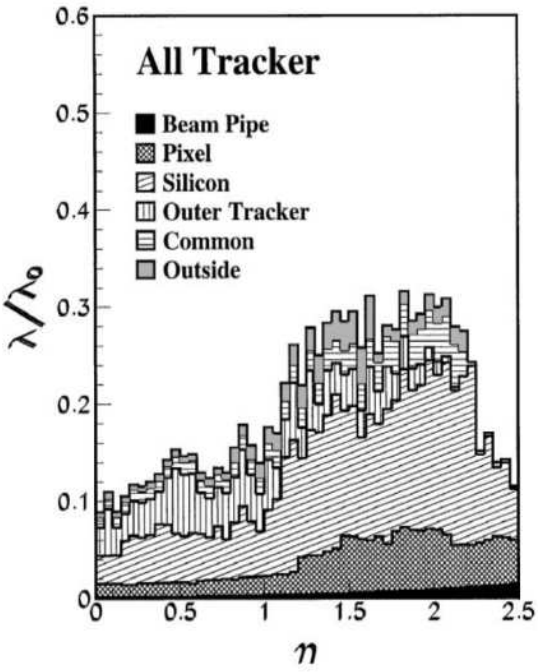


Figure 3.7: Contributions of the CMS tracker subsystem to the interaction length. The label 'outside' refers to all material installed beyond to active volume of the tracker [Caner 2001]

3.4 Calorimeter

The CMS detector utilises three calorimeters: the innermost is the ECAL, placed together with the main part of the hadronic calorimeter (HCAL) inside of the magnet coil. Furthermore, the HCAL has two forward extensions, installed 11 m up- and downstream of the interaction point.

3.4.1 Electromagnetic Calorimeter

CMS has made precision electromagnetic calorimetry a priority and has chosen a design based on scintillating crystals of lead tungstate ($PbWO_4$) [CMS Collaboration 1997b; Lecomte 2002]. Lead tungstate has several properties, which makes a good choice for this detector. It is intrinsically radiation hard and therefore suitable to withstand the harsh radiation environment at the LHC. Lead tungstate has a small Molière radius of 20 mm, allowing separation of nearby adjacent electromagnetic showers. It has a short radiation length of 8.9 mm, which means that the detector can be relatively compact. Finally, by controlling the impurities, it is possible to produce crystals with a fast scintillation time of about 10 ns.

The ECAL is comprised of three separate sections, the central barrel ($|\eta| < 1.5$) and two end-caps ($1.5 < |\eta| < 2.5$). In the barrel region solid-state avalanche photodiodes (APDs) are used, which are not suitable for the end-cap region because the irradiation induced reverse bias currents would become excessive. The ECAL end-caps use radiation tolerant vacuum photo-triodes (VPTs) as photodetectors. On the other hand, these VPTs can not be used in the barrel as they can not be operated in transverse magnetic fields.

A pre-shower detector of two layers of lead absorber intercepted with silicon sensors will be installed in front of the ECAL end-caps to reduce the background for photons coming from π^0 decays. The absorber has a total thickness of $2.8X_0$, interleaved with two orthogonal planes of silicon strip detectors. The excellent spatial resolution of silicon detectors improves discrimination between single photons and closely spaced pairs of photons from the π^0 decays.

The energy resolution of the ECAL in the energy range of 150 GeV can be parametrised as

$$\frac{\varrho}{E} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{E}} \oplus \frac{\varrho_n}{E} \oplus c$$

where ϱ_n is a contribution from electronics noise, a is a stochastic term arising from photo-electron statistics and the amplification noise in the VPTs, E in GeV. The constant term arises mainly from non-uniformity in the light collection along the crystal and inert material in the structure. At higher energies, the constant term becomes relatively more important and eventually dominates the resolution. Measured average values for a and c are $(4.1 \pm 0.1)\,\%$ and $(0.29 \pm 0.06)\,\%$ [Apollonio et al. 2002]. Thus typical energy resolutions of the ECAL detector are 1.05 % at 50 GeV and 0.47 % at 180 GeV.

3.4.2 Hadronic Calorimeter

The coil radius is large enough to install essentially all the hadronic calorimeter inside and hence a coil-calorimeter interference can be avoided. The hadronic calorimeter in the central region ($|\eta| < 3$) is a copper(brass)/scintillator sampling calorimeter, surrounding the ECAL. Like the ECAL it consists of a barrel part supported on rails by the vacuum tank of the magnet system and end-caps supported by the magnet end-cap return yoke (compare Fig. 3.1 on page 16). The transition region barrel/end-cap has been optimised to avoid dead regions and pointing cracks [CMS Collaboration 1997b].

Copper(brass) has been chosen, because the absorber material is required to have a short interaction length, since space is limited A low Z number is needed to avoid degrading the muon momentum resolution. The material must be non-magnetic and should cause only low costs. Furthermore, with copper it is relatively easy to construct mechanical structures by electron beam welding (EBW).

The barrel calorimeter has 15 scintillator and copper layers inside the magnet coil corresponding to 6.6 interaction length (including the electron calorimeter) at $\eta = 0$. Two more scintillator layers behind the magnet coil increase this interaction length by 4 more units. These scintillator segments outside the coil are known as the tail catcher.

The scintillators are 4 mm thick mega-tiles of various width. The individual tiles are separated by 3.75 mm deep grooves and filled with white glue. The back sides of this grooves are painted black for optical isolation. For readout each tile is grooved in a keyhole shape near the periphery and a mirrored wavelength shifting (WLS) fiber inserted. The other ends of the fibers are fused to clear fibers. The light is detected by photodetectors that can prove gain and operate in high axial magnetic fields (proximity focused hybrid photodiodes).

3.4.3 Hadronic Forward Calorimeter

The very forward region from $\eta = 2.75$ to $\eta = 5.25$ will be covered by the hadronic forward calorimeter (HF), allowing both the measurement of missing transverse energy and forward jet tagging. Operation at such high pseudo-rapidity requires the use of a technique that is radiation resistant to giga-rads, faster than bunch-crossing time and insensitive to high ambient radioactivity. These requirements can be achieved with quartz optical fibers embedded

absorber material. Shower particles produce light in the fiber by the Cherenkov effect, generating a signal at the speed of light ($\sim 3\,\text{ns}$ duration). The quartz HF meets the challenge of operation in the extremely hostile radiation environment with event rates up to 16 per bunch crossing.

The quartz fibers are inserted into grooves in a copper matrix. The quartz HF is only sensitive to relativistic charged particles. Hence, it does not see low-energy neutrons, which will traverse it in large numbers. Furthermore, high purity quartz is one of the most radiation-hard substances known. Hence the detector is largely insensitive to the effects of induced radioactivity.

3.5 Muon System

The CMS muon detector is geometrically made of a cylindrical barrel closed at both ends by two end-caps. It is integrated in the return yoke of the superconducting magnet, which has a magnetic field of 1.8 T. This allow an independent measurement of the muons impulse, which will be used for fast trigger decision.

The CMS muon detection system consists of three different detector technologies: drift tube (DT) in the barrel region ($0.0 < |\eta| < 1.3$), cathode strip chambers (CSCs) in the end-cap region ($0.9 < |\eta| < 2.4$) and resistive plate chambers (RPCs) in both barrel and end-cap regions ($0.0 < |\eta| < 2.1$). Just for its sheer size, about $2\,000\,\text{m}^2$ for the barrel detector and $1\,500\,\text{m}^2$ for the end-cap detector, this muon detection system will be one of the largest and most complex wire chamber systems ever built. The position resolution ranges between 50 and 200 μm across the covered pseudo-rapidity range and ensures a standalone transverse momentum, p_t, resolution of about $(\Delta p_t/p_t) = 10\,\%$. The muon detector will provide excellent muon detection with at least 16 radiation lengths of material in the pseudo-rapidity range $0 < |\eta| < 2.4$. The muon detector is made up of four stations in all its geometrical acceptance and provides at least 3 muon track segments along every muon track. The muon trigger identifies muon track candidates with a transverse momentum threshold that can be adjusted to keep the trigger rate under control. At the same time, the trigger system must unambiguously identify the LHC bunch crossing with high efficiency. The RPC detectors are employed as dedicated fast trigger detectors and complement the triggering capabilities of the DT and CSC detectors. The muon detection system has been designed with a certain degree of redundancy in order to properly reconstruct muon tracks even in the presence of several superimposed events [Giacomelli 2002].

4 Silicon Strip Tracker and its End-cap Modules

The end-cap modules of the Silicon Strip Tracker (SST) are discussion in detail and their properties and electrical behaviour is presented. Starting with an overview of the different geometries and their multiplicity, a short description of the modules main components is given, followed by a more detailed discussion of the SST readout and control chain. Hereby main attention is paid on the FEH and the application specific integrated circuits (ASICs) implemented on it. Especially the front end amplifier chip characteristics are discussed in greater detail.

Finally, the expected module performance is analysed by means of signal creation and detection. A detailed noise analysis, showing the strength of the noise contributions arising from sensors and electronics, allows a precise calculation of expected signal-to-noise-ratio (SNR).

4.1 Silicon Strip Tracker Modules

The micro-strip part of the central tracker in CMS will cover $210\,\mathrm{m}^2$ and consist of 15 232 individual modules. The total number of silicon wafers needed and to be tested, reaches a number of 25 000. Hereby, CMS has to deal with 15 different sensor geometries (masks) and as many different module types, four for the barrel region, ten for the end-caps (see Tab. 4.1 and 4.2 on the next page) and one additional different geometry for the inner disks. The modules represent the smallest independent units within the tracker, which are integrated into 'rods' for the barrel region and 'petals' for the end-cap.

sensor type	width [mm]	length [mm]	thickness [μm]	pitch [μm]	# of strips	# of sensors
IB1	63.3	119.0	320	80	768	1536
IB2	63.3	119.0	320	120	512	1188
OB1	96.4	94.4	500	122	768	3360
OB2	96.4	94.4	500	183	512	7056
W1 TEC	64.6 – 87.9	87.2	320	81 – 112	768	288
W1 TID	63.6 – 93.8	112.9	320	80.5 – 119	768	288
W2	112.2 – 112.2	90.2	320	113 – 143	768	576
W3	64.9 – 83.0	112.7	320	123 – 158	512	640
W4	59.7 – 73.2	117.2	320	113 – 139	512	1008
W5a	98.9 – 112.3	84.0	500	126 – 142	768	1440
W5b	112.5 – 122.8	66.0	500	143 – 156	768	1440
W6a	86.1 – 97.4	99.0	500	163 – 185	512	1008
W6b	97.5 – 107.5	87.8	500	185 – 205	512	1008
W7a	74.0 – 82.9	109.8	500	140 – 156	512	1440
W7b	82.9 – 90.8	90.8	500	156 – 172	512	1440

Table 4.1: Sensor types and multiplicities used for the SST barrel and end-cap modules. Different thickness of the substrate is chosen to compensate noise for longer strip length of models with two sensors [Hartmann 2003b]

module type	radius [cm]	active area [cm^2]	# of strips	# of APVs	# of modules
Ring 1	233.0	320.2	768	6+6*	144*
Ring 2	323.0	411.1	768	6+6*	288*
Ring 3	392.1	502.7	512	4	640
Ring 4	504.1	619.2	512	4	1008
Ring 5	603.2	750.4	768	6+6*	720*
Ring 6	727.0	910.9	512	4	1008
Ring 7	888.4	1094.1	512	4	1440

* these are rings of double sided modules

Table 4.2: The end-caps consist of ten module types, with four single sided rings and three stereo rings, consisting of two different modules, mounted back to back

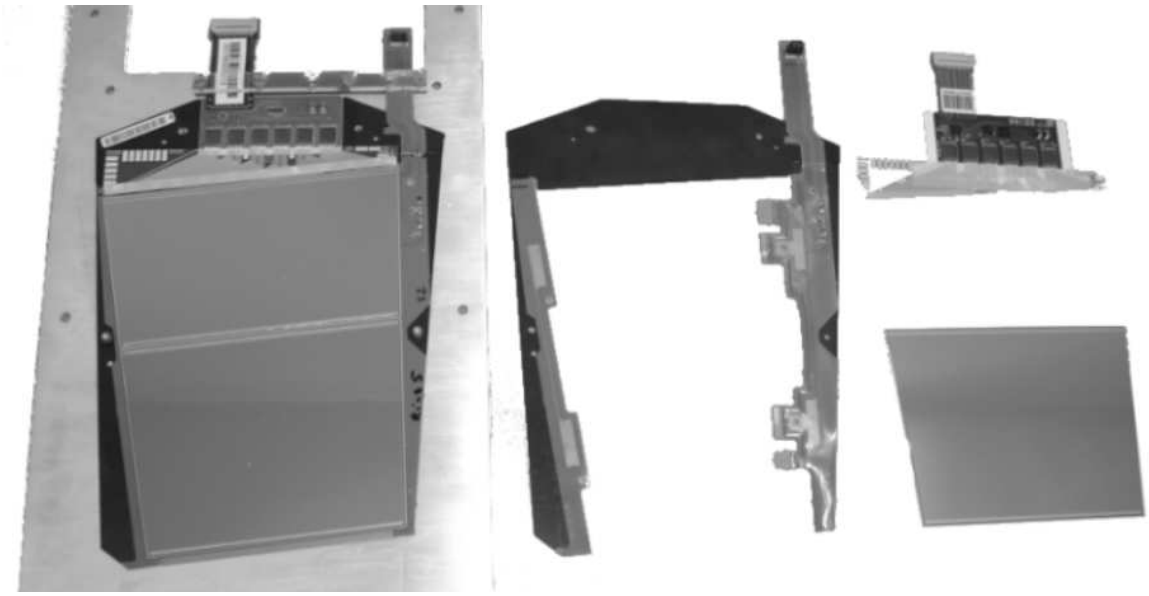


Figure 4.1: A ring 5 module (left) and its components (right). The capton cable is glued to the CF frame for electrical insulation, before the silicon sensors and the FEH are glued to it

4.1.1 Mechanics

Each of the 15 232 modules consists of a carbon fiber (CF) frame, onto which the silicon sensors (one or two depending on the module type) and the FEH will be glued. Between the CF and the silicon sensors a capton cable is glued, which contains the electrical lines needed to contact the sensors backside and filter capacities ($10\,k\Omega - 47\,pF - 3\,k\Omega$). Furthermore, the capton will isolate the sensors backplane and its applied high voltage (see Fig. 4.1). The CF frames consist of two legs holding the silicon substrate(s) and a cross piece supporting the FEH and a pitch-adapter. According to the number of different module geometries, there are also 14 different types of CF frames.

Automated procedures based upon high-precision robotic positioning machines (*gantry*) are used for module assembly. These gantries allow a placement accuracy of all components on the CF frame within $5\,\mu m$ [Surrow 2001]. However, the production of the first express line proto-types showed a root mean square (RMS) accuracy of $50\,\mu m$ [Schwerdtfeger 2002], which has been improved by a new calibration of the gantry systems.

For the tracker end-caps, the integration into larger structures is done in two steps. As a first step radial sections of a disk, called petal, are integrated. Each disk consists of 16 petals, of which eight are mounted on the front side and the other eight on the disk's back side. The individual modules will overlap in both r and ϕ to guarantee a hermetic sensitive detection area. The petals basic honeycomb structure has cooling pipes embedded, which are connected via inlets to the electronic components hosted on the petal (modules, FEH, optical hybrids and CCUMs). These inlets have to be placed with high precision, because they are also used as fixation points for the modules providing at the same time a good thermal contact between cooling pipes and heat sources. The total thermal load of a single petal will scale from ~ 44W before irradiation up to ~ 88W after 10 years of LHC operation.

Mounted on each petal is an interconnect board (ICB), which serves low and high voltages to modules as well as connectivity between modules and optical hybrids. The voltages are split up into three groups of low and six groups of high voltage to limit the voltage drops across the individual low voltage groups and the currents on the high voltage lines.

4.1.2 Silicon Micro-Strip Sensors

The necessity to instrument over $210\,\mathrm{m}^2$ of active area is one of the reasons behind the choice of single-sided p-on-n silicon micro-strip devices. Beside the fact, that these allow very high voltage operation and can be manufactured using industrial $6''$ wafer lines, compatible with standard micro-electronics technology, leading to a reliable and cost effective production, there is another important reason, why p-on-n silicon is chosen: During irradiation additional acceptor defects are produced, which will change the effective doping concentration. For n-type substrate material the effective doping concentration decreases, till the type inversion is reached and the material becomes effectively a p-type and afterwards the effective doping concentration increases. As the depletion voltage scales with the effective doping concentration (compare App. B.III on page 128), n-type substrates will result in lower depletion voltage after irradiation then p-type.

Efficient charge collection of irradiated sensors can be achieved provided that the sensor can be biased significantly above its depletion voltage. This requirement drives the choice of substrate resistivity as well as the sensor design characteristics, which improve the high voltage performance of the detectors. Furthermore, surface damages during irradiation may affect the capacitive coupling between adjacent strips; this effect can be kept under control by choosing $< 1\,0\,0 >$ silicon material [Braibant et al. 2000].

The sensors are single-sided, with p^+-strips on a n-type, phosphorus doped, substrate, of a resistivity of $1.5 - 4\,\mathrm{k}\Omega\,\mathrm{cm}$ (thin sensors) and $4 - 8\,\mathrm{k}\Omega\,\mathrm{cm}$ (thick sensors). The schematic structure of the sensors used within CMS, is shown in Fig. 4.2 on the facing page.

A picture of a tracker end-cap (TEC) sensor is shown in Fig. 4.3 on the next page and a schematic of the sensor design in Fig. 4.4 on page 26: inside a large border area the guard and bias rings are visible, together with bias resistors and bonding/test pads located at the beginning of the strips. The relative low resistivity material used in the inner region will help to keep the depletion voltage low, when the bulk will be type-inverted after irradiation, while the high resistivity substrates used in the outer parts, where the irradiation level will be lower, reduces the naturally higher initial depletion voltage of the thicker sensors ($V_{dep} \sim d^2/\rho$) [My 2001].

The width of the implant strips depends on its pitch. A constant width/pitch ratio of 0.25 is used within CMS. Aluminium readout strips, coupled capacitive over the p-implants, will be wider than the implant underneath (metal-overhang) [Passeri et al. 2000]. This design choice will move the high edge electric field from the silicon into the much more resistant oxide layer

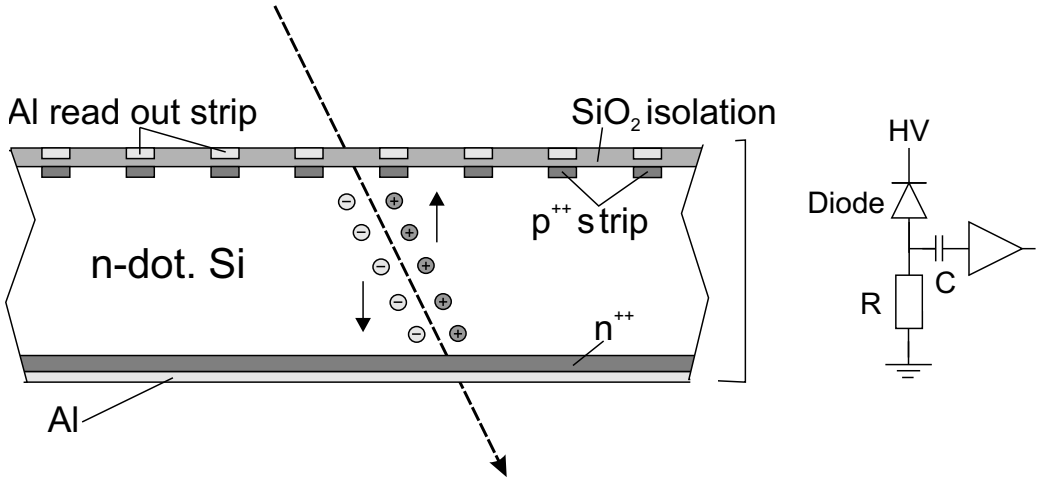


Figure 4.2: Schematic structure of CMS silicon strip sensors. Based on a n-type substrate, one side gets an n^{++}-layer for a good Ohmic contact to the back plane aluminium, while on the other side p^{++}-strips are implanted. Applying an electric field across the bulk, results in collection of holes on the p^{++}-implant strips, while the electrons drift to the back plane. The signal on the implant strips couples through a thin layer of SiO_2 to the Al readout strips, connected to an amplifier

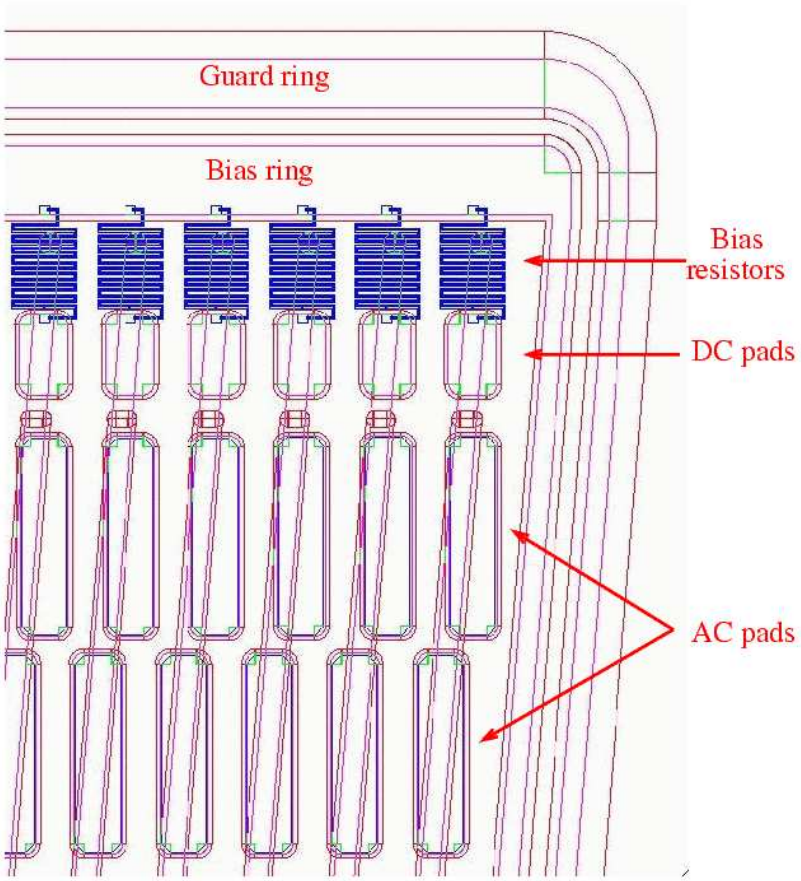


Figure 4.3: Close up view of a tracker end-cap ring 6 detector [Hartmann 2003b]

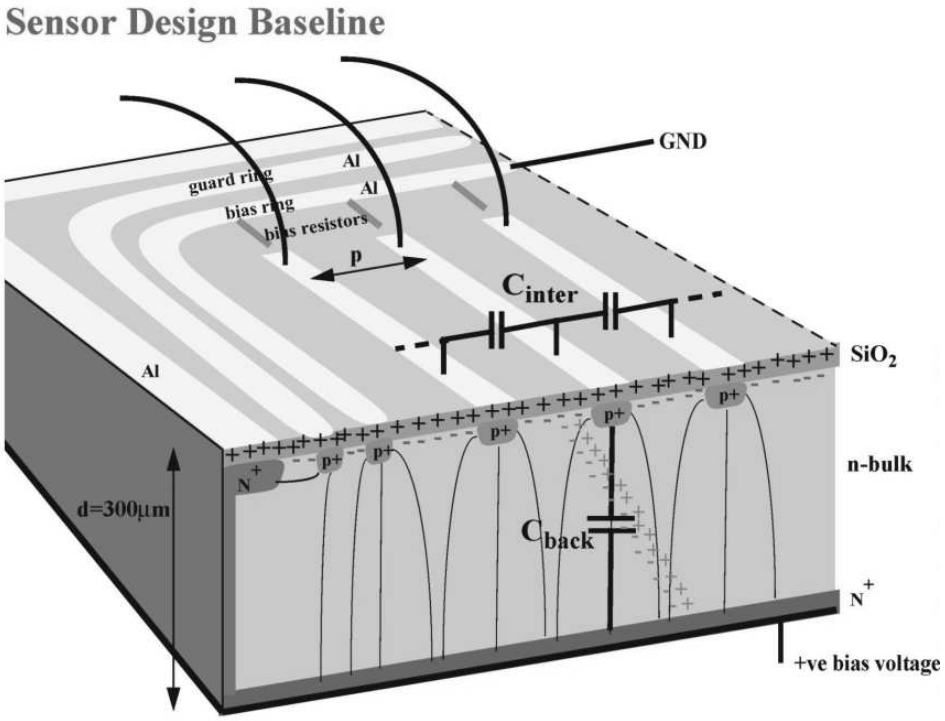


Figure 4.4: Schematic of a silicon micro-strip sensor [Feld 2002]

reducing the risk of electrical breakdown. The thickness of the aluminium strips is required to be thicker than 1.2 μm to reduce noise contributions due to the electrode resistance (compare Sect. 4.3 on page 37).

An array of poly-silicon resistors is used to bias the implant strips; these resistors are connected to one end of the implant strips. Their mean value is around 1.8 MΩ, which is a compromise between two different needs: a low noise contribution which implies a high value and low voltage drop across the resistor when the detector is irradiated and leakage currents are increased.

On the backside a uniform, metallised, n^+-layer is present, providing a good ohmic contact. In addition, on the junction side an n^+ implant is required over the entire cutting line as well as metallised p^+ guard and bias rings surrounding the active area of the sensor. To protect the sensors during the assembly phase the front side of the sensor, except some regions required for contacts and bonding to the metal layer, will be passivated. The alignment tolerances with respect to any mask is required to be 2 μm maximum.

Sensors should be stable in time, without breakdown below 500 V and excesses of noisy or faulty strips before and after irradiation. The goal is to receive sensors that, once assembled in a module, will result in a fraction of bad channels below 2 %. The leakage current for a 6" sensor ($\sim 80\,\mathrm{cm}^2$), measured at room temperature, and 450 V reverse bias should not exceed 10 μA.

The total effective capacitance of each strip C_{strip}, measured as a sum of coupling capacitance to the two neighbouring strips C_{int} on each side and the capacitance to the backplane C_g, is expected not to exceed 1.3 pF/ cm at depletion voltage. The coupling capacity C_c of the Al readout strip to the implant is specified to be 1.2 pF/ cm μm with the strip length in cm and the Al readout strip width in μm. These values directly determines the noise contribution of the front-end electronics (again compare Sect. 4.3 on page 37) [Hartmann 2003b].

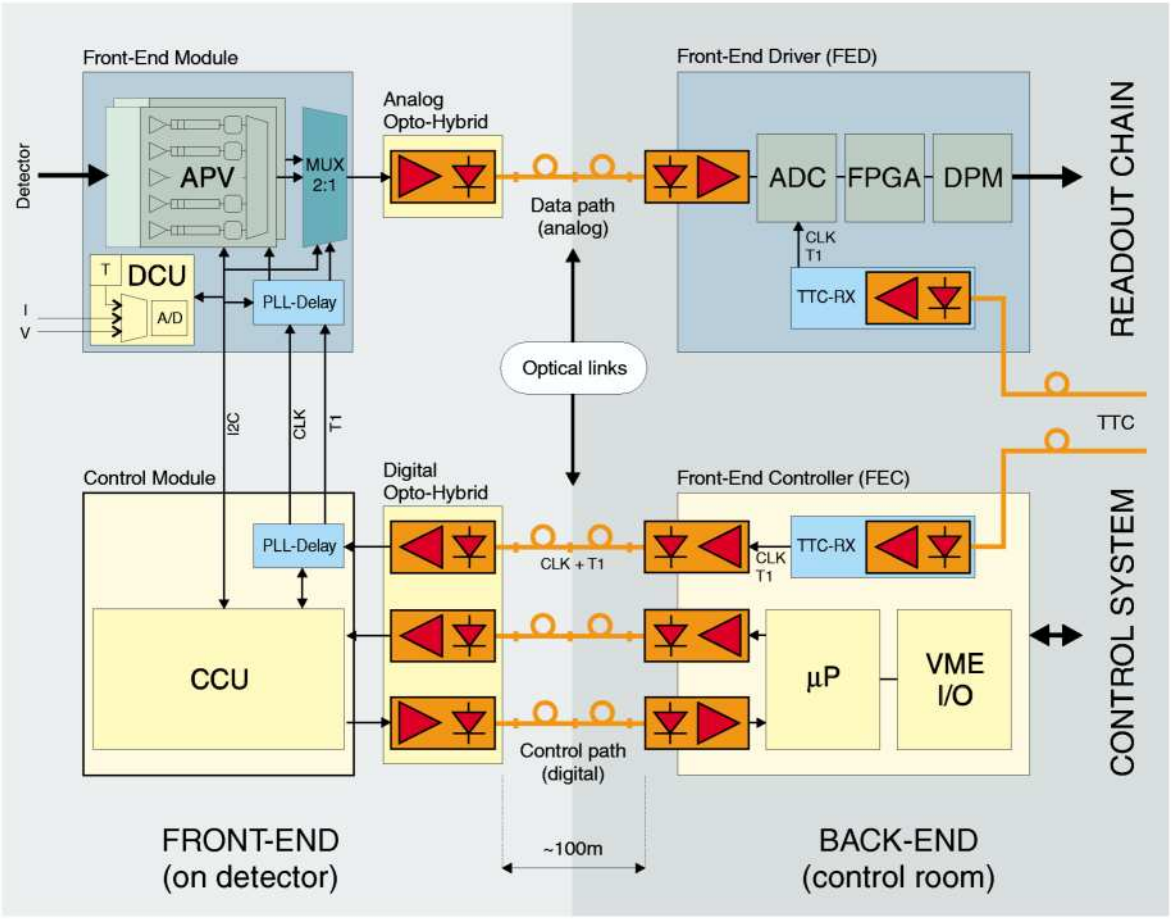


Figure 4.5: CMS Silicon Strip Tracker readout and control system [Friedl 2001]

4.2 Readout and Control Chain

In the CMS Silicon Strip Tracker a one-directional chain delivers clock and trigger to each detector and a bi-directional control chain exchanges control information such as configuration parameters or temperature monitoring data between control room and front-end electronics. These control data are conveyed purely digital, while on the other hand a one-way analogue readout chain transmits the measured data from the detectors to the control room. Within the experiment all signals are transmitted through about 100 m of optical fibers between front-end and control room. On either end, the light information is converted to electrical signals and vice versa (see Fig. 4.5).

CMS decided to use an analogue readout system for several reasons. The first argument is the possible gain in overall performance. The material budget is strongly coupled to the front-end electronics. The number of needed connections as well as the power dissipation influence the cooling requirements. Lower power simply results in less material and services needed. The second argument towards an analogue readout is an expected gain in reliability using an analogue system, which gives direct access to pulse height informations. Experience from former experiments shows, that systems are easier to debug and operate, if pulse height information are available.

Local receiver boards (TTCrx) provide the signals from the timing trigger control (TTC) system for the modules. The front-end controller (FEC) takes this information, adds specific control signals and sends these data to the front-end control module, using a digital optical link. The communication and control unit (CCU) interprets the received information and passes it to the front-end electronics. Temperature, voltages and currents of the detector module are monitored by the detector control unit (DCU). The CCUs collect these data and transmit them back to the FEC. To synchronise all distributed front-end electronics, special phase locked loop (PLL) delay chips are used to adjusting clock phase and trigger delay.

In the readout path, the analogue data coming from two analogue pipeline voltage chip (APV25) front-end amplifiers are multiplexed onto a single line by the multiplexer (APVMUX) chip and sent over the analogue optical link [Hall et al. 2000]. The data is then digitised and pre-processed by the front-end driver (FED).

4.2.1 Front-End Hybrid

The detector module front-end hybrid (FEH) supports several ASICs needed to operate and control the module together with power supply decoupling capacitors. In detail discussed below are the APV25, the APVMUX, the PLL and DCU ASICs. The physical layout of the FEH enables efficient transfer of heat between the tracker cooling system and the front-end electronics, of which the APV25 dissipates the largest fraction.

4.2.1.1 PLL In the CMS central tracker system, the LHC reference clock (40.08 MHz) and the first level trigger decisions (L1) are transmitted from the counting house to the detector, using a single optical fiber. To achieve this, both the clock and trigger signals are encoded as a single signal as schematically illustrated in Fig. 4.6. The coded signal is identical to the LHC clock, except when a trigger decision is signaled. Then the coded signal stays at logic level "0" for the duration of a LHC clock cycle.

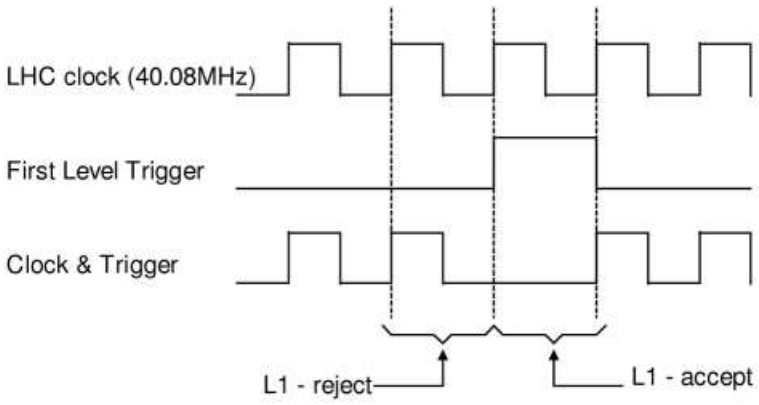


Figure 4.6: Combined coding for the LHC clock and first level trigger signals [Placidi et al. 2000]

This concept simply allows to reduce the number of physical channels necessary to transmit the clock and trigger information to the detector. However, at the receiving end, a special purpose circuit is required to extract from the encoded signal the original information. The tracker phase locked loop (PLL) ASIC implements this function: it extracts the LHC clock from the encoded signal and decodes the first level trigger decisions. An important function of any clock and trigger distribution network is the ability to correct the timing of the clock and trigger signals according to the geographical position of the different subsystems inside the detector. This function is also implemented in the PLL. The ASIC contains an internal

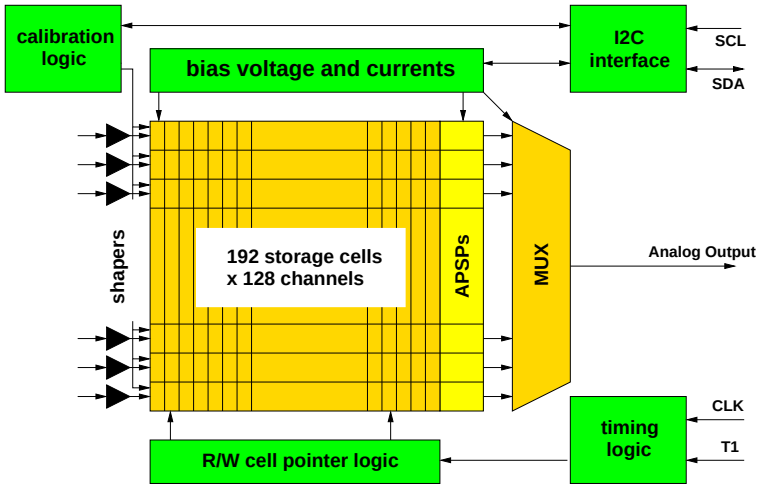


Figure 4.7: Block diagram of the APV25. Each preamplifier is connected to a 192 cells deep pipeline to store data during the time needed for trigger decision. Access to the pipeline is controlled by a read/write pointer logic, saving cells awaiting for readout from being overwritten. An APSP can be used to de-convolute the shaping behaviour of the preamplifier and shaper stage before sending the data through a 128:1 multiplexer stage to the DAQ system. Internal register access is performed using an I^2C interface. Furthermore, for functionality tests an internal calibration logic is implemented [Heier 2001]

clock de-skewing mechanism that allows to phase shift the clock signal up to a maximum of 25 ns in steps of 1.04 ns. A trigger coarse skew compensation function is also implemented, allowing to delay the L1 trigger signal up to a maximum of 15 LHC clock cycles. Finally, an auto-calibration logic element sets the PLL to optimum bias conditions at start-up. This auto-calibration mechanism is transparent to the user and can be controlled by an I^2C bus protocol (I^2C) interface for testing purposes [Placidi et al. 2000]. The I^2C interface uses four consecutive I^2C addresses to access the internal registers controlling the clock and trigger delays and storing status information of the auto-calibration circuit.

4.2.1.2 APV25 The analogue pipeline voltage chip (APV25) is a 128 channel readout chip built in a 0.25 micron complementary MOS (CMOS) process. Each channel consists of a low noise charge preamplifier followed by an inverter stage (see below). The preamplifiers output inverter is supplied through a common resistor of all channels, which results in an on-chip common mode (CM) suppression (see below). The inverter stage is followed by a CR-RC shaper with a peaking time of 50 ns. Taking minimum ionising particles (MIPs) generating about 25 000 electron-hole pairs in 300 μm silicon the total voltage output of the charge preamplifier with the shaper is about 110 mV/MIP with a total power consumption of 1.15mW/channel. The output, which is sampled at the 40.08 MHz LHC bunch crossing frequency is stored into a 192 elements deep analogue pipeline memory (compare schematic Fig. 4.7). The pipeline enables storage of tracker data for upto 4.8 μs (trigger latency) while decision is taken whether an interesting physics event has been taken or not.

APSP The pipeline is DC-coupled to the analogue pulse shape processor (APSP), which works in either *Peak*, *Deconvolution* or *Multi* mode. The APSP is designed to discriminate between signals from consecutive bunch crossings. This need arises from the fact that the amplifier and shaper stage are optimised for noise performance, which calls for long shap-

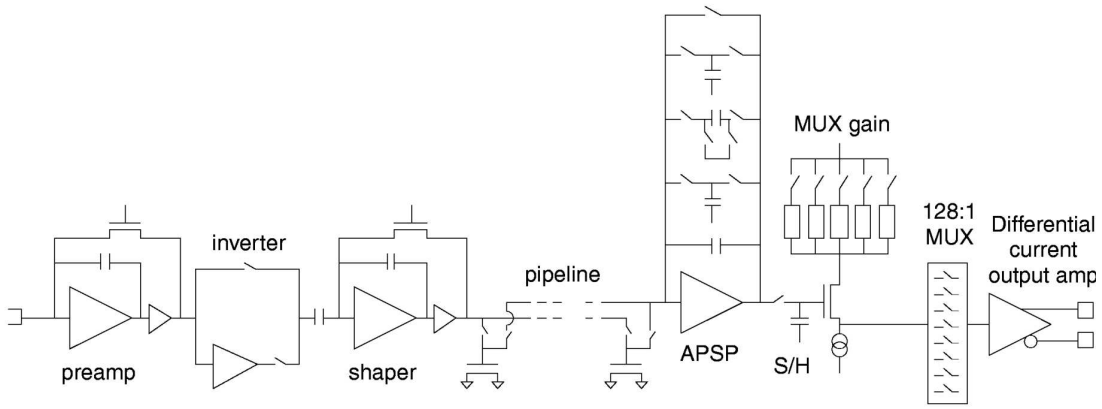


Figure 4.8: Schematic circuit diagram of the APV25 chip. The schematics to the left of the $128:1$ *multiplexer (MUX) is implemented individually for each of the* 128 *channels [Turchetta et al. 2001]*

ing times and thus long output pulses. The chosen preamplifier and shaper configuration produces pulses of $\sim 100\,\text{ns}$ full width at half maximum. Sampling the shaper output with the bunch crossing frequency (Peak mode signal), one can deconvolute the signal by adding three consecutive Peak mode signals with according weights [Bingefors et al. 1993; Hall 1994]. Using this Deconvolution mode the pulse width reduces to $\sim 25\,\text{ns}$. Furthermore, the APV25 gives access to three consecutive Peak mode signals within the Multi mode. The APSP adds a power consumption of 0.2mW/channel and has been designed to keep an equal gain of $100\,\text{mV/MIP}$ in both peak and deconvolution mode. Figure 4.8 shows the schematic circuit block diagram of the APV25. For a more detailed discussion see [Friedl 2001; Jones et al. 1999].

When the chip receives an external trigger, analogue samples are retrieved from the pipeline, processed in the APSP and fed to a single output via a $128:1$ analogue multiplexer. Due to the used tree structure, the output of this multiplexer stage is non-consecutive. To retrieve the physical channel number c from output sample number n, the following calculation must be done

$$c = 32(n \bmod 4) + 8\,\text{int}\left(\frac{n}{4}\right) - 31\,\text{int}\left(\frac{n}{16}\right)$$

The output data stream contains these 128 analogue data samples, preceded by a digital header (compare also Fig. 4.11 on page 33), which consists of 3 start bits, followed by an 8-bit pipeline column address (location of one of the 192 "time-slices") and an error bit. The output speed can be selected to be either at full system speed ($40.08\,\text{MHz}$) or at half system speed ($20.04\,\text{MHz}$). The latter option enables usage of an external $2:1$ multiplexer stage constructing a $40.04\,\text{MHz}$ output stream, which is done within CMS. Thus within CMS the readout of all 128 channels plus digital header information takes 280 clock cycles (data frame length $7\,\mu\text{s}$). If no output is pending a 1-bit tick mark is send every 70 system clock cycles in order to keep the synchronisation with the DAQ.

CM Suppression An important feature of the APV25 is its internal common mode (CM) suppression. Figure 4.9 on the facing page shows the working principle: The CM signal appears on the external resistor supplying the preamplifiers output inverter stage, which results in an effective subtraction of the common mode (CM) from the signal. Hereby the external $100\,\Omega$ resistor has been introduced for stability reasons after the first FEH prototypes.

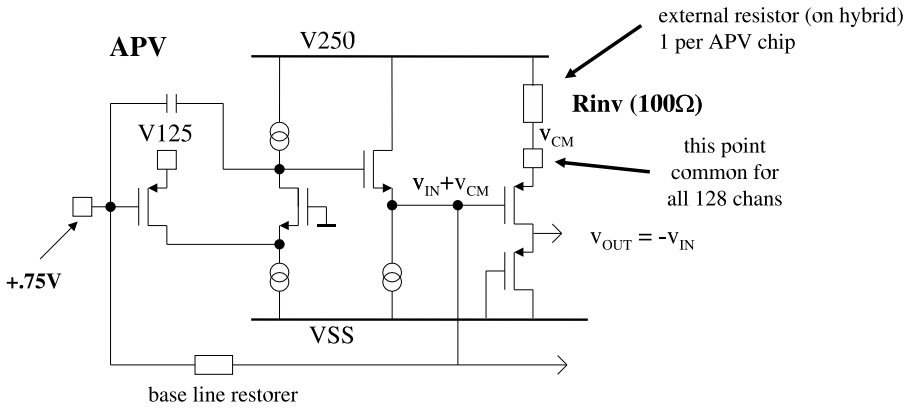


Figure 4.9: Working principle of the APV25 CM suppression [Raymond 2001b]

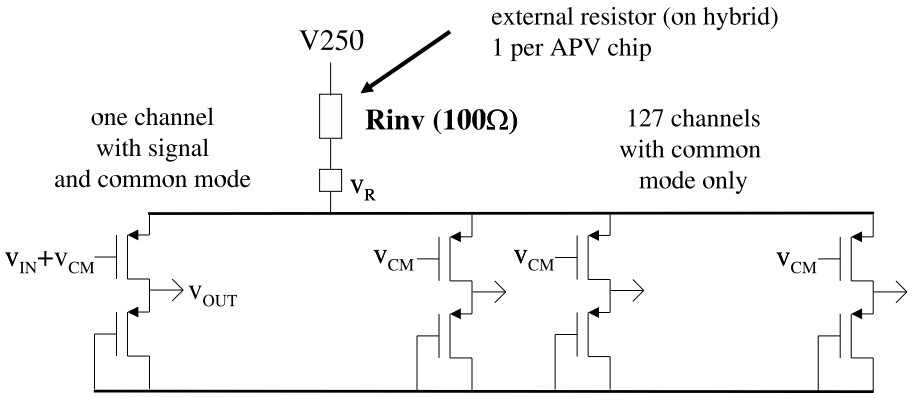


Figure 4.10: Small signal model of the APV25 CM suppression [Raymond 2001b]

From the small signal model, compare Fig. 4.10, results for the sum currents into node v_R:

$$\frac{v_R}{R} = g_m(v_{in} + v_{CM} - v_R) + 127 \cdot g_m(v_{CM} - v_R) \tag{4.1}$$

$$v_R = \frac{(v_{in} + 128 \cdot v_{CM})g_m R}{1 + 128 g_m R} \approx \frac{(v_{in} + 128 \cdot v_{CM})g_m R}{128 g_m R} = \frac{v_{IN}}{128} + v_{CM} \approx v_{CM} \tag{4.2}$$

with the amplification factor g_m. While the currents down the left hand branch of Fig. 4.10 give

$$g_m(-v_{OUT}) = g_m(v_{IN} + v_{CM} - v_R) \quad . \tag{4.3}$$

But if $v_R = v_{CM}$, then for the output voltage results

$$v_{OUT} = -v_{IN} \tag{4.4}$$

which shows an effective CM suppression [Raymond 2001b].

Inverter stage With two mutual switches, either the direct or the inverted output of the APV25 preamplifier can be sent to the shaper stage. The unity gain inverter, that follows the preamplifier if shown in Fig. 4.9. While the direct output is intended for use with n-bulk detectors, the inverted output is intended for p-bulk detectors, which produce current pulses of opposite polarity. Since the dynamic range of the shaper is limited, its working point is not centered between the supply voltages. The optional inverter between preamplifier and shaper thus allows linear operation with input signals of either polarity.

Calibration unit Another useful feature of the APV25 is its internal calibration circuit [Neviani 1999], designed to allow for on-chip testing and measurement of the APV25 analogue front-ends impulse response. Basically, the circuit generates and injects current pulses of programmable total charge into selected readout channels. Furthermore, the time interval between stimulation and the front-end amplifiers sampling point is programmable, both on a coarse (25 ns) and a fine (25 ns/8 = 3.125 ns) time scale.

The amount of charge injected is programmable in steps of 0.1 fC (0.025 MIPs*), in the range between 0 and 25.5 fC (0 – 6.4 MIPs*), however since the resistor and the capacitance defining the calibration amplitude have large tolerances, the charge is not very well defined. The 128 analogue channels are grouped into eight selectable, 16-channel sets and the charge is injected only in the selected one. Channels belonging to a given set are separated by seven channels belonging to other ones, minimising channel to channel interference effects. The polarity of the charge pulse alternates with every calibration request, thus inverting and non-inverting modes can be tested.

Interfaces The APV25 has fast and slow control interfaces. The slow one uses the I^2C industrial protocol [Philips 1992] to program registers, which control the chips logic like the readout mode and its analogue circuits by generating via on-chip digital analogue converters (DACs) defined currents and voltages required by the analogue parts. The fast control signals consist of the 40.08 MHz LHC clock and a trigger line. Table 4.3 shows patterns transmitted via this line and the corresponding meanings.

pattern	meaning
100	trigger
110	calibration
101	soft reset

Table 4.3: Symbols transmitted over the trigger line [Jones 2001]

The digital functionality of the chip can be compromised by single event upsets (SEUs). Effects are also expected in the analogue circuit, but they cannot cause logic errors which affect chip operation. The areas which can be upset consist of pipeline control logic, I^2C registers, first in first out (FIFO) memory, which stores addresses of pipeline columns awaiting readout, and the main control logic block, which handles external communication and controls readout sequencing.

When a trigger occurs, the pipeline cell at the current location of the trigger pointer is reserved for readout and its address is loaded into the FIFO. The write pointer will subsequently skip over columns marked for readout until they have been transmitted. The FIFO has a depth of 31 cells and further address will cause a FIFO error signaled via the error bit in the data output header. The fact, that Deconvolution and Multi mode both need three consecutive sample, restricts the number of stored trigger to 10. For Peak mode only one address is stored per trigger and thus the limit is 31. This and the time needed for data transmission (data frame length) limits the L1-trigger frequency.

4.2.1.3 APVMUX Savings in link numbers are achieved by multiplexing data from two adjacent APV25s onto one optical channel, with 256 detector channels connected to it. Multiplexing is done by interleaving data from pairs of APV25s transmitting at 20 MHz into a 40 MHz stream (compare Fig. 4.11 on the next page). Each multiplexer (APVMUX) chip contains 8 APV25 inputs and four differential output channels.

*for 300 μm silicon

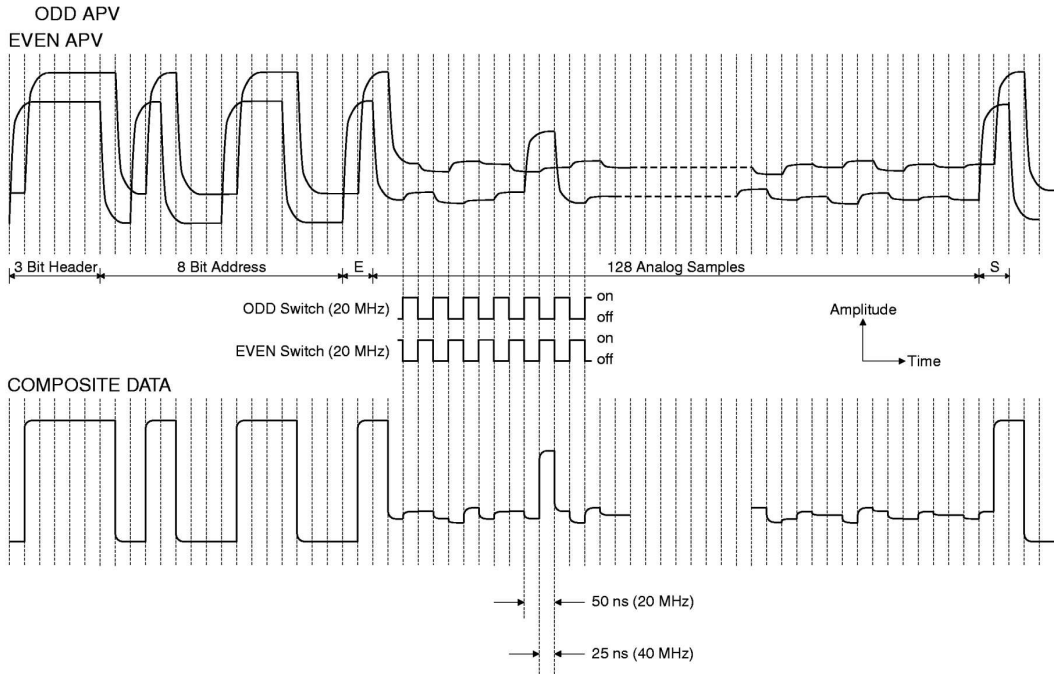


Figure 4.11: Switching between two APV25s by the APVMUX. The output of two APV25s is skewed by 25 ns relative to each other to get maximum settling of the analogue levels [Murray 2000]

To control the switching, the clock and trigger signals used by the APV25s are also received on the APVMUX. For optimum performance the data stream from each APV25 is shifted by 25 ns if its local address is an odd number, with even and odd APV25s providing the two inputs, so that maximum settling of the analogue levels at the APVMUX inputs is achieved [Murray 2000].

Furthermore, the APVMUX converts the differential current output of the APV25s into voltages by internal resistors. Each differential input line is connected eightfold and parallel through a switch and a 400 Ω resistor to a reference voltage pad (typically ground (GND)). This allows to variate the termination in steps between 400 Ω and 50 Ω to adjust the dynamic range of the output differential voltage.

4.2.1.4 DCU The detector control unit (DCU) is a special ASIC to be used mainly in the Silicon Strip Tracker for the monitoring of embedded parameters like supply voltages, currents and temperatures on the FEHs.

Based on an internal band-gap reference voltage, the DCU measures up to seven external channels and one internal temperature sensor. The DCU provides a 10 μA and a 20 μA constant current source, that can be used to drive external thermistors for temperature measurements. These measurements are performed using a 12-bit successive approximation analogue digital converter analogue digital converters (ADCs) with the absolute value of the integral non-linearity (INL) and the differential non-linearity (DNL) smaller than the least significant bit (LSB) for the complete range of operation temperature from −50 to 50 °C. The conversation time will be always below 25 μs and with a RMS noise of less than 0.5 LSB. Furthermore, the power consumption could be kept below 40mW. Readout and control is done using a I^2C standard protocol with 2.5 V CMOS levels [Magazzu et al. 2001]. The connections of the DCU as they are used on CMS end-cap modules are shown in Fig. 4.12 on the following page.

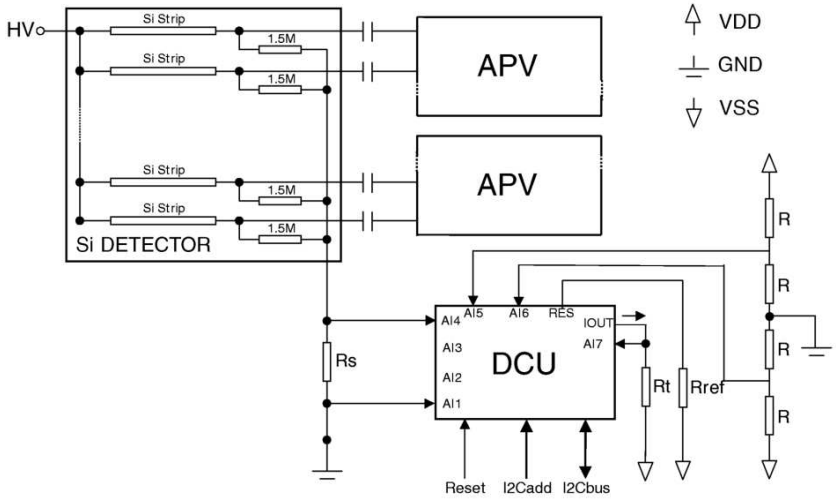


Figure 4.12: Connections of the DCU on CMS end-cap modules [Friedl 2001]

4.2.2 Optical Links

Optical data transmission is essential for the CMS tracking system to transfer data from and to the tracking volume with minimal contribution to the material budget. Furthermore, an optical system has the advantage of being inherent immune to electrical interference and allows galvanic decoupling of front- and back-ends. Thus the data acquisition system of the CMS tracker will make use of optical fibre links for analogue readout of detector signals from the front-end electronics ($\sim 40\,000$ fibers in total), and for digital transmission ($\sim 1\,000$ fibers in total) of trigger, timing and control signal between the front-end communication and control modules (CCUMs) and the back-end FECs.

The basic technology used for the digital and for the analogue links is very similar: edge-emitting lasers operating at 1310nm, epitaxial positive-intrinsic-negative (PIN) photodiodes and single mode optical fibres [Vasey et al. 1998].

4.2.2.1 LLD The linear laser driver (LLD) array ASIC converts differential input voltage into a single ended output current added to a preset DC current. This DC current allows correct biasing of the laser diode above its threshold in the linear region of its characteristic. The absolute value of the bias current can be varied over a wide range (0 to 55 mA), in order to maintain the correct functionality of laser diodes with very high threshold currents as a consequence of radiation damage. The laser diode-biasing scheme (current sink) is compatible with the use of common anode laser diode arrays. A combination of linearisation methods allows achieving good analogue performance (8-bit equivalent dynamic range, with 250 MHz bandwidth), while maintaining wide input common-mode range (± 350 mV) and power dissipation of 10mW/channel.

Input signals are transmitted to the laser driver using $100\,\Omega$ matched transmission lines. The driver is optimised for analogue operation in terms of exhibiting good linearity and low noise. However, input voltage levels are compatible with the digital low voltage differential signal (LVDS) standard (± 400 mV over $100\,\Omega$). The gain can be chosen from 4 preset values. Gain control provides an extra degree of freedom for optimally equalising the CMS Tracker readout chain. The integrated circuit (IC) modularity is 3 matching FEH with 6 APV25s [Cervelli et al. 2001].

4.2.2.2 Analogue Opto-hybrid The analogue opto-hybrid circuits are required to carry the electro-optical components, situated in close proximity to the detector FEH. Due to limited space and material budget, the whole circuit is placed on a printed circuit board (PCB) of $23 \times 30\,\text{mm}$ size. Apart from a linear laser driver (LLD) chip, the number of laser diodes mounted matches the number of used APVMUX output lines from the corresponding FEH, which are connected via a short ($< 30\,\text{cm}$) $100\,\Omega$ transmission line.

About 12 900 of these opto-hybrids will be used for the CMS tracker readout links. The total power dissipation of individual chips must remain constant regardless of the modulation signal to minimise cross-talk and noise injection in the common power supplies. [Troska et al. 2002].

4.2.3 Front-End Driver

On the back-end side of the readout chain the front-end driver (FED) receives and digitises the analogue data streams from the APV25s. While the current prototype, based on a PCI Mezzanine card (PMC) format, has only an electrical receiver implemented, the final FED will be a 9U Versa Module Eurocard (VME) board including analogue optical receivers for 96 channels. Furthermore, the final one will have a TTCrx receiver for clock and trigger input and a high-speed interface (DAQ link) to the subsequent event builder. The overall input data rate of the final FED will be $3.1\,\text{GB}/s$, condensed to about $100\,\text{MB}/s$ at the DAQ link output.

Both prototype and final FED digitise the analogue inputs by 10-bit ADCs (of which 9 bits are read out) at 40 MHz. Similar to the PLL ASIC, the final FED can adjust the sampling time within a clock period for optimum sampling performance for every channel, while the prototypes supports this feature only globally, which makes sampling performance optimisation difficult. After receiving a trigger, a programmable number of samples is stored in a dual port memory (DPM) [FED Manual]. The data is fetched by an Xilinx field programmable gate array (FPGA) unit for further processing. Currently, only the frame search is implemented which extracts header, pipeline column address, error bit and channel data of an APV25 frame and passes them on to the peripheral component interconnect (PCI) interface for readout. Furthermore, the FED has a 32-bit bunch crossing and a 16-bit trigger counter and adds their values to the APV25 data. The bunch crossing number can be used as a time stamp with relative accuracy of 25 ns. In future versions, also signal processing such as channel reordering, pedestal subtraction, common-mode correction, zero-suppression and clustering algorithms will be included in the FPGA to reduce the amount of data.

4.2.4 Control and Monitor Path

The internal tracker control and timing distribution system consists of a set of services dedicated to the distribution of the LHC bunch crossing clock, trigger signals and the supervision of the embedded front-end electronics via a dedicated network.

The building blocks of the CMS tracker control chain are the front-end controllers (FECs) on the back-end side and communication and control modules (CCUMs) on the front-end side, which interpret and distribute the signals received from the FECs via the digital optical links.

4.2.4.1 FEC The front-end controller (FEC) is the master of the communication network. While in principle all nodes on the network are equivalent, the network monitoring and initialisation functions are generated only by the FEC. One of the main functions of the control chain are clock and trigger distribution. The FEC receives timing and trigger informations

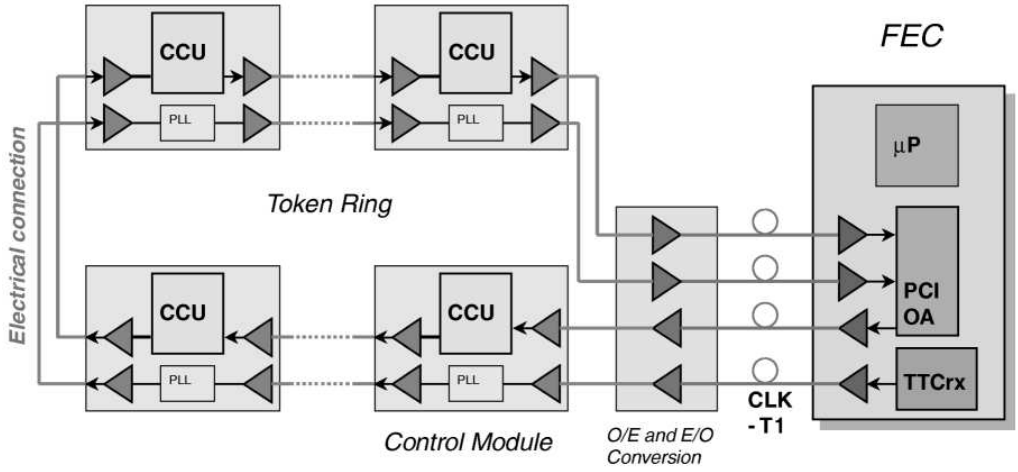


Figure 4.13: The FEC and CCU token ring architecture [CMS Collaboration 1998]

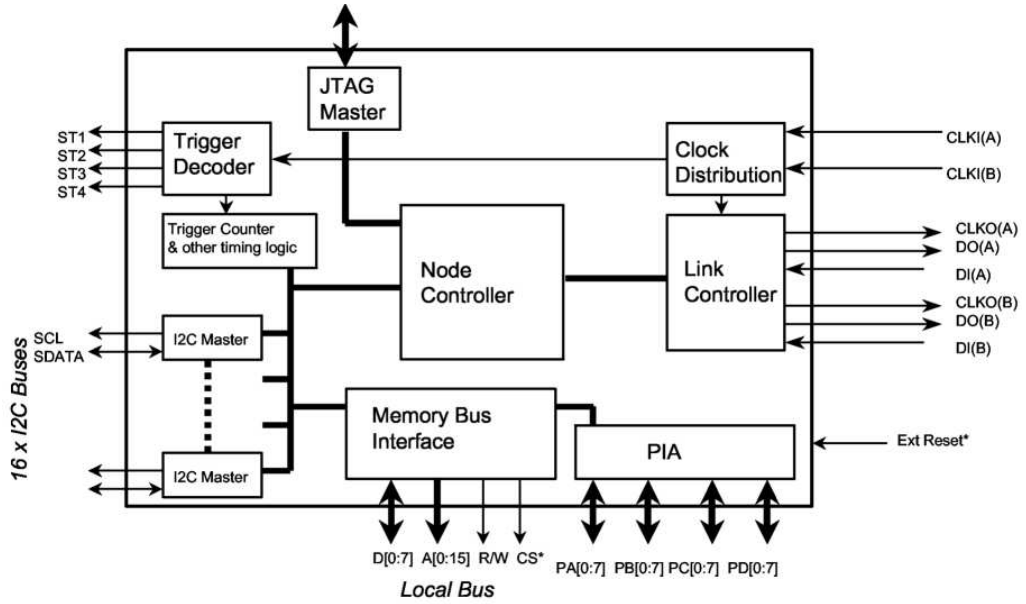


Figure 4.14: The CCU block diagram [Marchioro et al. 2002]

from the TTC system and encodes it in a way suitable for the CCUs, using a special timing trigger control receiver ASIC (TTCrx).

The current prototype of the FEC is based on a PMC and able to control one digital link, available electrically as well as optically. The final FEC version will be a 9U VME board, housing control for several control rings.

The data links and the embedded electronics connected, are synchronised to the LHC clock frequency and the data links have a raw capacity of 40 Mbit/s.

An important function, which will be implemented in the final FECs, is the emulation of the APV25s front-end pipeline logic to ensure, that its output buffer FIFO do not overflow (Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 29) by inhibiting the trigger for the small fraction of events that would cause an overflow.

4.2.4.2 CCUM The building blocks of the CCU are shown in Fig. 4.14 on the facing page. The CCU receives the combined clock and trigger signal and passes it to PLL. Moreover, it implements a 16 channel I^2C bus master used for the slow control and readout in the front-end. It also generates the (hard) reset signal for other chips and includes memory and I/O local bus interfaces, which will not be used in the CMS tracker. Each CCUM will include a PLL chip for clock and trigger separation. These signals are sent to an LVDS fanout ASIC. Groups of I^2C, clock, trigger and reset signals are distributed to each front-end module through interconnect boards. CCUs are typically mounted on Control Modules (CCUM), housing the necessary auxiliary electronics, such as line drivers, receivers and level translators.

In difference to the simplified schematic from Fig. 4.5 on page 27 the FECs are connected to several CCUM in a token ring network topology (Fig. 4.13 on the facing page). In the ring, a token is initially sent out by the FEC and passed on from one station (CCUM) to the next. A node, which wants to send data, replaces the token by a data frame, which is forwarded until received by the FEC, where the packet is modified and passed on until it returns to the sender. This node verifies the FEC acknowledgement and a checksum. If the transmission was successful, an empty token is inserted in the ring instead of the data frame; otherwise, the data packet is resent. The token ring architecture minimises the connections needed between the stations, but relies on the functionality of all links. If a single connection is broken, the whole ring will get of control. To overcome this risk, the final configuration of the CMS tracker control token ring will be redundant in a way that there is a second, staggered ring. Each station will have two interfaces and automatically detects which one is in the currently active ring.

4.2.4.3 Digital Opto-hybrid The digital optical link uses the same components as the analogue link for the transmitter section, located in the radiative environment of the experiment. Since two-way communication is required on the control part, pin diodes and a radiation tolerant receiver ASIC will be included on the digital opto-hybrids as well. The best digital signal transmission on fiber optics is obtained with DC balanced data, containing the same amount of low and high level bits on average, as it is implicitly the case with the clock. For the data line, this is achieved with a special four to five bit, encoding and the non return to zero with invert 1 on change (NRZI) scheme [CMS Collaboration 1998]. Basically, this scheme uses a line transition to represent a 1 and no transition to represent a 0. The idle symbol, which is sent when no other data are pending, is 11111, resulting in a square wave output of half the clock frequency.

4.2.4.4 TTC The timing trigger control (TTC) system as a common development for all LHC experiments, will distribute timing pulses from the LHC master clock using high power lasers operating at 1 310 nm by means of optical fibers with small dispersion and a passive hierarchical network of optical couplers. This type of system is well advanced and achieves splitting ratios of up to 1 : 1 000 and timing jitters on clock edges of less than ~ 50 ps.

4.3 Expected Module Performance

The efficiency to reconstruct single isolated muon tracks is expected to be 100 % over most of the pseudo-rapidity coverage. First results of dedicated studies of performance at the detectors large-η boundaries are in progress. The precision of the track-reconstruction performance are evaluated studying single muon tracks at several p_t values. As an example, the precision of the track curvature is shown in Fig. 4.15 on the next page, in terms of $\sigma(p_t)/p_t$ as a function of pseudo-rapidity.

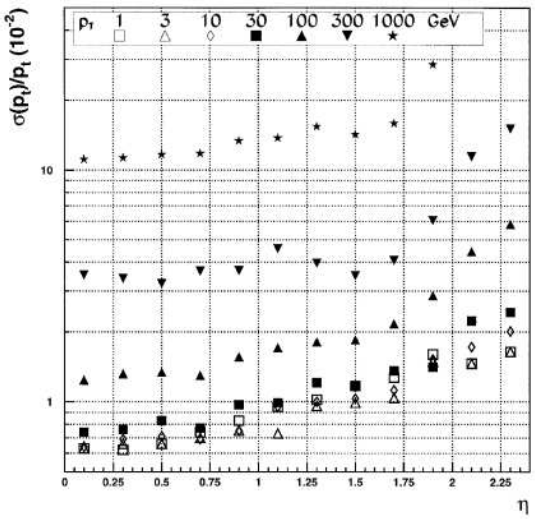


Figure 4.15: Transverse momentum resolution as a function of pseudo-rapidity for single muons for several p_t values [Caner 2001]

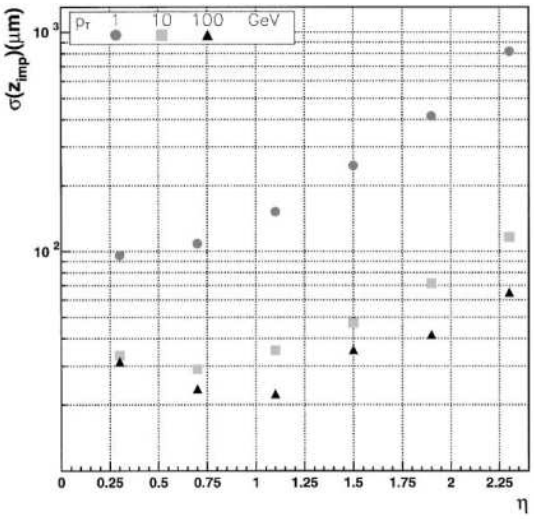


Figure 4.16: Z_{imp} resolution as a function of pseudo-rapidity for single muons for several p_t values [Caner 2001]

As expected, at large η the resolution worsens, as the tracker lever arm decreases. For low-p_t tracks, multiple scattering becomes significant and the η dependence reflects the amount of material traversed by the tracks. In Fig. 4.16, the spatial resolution along the beam pipe Z_{imp} is shown as a function of pseudo-rapidity for single muons. The η-dependence of the Z_{imp} resolution is due to multiple scattering.

4.3.1 Signal Creation and Collection

The energy loss of heavy particles in matter can be described by H.A.Bethe* and F.Bloch†'s formula [Hagiwara et al. 2002]

$$-\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{dE}{dx} = 4\pi N_A r_e^2 m_e c^2 z^2 \frac{Z}{A}\frac{1}{\beta^2}\left[\frac{1}{2}\ln\left(\frac{2m_e c^2\beta^2\gamma^2 T_{\text{upper}}}{I^2}\right) - \beta\left(1+\frac{T_{\text{upper}}}{T_{\max}}\right) - \frac{\delta(\gamma)}{2} - \frac{C}{Z}\right] \tag{4.5}$$

Equation 4.5 represents the differential energy loss per mass surface density $[\,\mathrm{MeV\,g^{-1}\,cm^2}]$, where ze is the charge of the incident particle, N_A, Z and A are Avogadro's number, the atomic number and the atomic mass of the material, m_e and r_e are the electron mass and its classical radius ($\frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 m_e c^2}$). $T_{\max}$ is the maximum kinetic energy which can be imparted to a free electron in a single collision given for an incident particle of the mass M by

$$T_{\max} = \frac{2m_e c^2\beta^2\gamma^2}{1+2\frac{m_e}{M}\sqrt{1+\beta^2\gamma^2}+\frac{m_e^2}{M^2}} \quad , \tag{4.6}$$

I is the mean excitation energy, $\beta = v/c$, $\gamma = (1-\beta^2)^{-1/2}$ and $\delta(\gamma)$ is a correction for the shielding of the particle's electric field by the atomic electrons, the density effect caused by

*Hans Albrecht Bethe, *1906 in Strasbourg. Most of the time he worked with the Cornell University, interrupted by sabbaticals leading him to CERN and other research centres. For his contributions to the theory of nuclear reactions he was awarded the Nobel Prize in 1967

†Felix Bloch, *1905 in Zurich, †1983 in Zurich. He was working with several universities and research centres, like Stanford and CERN. The Nobel Prize was awarded to him in 1952 for nuclear magnetic precision measurements

atomic polarisation. In thin layers, the deposited energy is reduced because a fraction of the lost energy is carried off by energetic knock-on electrons (also known as δ electrons). These considerations lead to restricted energy loss, which is expressed by an additional term C/Z in the Bethe-Bloch-equation, where $T_{\text{upper}} = \inf(T_{\text{cut}}; T_{\text{max}})$ with T_{cut} depending on the material and the incident particle momentum.

The mean energy loss dE/dx per unit absorber thickness by charged particles in matter, as given by the Bethe-Bloch formula (Eq. 4.5 on the facing page), is more or less useless in describing the behaviour of a single particle in a thin absorber because of the stochastic nature of the energy loss process. The probability distribution function (pdf) f describing the distribution of energy loss Δ in absorber thickness x is usually called the "Landau distribution"*

$$f(x,\Delta) = \frac{1}{\xi}\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \exp(-u\ln u - u\lambda)\sin\pi u\,du \tag{4.7}$$

$$\text{with} \qquad \lambda = \frac{1}{\xi}\left[\Delta - \xi(\ln\xi - \ln\varepsilon + 1 - \gamma_E)\right]$$

$$\ln\varepsilon = \ln\frac{(1+\beta^2)I^2}{2mc^2\beta^2} + \beta^2$$

and the Euler†'s constant $\gamma_E = 0.577\ldots$ and the mean energy loss $\xi = x\,dE/dx$ [Leo 1994]. The Landau distribution resembles a distorted normal distribution with a long upper tail due to rare, but highly ionising knock-on electrons. The tail of an ideal Landau distribution will extend to infinite energies, which is unrealistic. In practice, the measurement range is always limited, which leads to a truncated Landau curve. As a result of its asymmetry, the mean energy loss is higher than the most probable (Δ_{mp}). However, the latter is much easier to obtain from measured data and therefore usually stated in experimental results. The most probable loss Δ_{mp} increases as function of ξ in a first order approximation as

$$\Delta_{mp} = \xi\left[\ln(\xi/\varepsilon) + 0.198 - \delta\right] \tag{4.8}$$

while the ratio w/Δ_{mp}, where w is the full width at half maximum (FWHM) of the energy loss distribution (see Fig. 4.17), decreases with increasing absorber thickness x.

With particle energies far below the MIP range, corresponding to thick layers where the energy loss exceeds half of the original energy, knock-on electrons are improbable, the Landau tail vanishes and thus the resulting distribution begins to approximate a Gaussian‡. This intermediate region between thin absorber, covered by the Landau theory, and the Gaussian limit is treated by Symon and Vavilov (compare [Leo 1994]).

For energetic particles and photons, the energy required to create an electron-hole pair in silicon is $I = 3.6\,\text{eV}$ (which is larger than the band gap because phonon excitation is required for momentum conservation). For MIPs, the most probable charge deposition in a $320\,\mu\text{m}$ thick silicon detector is about 23 500 electrons (3.7 fC) and in a $500\,\mu\text{m}$ thick sensor about 36 700 electrons (5.8 fC). Hereby differs the most probable value Δ_{mp} for a typical silicon strip

*Lev Davidovich Landau, *1908 in Baku (Azerbaijan), †1968 in Moscow. The work of the Soviet physicist covers all branches of theoretical physics. In 1962 the Nobel Prize was awarded to him for his pioneering theories on condensed matter, especially liquid helium

†Leonard Euler, *1707 in Basel, †1783 St. Petersburg. The famous scientist contributed important parts to modern calculus and to physics like the Euler gyroscope equations, hydrodynamics and fluidics as well as works on the principle of least action and variational analysis

‡Carl Friedrich Gauss, *1777 in Braunschweig, †1855 in Göttingen. German mathematician who worked in the fields of number theory, geometry, astronomy, and geodesy. He also introduced the bell-shaped curve known by his name which is fundamental in the description of statistical data

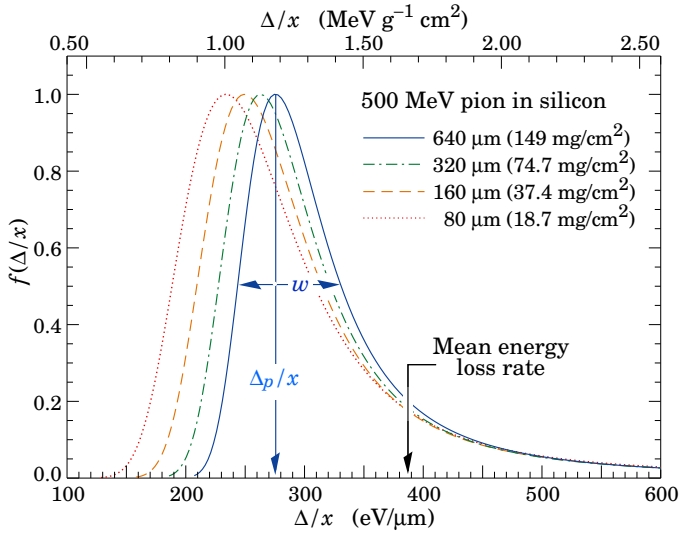


Figure 4.17: Straggling functions in silicon for 500 MeV pions, normalised to unity at the most probable value $\Delta_{mp} = x$. The width w is the full width at half maximum [Hagiwara et al. 2002]

detector from the mean energy deposit ξ, as given by the Bethe-Block formula, at a level of about 70 % [Hagiwara et al. 2002].

Since both electronic and lattice excitations are involved, the variance in the number of charge carriers $N = E/I$ produced by an absorbed energy E is reduced by the Fano factor F (about 0.1 in Si), leading to $\sigma_N = \sqrt{FN}$ and the energy resolution $\sigma_E/E = \sqrt{FI/E}$. However, the measured signal fluctuations are usually dominated by electronic noise or energy loss fluctuations in the detector.

Charge collection time scales with the charge carrier velocities, which can be increased by operating the detector at higher voltages. This leads to an "over-bias", i.e., a bias voltage exceeding the value required to fully deplete the device. Nevertheless, the collection time is limited by velocity saturation at high fields (approaching 10^7 cm/ s at $E > 10^4$ V/ cm); at an average field of 10^4 V/ cm the drift velocities are about 15 ps/ μm for electrons and 30 ps/ μm for holes. In typical fully-depleted detectors 300 μm thick, electrons are collected within about 10 ns, and holes within about 25 ns.

4.3.2 Radiation Effects

Due to the large fluence integrated over the ten years of operation, radiation damages will strongly affect the silicon sensors characteristics. There are two basic mechanisms of radiation damages in silicon detectors:

1. Bulk damage due to displacement of atoms from their lattice positions. This leads to increased leakage current, charge carrier trapping and build-up of space charge, which changes the required operating voltage. This kind of displacement damage depends on the nonionising energy loss (NIEL) and the energy imparted to the recoil atoms. Hence, it depends on both protons and neutrons as well as on energy [Dierlamm 2003]

2. Surface damage occurs due to charge build-up in the oxide layer, which leads to an increased surface leakage current. Furthermore, the inter-strip isolation is affected within strip detectors. Since the damage is proportional to the absorbed energy (when ionisation dominates), it is independent of particle type

The increase in reverse bias current due to bulk damage is given by $\Delta I_r = \alpha\Phi$ per unit volume, where Φ is the particle fluence and α the damage coefficient ($\alpha \sim 3 \times 10^{-17}$ A/ cm).

As the reverse bias current depends strongly on temperature, cooling the sensors to $-10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ results in a $\sim$ 15-fold reduction of the current. Furthermore, the bulk damage induced traps for charge carriers results in a decreased charge collection efficiency.

After irradiation, a decrease of induced damages is observable. This effect is called annealing, although true annealing, in which the crystal becomes perfect again, does not exist. But in many cases the defects induced by irradiation are not stable and may just be transformed into another more stable defect during the annealing phase. As new defect complexes are produced, the effect of annealing may not always be beneficial for the detector performance, which is called reverse annealing.

Measurements show an exponential behaviour of the beneficial annealing effect with time, while reverse annealing slowly increases with time and saturates much slower. After some time, annealing effect goes through a minimum and increases slightly again afterwards. The relevant time scales for both beneficial and reverse annealing are dependent on the temperature and decrease with increasing temperature. Due to this, irradiated sensors are kept under cold conditions to prevent reverse annealing.

4.3.3 Noise Analysis

For signal detection, noise has to be taken into account as well as signal creation. Hereby two different types of noise have to be distinguished. First we may get *interference* noise as a result of unwanted interaction between the circuit and outside world, like power supply noise on ground wires or electromagnetic interference. This kind of noise can be significantly reduced by careful circuit wiring and layout. On the other side, we have *inherent* noise which refers to random noise signals that can be reduced, but never eliminated since this noise is due to fundamental properties of the circuits themselves.

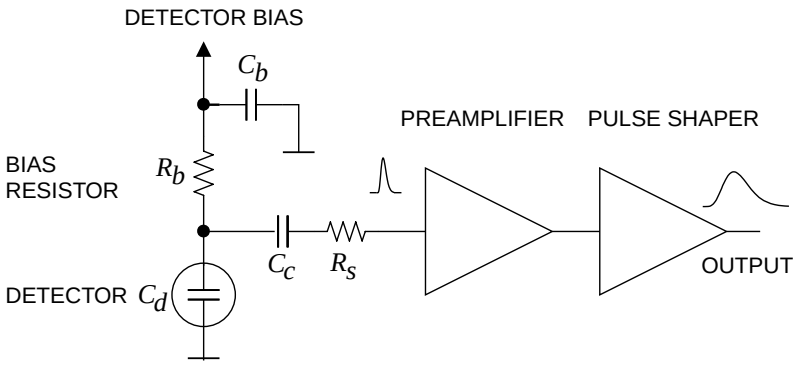


Figure 4.18: Schematic silicon detector front-end circuit [Hagiwara et al. 2002]

Typical modern detector front-ends follow the schematic shown in Fig. 4.18, where the detector is represented by a capacitance C_d, which is biased through resistor R_{poly} and the signal is coupled to the preamplifier through a coupling capacitor C_c. All resistances present in the input signal path, like the electrode resistance, any input protection network, and parasitic resistances in the input transistor, are represented by a series resistance R_s. The preamplifier provides gain and feeds a pulse shaper, which tailors the overall frequency response to optimise signal-to-noise ratio, while limiting the duration of the signal pulse to accommodate the signal pulse rate (see Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 29).

The equivalent circuit for the noise analysis (Fig. 4.19 on the next page) includes both current and voltage noise sources. The leakage current of a semiconductor detector, for

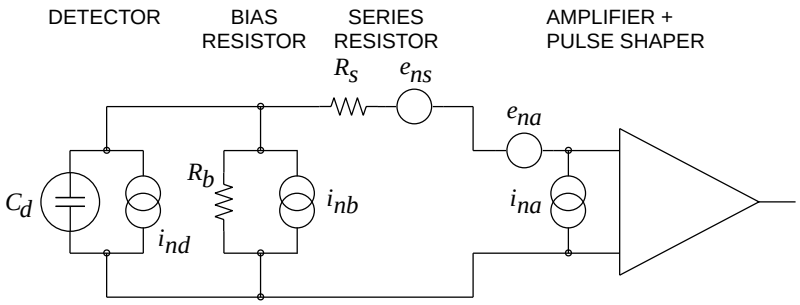


Figure 4.19: Equivalent circuit for noise analysis [Hagiwara et al. 2002]

example, fluctuates due to electron emission statistics. This "shot noise"* i_{nd} is represented by a current noise generator in parallel with the detector. Due to thermal velocity fluctuations of the charge carriers, resistors exhibit "thermal noise". This kind of noise can be modelled either as a voltage source or current generator. Generally, resistors shunting the input act as noise current sources and resistors in series with the input act as noise voltage sources (why some people in the detector community refer to current and voltage noise as "parallel" and "series" noise). Since the bias resistor effectively shunts the input, as the capacitor C_b passes current fluctuations to ground, it acts as a current generator i_{nb} and its noise current has the same effect as the shot noise current from the detector. Any other shunt resistances can be incorporated in the same way. Conversely, the series resistor R_s acts as a voltage generator. The electronic noise of the amplifier is described fully by a combination of voltage and current sources at its input, shown as e_{na} and i_{na} [Johns and Marin 1997].

Thermal and shot noise have a "white" frequency distribution, i.e. the spectral power densities $dP_n/df \propto di_n^2/df \propto de_n^2/df$ are constant with the magnitudes

$$i_{nd}^2 = 2eI_{leak}, \quad i_{nb}^2 = \frac{4kT}{R_{poly}}, \quad e_{ns}^2 = 4kTR_s \tag{4.9}$$

where e is the electronic charge, I_{leak} the detector bias current, k the Boltzmann constant and T the temperature. Typical amplifier noise parameters e_{na} and i_{na} are of order $\mathrm{nV}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$ and $\mathrm{pA}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$.

Besides thermal and shot noise a third kind, called "Flicker noise", is found in all active devices as well as in carbon resistors, but it occurs only if a direct current (DC) is flowing. Flicker noise usually arises due to traps in the semiconductors, where charge carriers that would normally constitute DC current flow, are held for some time period and than released. Flicker noise is commonly refered as "pink noise" or $1/f$-noise, since its spectral power densities is well modelled as

$$e_{nf}^2 = \frac{A_f}{f^\alpha}, \tag{4.10}$$

where α is in the order of 0.8 to 1.3 and with the device specific noise coefficient A_f, which is of the order $10^{-10} - 10^{-12}\,\mathrm{V}^2$.

A fraction of the noise current flows through the detector capacitance, resulting in a frequency-dependent noise voltage $i_n^2/(\omega C)^2$, which is added to the noise voltage in the input circuit. Since the individual noise contributions are random and uncorrelated, they add in quadrature. The total noise at the output of the pulse shaper is obtained by integrating over the full bandwidth of the system. Superimposed on repetitive detector signal pulses of constant magnitude, purely random noise produces a Gaussian signal distribution.

*Shot noise is like rain on a tin roof Horowitz and Hill [1989]

Since radiation detectors typically convert the deposited energy into charge, the system's noise level is conveniently expressed as an equivalent noise current (ENC), equal to a detector signal yielding a signal-to-noise ratio of one. The equivalent noise charge is commonly expressed in the corresponding number of electrons, Coulombs, or the equivalent deposited energy (eV).

For a capacitive sensor the equivalent noise current (ENC) Q_n is

$$Q_n^2 = i_n^2 F_i T_S + e_n^2 F_v \frac{C_{tot}^2}{T_S} + F_{vf} A_f C_{tot}^2 \tag{4.11}$$

where i_n is the sum of all current noise generators, e_n the sum of all voltage noise sources, C_{tot} is the sum of all capacitances shunting the input (coupling and inter-strip [Lutz 1999]), F_i, F_v, and F_{vf} depend on the shape of the pulse determined by the shaper and T_s is a characteristic time, for example, the peaking time of a semi-Gaussian pulse. The form factors F_i, F_v are easily calculated

$$F_i = \frac{1}{2T_s}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}[W(t)]^2 dt, \quad F_v = \frac{T_s}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left[\frac{dW(t)}{dt}\right]^2 dt \tag{4.12}$$

where for time-invariant pulse-shaping $W(t)$ is the system's impulse response (the output signal seen on an oscilloscope) with the peak output signal normalised to unity.

The total capacitance C_{tot} can be calculated for CMS sensors using the values measured for the coupling capacitance C_c, inter-strip capacitance C_{int} and a calculated one for the strip to backplane capacitance C_g. Assuming that only inter-strip capacities from first neighbouring, ones contribute significantly to capacitance C_{strip}, seen from the strip into the detector, we get $C_{strip} = C_g + 2C_{int}$ and the total detector capacitance, as seen from the amplifier, results in

$$C_{tot} = \frac{C_c C_{strip}}{C_c + C_{strip}}. \tag{4.13}$$

Furthermore, the fraction of charge collected is

$$\frac{C_c}{C_c + C_{strip}}. \tag{4.14}$$

In the specifications of the CMS sensors, we have $C_c = 1.2\,\mathrm{pF/\,cm}\,\mu\mathrm{m}$ with the strip length given in cm and the implant width in μm. C_{strip} is expected not to exceed $1.3\,\mathrm{pF/\,cm}$. The ratio of pitch to implant width is for all CMS sensors chosen to be 0.25 (compare Sec. 4.1.2 on page 24). Together with the pitches shown in Tab. 4.1 on page 22, this leads to typical C_{tot} values in the range of 14.6–25.1 pF and charge coupling efficiencies of 94.9 – 97.9 %.

The overall noise bandwidth depends on the time constant, i.e. the characteristic time T_s. Noise with a $1/f$ spectrum depends only on the ratio of upper to lower cutoff frequencies (differentiator to integrator time constants of the CR-RC shaper), so for a given shaper topology the $1/f$ contribution to Q_n is independent of T_s. The contribution of noise voltage sources to Q_n increases with detector capacitance and decreases with increasing shaping time, while the contribution from noise currents increases with shaping time. Furthermore, pulse shapers can be designed to reduce the effect of current noise, which will also mitigate radiation damage.

$$Q_n^2 = \left(2eI_{leak} + \frac{4kT}{R_{poly}} + i_{na}^2\right) F_i T_s + \left(4kTR_s + e_{na}^2\right) F_v C_{tot}^2/T_s + F_{vf} A_f C_{tot}^2 \tag{4.15}$$

As the characteristic time T_s is changed, the total noise goes through a minimum, where the current and the voltage noise contributions are equal. At short shaping times the voltage noise

Noise source	Type	ENC (RMS e^-)	expression at $T = -10\,^\circ\mathrm{C}$	Deconvolution
Reverse bias current i_{nb}	parallel	$\frac{e}{q_e}\sqrt{\frac{q_e i_{nb} T_s}{4}}$	$\approx 108 \cdot \sqrt{i_{nb}(\,\mu\mathrm{A}) T_s(\,\mathrm{ns})}$	$\times 0.45$
Bias resistance R_{poly}	parallel	$\frac{e}{q_e}\sqrt{\frac{kTT_s}{2R_{poly}}}$	$\approx 22.5 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{T_s(\,\mathrm{ns})}{R_{poly}(\,\mathrm{M\Omega})}}$	$\times 0.45$
Metal strip resistance R_s	series	$\frac{e}{q_e} C_{tot}\sqrt{\frac{kT\,R_s}{6T_s}}$	$\approx 13 \cdot C_{tot}(\,\mathrm{pF})\sqrt{\frac{R_s(\,\Omega)}{T_s(\,\mathrm{ns})}}$	$\times 1.45$
Front-end electronics	series	$246 + 36 \cdot C_{tot}(\,\mathrm{pF})$	—	$396 + 59 \times C_{tot}(\,\mathrm{pF})$

Table 4.4: Noise sources, types and relative ENC evaluation [CMS Collaboration 1998, 2000]

dominates, whereas at long shaping times the current noise takes over. The noise minimum is flattened by the presence of $1/f$ noise. Increasing the detector capacitance will increase the voltage noise and shift the noise minimum to longer shaping times.

Table 4.4 summarises the main noise sources and their corresponding dependencies as well as expressions for ENC evaluation for Peak and Deconvolution mode at $-10\,^\circ\mathrm{C}$, as they are listed in the CMS Collaboration [1998] and CMS Collaboration [2000].

Beside the contributions from the electronics and the sensors to the noise, the pitch-adapter (PA) has also to be taken into consideration. A contribution of the PA arises from its additional resistance, which increases the series resistance R_s. Another contribution arises from PAs strip capacities, which increase the effective strip capacity C_{strip}. [Migliore 2002; Raymond 2001b].

For a typical ring 6 module, the measured values for the interstrip capacity of an individual sensor results to 3.6 pF (calculated from the sensors total capacity), the coupling capacitance to 498 pF and polysilicon resistor values to 1.85 MΩ. While the coupling capacity matches the specifications perfectly, is the interstrip capacitance better and the specification, which results in a total capacity of 15.6 pF, which is significantly lower than the 22.7 pF obtained from the sensor specification. The other values of interest for noise calculation are the metal strip resistance R_s of 200 Ω and the 50 ns shaping time of the APV25. For this values Tab. 4.5 lists the contributions of the different noise sources.

Noise source	Peak mode	Deconvolution mode
Reverse bias current*	8–1068	3–480
Bias resistors R_{poly}	165	74
Metal strip resistors R_s	425	627
Front-end electronic	808	1316
Total	928–1415	1460–1537

*scaled from 0.1 μA for non-irradiated module to 1 mA after 10 years of LHC

Table 4.5: Noise contributions for Ring 6 Modules in equivalent electron charge. Calculated for $T_s = 50\,ns$, $i_{nb} = 0.05\,\mu A$ – $1mA$ homogeneous distributed over all 512 strips and both sensors, $R_{poly} = 1.85\,M\Omega$, $R_s = 220$–$260\,\Omega$, $C_{tot} = 15.6\,pF$

This total noise values together with the expected MIP signal (calculated of an effective thickness of 470 μm) predicts a SNR value for non-irradiated modules of 37.2 in Peak mode and 23.6 in Deconvolution mode.

5 Quality Control at CMS Tracker Modules

We have to distinguish two basic but entirely different types of quality control aims. The first one checks for basic functionality and is typically applied after each production step. The second type verifies long term reliability and is typically applied after major steps and at the end of a production chain. Frequently reliability tests are also called burn-in test, although burn-in is also an idiom for thermal stress tests. Reliability tests are usually performed as long term operation test, which will determine infant mortality.

Furthermore, within CMS we specify a third kind of test for performance evaluation, which is called qualification test. This test is mainly needed due to the fact, that we use an analogue readout, which makes performance measurements much more complicated, compared to digital readout systems.

Despite the large number of laboratories and institutes involved in the production, a fast feedback and traceability of potential sources of faults is needed in order to guarantee a high efficiency in the construction of highest quality components. This can be achieved with functionality tests after each production step. Furthermore, these tests are mandatory, due to the fact that repairs done late in a production chain are known to be very expensive. On the other hand it is obvious that this implies a lot of redundancy in the testing procedures, and implies a lot of additional handling due to testing, which also arises serious risks.

Reliability and performance tests play a particular role during the first phase of the production, where production and test procedures have to be established and inherent sources of faults have to be identified and eliminated. Later, these reliability and performance test can be strongly reduced and will typically be performed at the end of the production chain. Furthermore, present manpower, time schedule and existing equipment have to be taken into account.

All three kinds of quality tests are performed during the production and construction phase of the CMS tracker and an extensive quality control program has been launched by the collaboration. Similar approaches have already been chosen by collaborations like CDF, D0 (D0) [Ermolov et al. 2002].

5.1 Silicon Strip Tracker Production Scheme

The general structure of the SST production scheme is shown in Fig. 5.1 on the following page. Starting point for all components used inside of CMS is the CERN, which acts as control and distribution centre for external industrial companies. But nevertheless some of the components, like FEH, pitch-adapters or frames, are in the responsibility of institutes outside of CERN. Missing in Fig. 5.1 on the next page is the line, the ASICs go before their integration, e.g. into FEHs.

Access to the $0.25\,\mu$m CMOS process, which is to be used for CMS Tracker ASICs, is based on a contract between CERN, on behalf of CERN users, and International Business Machine (IBM), to which there are strict conditions attached which all users of components are required to observe. The contract defines acceptance criteria and recourse in case of delivery of non-compliant wafers. Briefly, IBM undertakes the commitment not to deliver wafers with components outside the electrical specifications of the process, which is verified by IBM in testing their own test structures. All IBM provides CERN with, is a foundry service from which wafers are delivered untested, which means that circuits on the wafer are the responsibility of the customer, both for design and validation. There is no formal radiation qualification or guarantee and therefore this must be based, like most other components used at LHC, on measurements made by the CMS community.

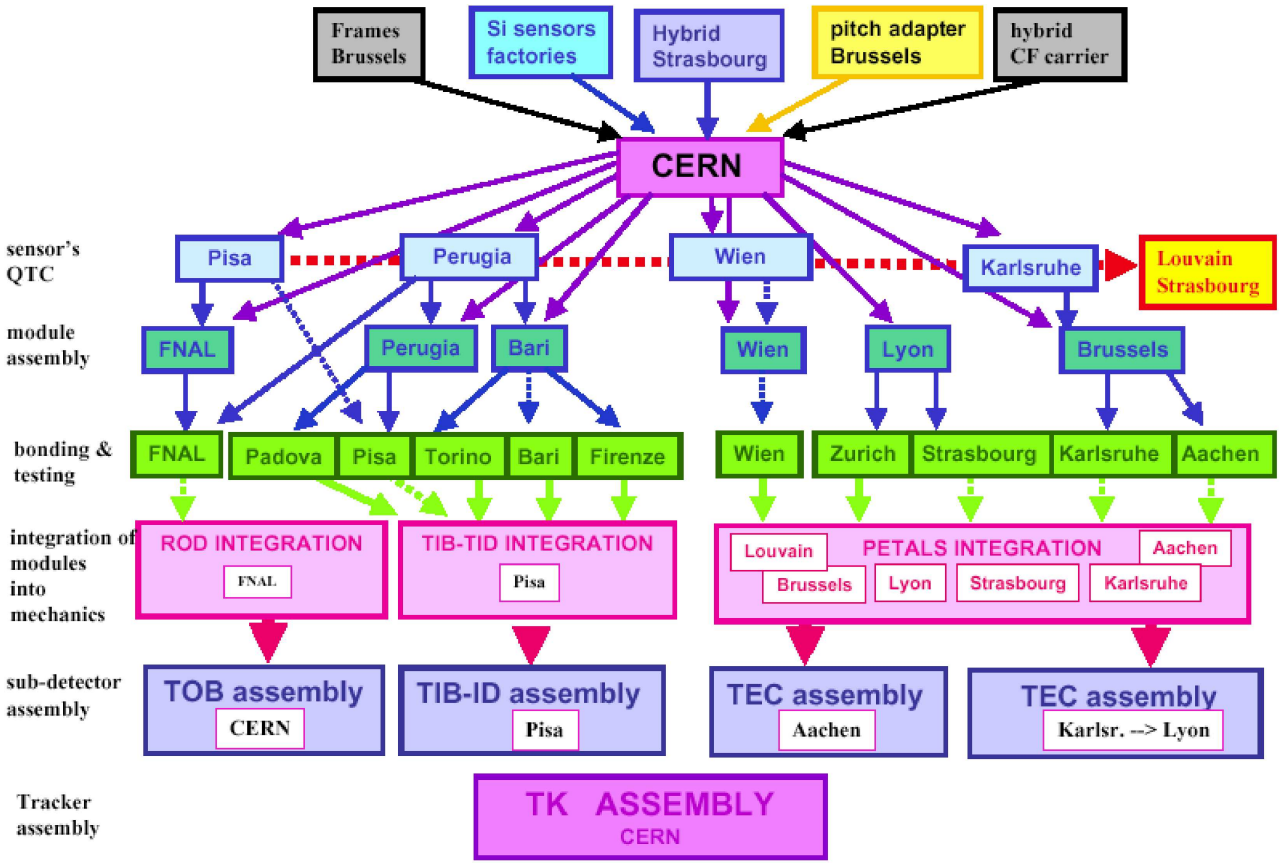


Figure 5.1: Tracker logistics from industrial producers to tracker assembly, based mainly on the silicon sensor flow. The individual steps of the production are stated on the left side and start with quality control on sensors at QTC, followed by module assembly, bonding and testing to the final integration of modules into larger structures and finally via sub-detector integration into the tracker assembly. Over 20 different institutes and companies are involved in the production chain [Della Negra 2002]

All IBM wafers are delivered first to CERN. There are two sets of CMS tracker wafers, those for ASICs on the detector modules, which constitute the largest number of wafers and whose production must at least match the schedule for module assembly, and remaining ASICs, mainly for the opto-electronic and control systems, whose delivery schedule is slightly less critical. The second series of ASICs are grouped together in a multi-chip wafer design and are the responsibility of CERN for design and test. The remaining CMS tracker wafers, which contain APV25s, APVMUX and PLL chips plus standard CMS test structures, will be delivered by CERN to the United Kingdom for testing at Rutherford Appleton Laboratory (RAL) and Imperial College London (ICL). Following probe station testing, the wafers will be shipped in groups to a designated company for cutting and packing into carriers for transportation, and then good chips will be sent to the CMS group in Strasbourg who have taken responsibility for FEH assembly.

5.2 Sensor Quality Test Strategy

CMS uses two producers for silicon sensors: Hamamatsu Photonics K.K., Hamamatsu-City, Japan and ST Microelectronics, Catania, Italy. The first one is contracted to produces all 320 μm thick sensors and the second one the 500 μm sensors. Both companies send their material via CERN to the CMS collaboration. CERN acts as centralised control and distribution centre for all industrial companies. From here, the materials are distributed to the specialised test centres within the individual institutes of the collaboration (see Fig. 5.2).

The capability of producing, testing and qualifying of the silicon detectors has been checked using a staged schedule with embedded milestones. The first part was the milestone Milestone 200 (M200), which evaluated on a basis of 400 sensors (sufficient to build 200 modules), the producers process and material and verified the set-ups and quality assurance procedures. The second step based on a pre-series production of 5 % scale of the full production to verify the capability of a fast pace and adequate quality production and testing inside the collaboration as well as from the producers. Based on this, the full scale production has been launched in spring 2003.

5.2.1 Sensor Quality Test Centre

The Quality Test Centres (QTCs) in Karlsruhe, Perugia, Pisa and Vienna are responsible of the overall silicon quality and will check 100 % of the sensor under the microscope, while simultaneously measuring their geometrical size. The cutting precision is required to be better than $\pm 20\,\mu$m and sensors with breaks longer than 40 μm are rejected.

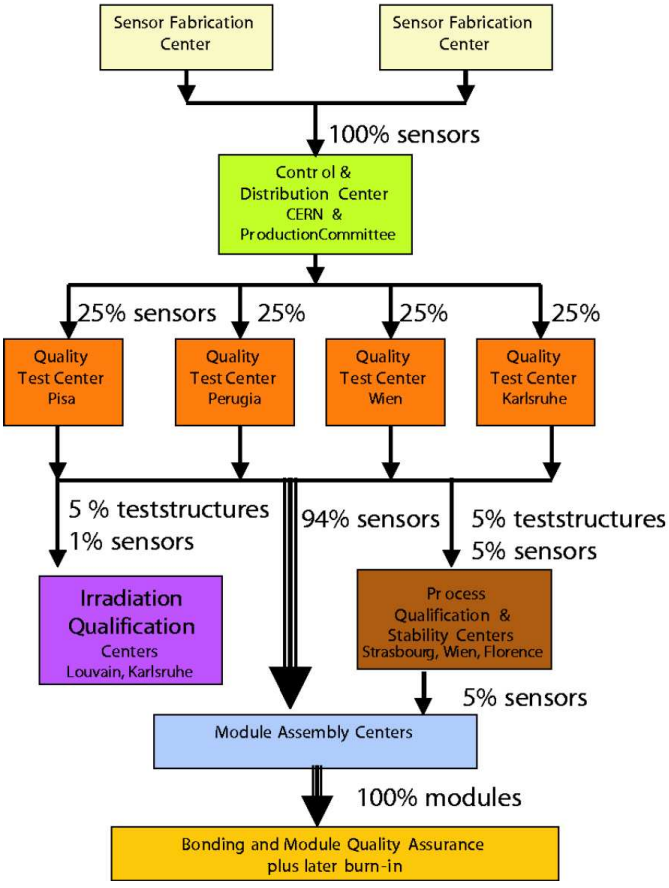


Figure 5.2: Sensor logistics for the main production. Nearly 30 000 sensors will be tested with the given percentages during the production period [Simonis 2003]

On a 5 – 10 % scale the sensors are electrically qualified. Hereby two global and four strip by strip measurements are performed. Global *IV* and *CV* scans from 0 up to 550 V will be done to determine depletion voltage and high voltage behaviour. The current drawn on a sensor has to stay below 10 μA at 450 V and the increase between 450 V and 550 V has to be less than 10 μA as a breakdown criteria. The strip by strip measurements are the individual leakage currents I_{strip} (limit 100 nA), the poly-silicon resistors R_{poly} (within a range of $1.5 \pm 0.5\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$ and sensor uniformity of $\pm 0.3\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$ around the mean), the current over the coupling dielectric I_{diel} (limit 1 nA at 10 V) and the coupling capacities C_c. The last two measurements are devoted to identify pinholes, shorts, breaks and to check the dielectric. All these tests have been performed on a 100 % scale during M200 and pre-series [Hartmann 2002].

5.2.2 Process Qualification Centre

To ensure a homogenous process quality the Process Qualification Centres (PQCs) in Florence, Strasbourg and Vienna perform several measurements on the standard test structures delivered with each sensor.

Figure 5.3 on the next page shows this standard test structure. Starting from the right-hand side, two metal oxide semiconductor (MOS) structures are implemented using the same insulator as the sensors. These metal insulated semiconductors (MISs) allow extraction of the flat band voltage by measuring the capacitance versus the gate voltage.

The next component is a photodiode with the same area as the two MISs structures ($24\,\mathrm{mm}^2$). It is used to check the silicon resistivity and the wafer thickness via capacitance versus reverse bias voltage relationship.

The next device (Cap-TS-DC) dedicated to the study of the inter-strip resistance is made of a series of nine strips without poly-silicon resistors coupling. The resistance between the central strip and its two first neighbours is measured, while a reverse bias voltage of 20 V is applied.

The largest substructure in the middle is a mini-sensor. It is a small equivalent in design of the large sensor. The measurement of leakage current versus reverse bias voltages of up to 700 V allows to check the behaviour of this curve and also to find the breakdown voltage.

Again a test structure (Cap-TS-AC), build out of a series of nine strips, is implemented to study the inter-strip capacitance C_{int}. The strips arrangement is the same as for the inter-strip resistance R_{int} measurement, expect that they are connected with poly-silicon resistors to a bias ring. Additionally on each side, three outer strips are shorted together. The inter-strip capacitance C_{int} is measured between the central strip and its two first neighbours, the six outer ones being grounded with the bias line.

The surface currents generated at the MIS interface in the inter-strip region, are characterised with the gate controlled diode (GCD). This device is basically a comb-shaped diode intertwined with a comb-shaped MIS in such a way that the gate voltage (applied through the MIS) can influence the surface component of the diode leakage current. The diode leakage current variation is measured versus the gate voltage for a constant bias voltage. The surface current is the main parameter extracted. From this *IV* curve, the flat band voltage, corresponding to the passivation insulator, is also determined.

To check the poly-silicon resistors R_{poly}, the p^+-implant and the aluminium resistivity ϱ_s, a series of resistances have been gathered in a dedicated substructure (Sheet). There are three poly-silicon resistors, identical to the ones found on the sensor itself for the biasing of each strip. Three p^+-implanted strips with different widths (10, 20 and 50 mm) are also implemented to extract the resistivity of the implant and to get a value of the global doping

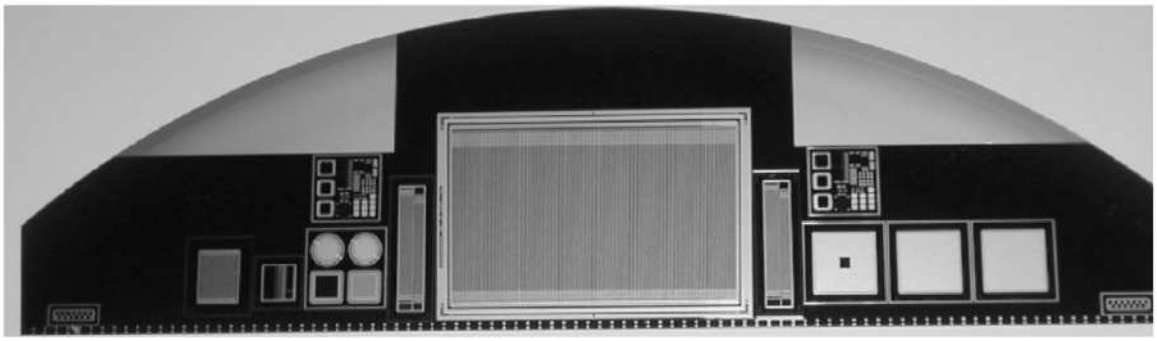


Figure 5.3: Picture of a standard test-structure. From left to right the TS-Cap, Sheet, GCD, Cap-TS-AC, mini-sensor, Cap-TS-DC, Diode and two MOS structures can be seen (for details see text) [Bergauer et al. 2002]

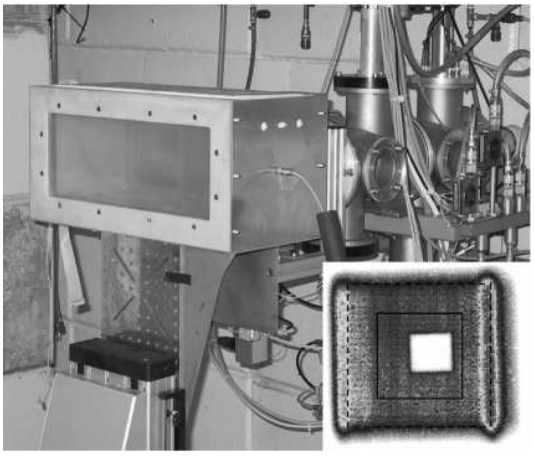


Figure 5.4: Proton irradiation beam line in the Forschungszentrum Karlsruhe with thermal-insulation box and plot of the activity of a scanned Ni foil by autoradiography. A piece was cut out for dosimetry (white area). The inner frame marks the important sensor area; the outer dashed frame marks the scanned area, which is more than one beam radius larger than the sensor area itself [Dierlamm 2003]

level. The last three resistances are made of aluminium with the same design of the p^+-implanted strips to extract the metal lines resistivity.

The most left structure (TS-Cap) is made of 26 AC coupled strips without any poly-silicon resistor, used to test the coupling capacitances and coupling insulator breakdown applying up to 200 V across the insulator [Bergauer et al. 2002].

5.2.3 Irradiation Qualification Centre

To verify the radiation hardness of the silicon detectors during production, the Irradiation Qualification Centres (IQCs) in Louvain and Karlsruhe irradiate 1 % of sensors and 5 % of standard test structures. The Quality Test Centre (QTC) in Louvain will check for bulk damages using neutron irradiation, while the QTC in Karlsruhe (see Figs. 5.4 and 5.5 on the following page) will use proton irradiation to study bulk and additional surface damage induced by ionising particles. Both IQCs will irradiate with a fluence of 1.6×10^{14} (1 MeV-equivalent n) / cm^2 as expected for 320 μm sensors.

Before irradiation, the device under test (DUT) is qualified at room temperature. These measurements extract bulk parameters like leakage current I_{leak} and full depletion voltage V_{depl}, using the IV- and CV-characteristics.

Furthermore, measurements of inter-strip resistance R_{int}, inter-strip capacitance C_{int}, poly-silicon resistance R_{poly}, coupling capacities C_c and strip leakage currents I_{strip} are per-

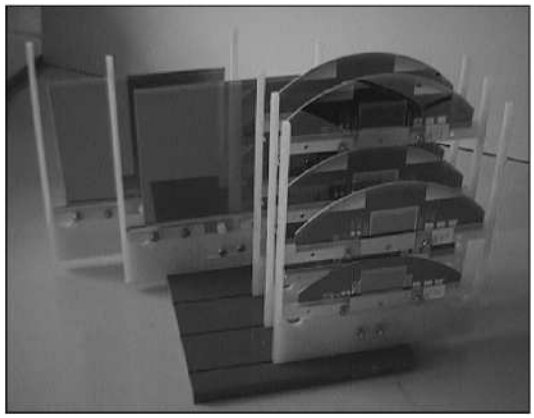


Figure 5.5: Stacker for irradiation with five standard test structures (front) and two full size sensors (back) [Dierlamm 2003]

formed before and after irradiation at operation conditions of CMS ($V_{bias} = 400\,\mathrm{V}$ and $T = -10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$).

Irradiation itself will be performed on biased detectors in a dry environment at temperature of $-10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$. However, due to the large amount of charge carriers during irradiation, heat dissipation forbids operation at bias voltages of 400 V.

Important for surface damage is the electric field over the oxide during operation. The voltage drop over the oxide will be about 1 V at the end of the experiment due to an increased leakage current of about $1\,\mu\mathrm{A}$ per strip at the bias resistance of $1\,\mathrm{M}\Omega$. Therefore a voltage of 1 V should be applied to the oxide layer during irradiation, which can be realised due to the low resistance of the bulk material during irradiation, by putting both alternating current (AC) pads and bias ring on ground and 1 V on the back plane. In fact, for practical reasons a voltage of 10 – 15 V is chosen.

After irradiation all the structures are stored at $-18\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ except for the time of controlled annealing (80 minutes at $60\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ to reach the minimum of full depletion voltage). The structures are then qualified at $-10\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$.

Typical changes due to irradiation are: the leakage current I_{leak} increases significantly as expected and influences the measurement of the bias resistance; the coupling capacitance C_c decreases slightly by about 1 pF and no increase in the dielectric current I_{diel} is observed; the inter-strip resistance R_{int} is initially out of the measurement range and after irradiation in the order of few hundred $\mathrm{M}\Omega$ up to $\mathrm{G}\Omega$. The important parameter with respect to noise is the inter-strip capacitance C_{int}, which increases only slightly ($\sim 10\,\mathrm{fF}$) [Dierlamm 2003].

5.3 Quality Test Strategy for the Front-End Electronics

For the FEH the CMS group at the University of Strasbourg acts as control and distribution centre. They get the ASICs from the groups in the United Kingdom and distribute them to the industrial producers Cicorel, Boudry, Swiss, and Hybrid SA, Chez-Le-Bart, Swiss, to build the FEH.

5.3.1 Front-End Hybrid Industrial Test

The FEHs are assembled outside of the CMS collaboration. The companies produce the flex-PCBs, load the circuit with all components and connector(s), do the wire bonding of the APV25s power lines and finally test the FEH electronically. Therefore the companies are equipped with specialised test system called FEH Industrial Tester (FHIT) (see Fig. 5.6 on the next page). This test system has been developed from the CMS groups at the RWTH

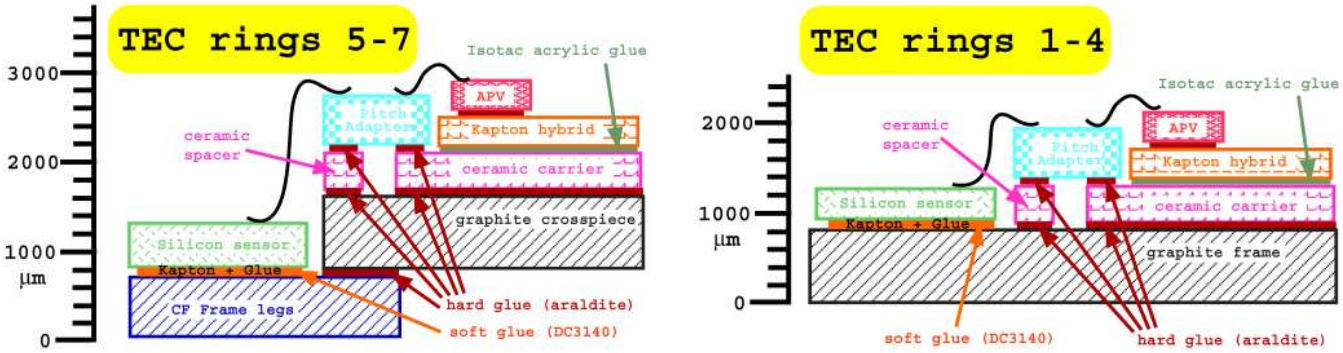


Figure 5.7: Cut view of a TEC module at the FEH. Due to the different frame design and sensor thickness of rings 1—4 and ring 5–7, two different module build-ups exist [Honma 2003]

Aachen and the IRes in Strasbourg and allows simplified functionality tests during this first step of the production [Axer et al. 2001].

First the FEH Industrial Tester (FHIT) system checks the connectivity to reveal shorted or open circuits. This is done completely passive without powering of the DUT. The second test part consists of an electrical test. It includes tests of power supply currents and voltages; test of the I^2C communication with the DCU, PLL, APVMUX and APV25s ASICs. Both connectivity and electrical tests reveal most of the errors on the FEHs. Finally, a functionality test is performed, measuring pedestal, noise and calibration pulses[FHIT].

Figure 5.6: FHIT as used by the FEH producing companies [FHIT]

5.3.2 FEH Bonding and Quality Test Centre

The FEH Bonding and Quality Test Centre performs the mounting of the PA onto the ceramic hybrid carrier. In most cases this includes also the glueing of one or two spacers under the PA (compare Figs. 5.7). This is followed by wire bonding from the APV25s inputs to the PA.

After reception the FEH are visually inspected and tested using a FHIT. Directly after the glueing and bonding steps, a series of tests are made to ensure the continued correct functioning of the FEH and that the PA has been faultless bonded. This includes a thermal cycle to the operating temperature of $-20\,°C$ with continuous readout.

Furthermore, an input pulser device, made of an insulated metal tape, which can be placed next to the PA surface, can inject a charge into all input channels by means of capacitive coupling. The injected pulse is seen as a large signal in every channel and missing signals indicate either a bad readout channel, a failed bond, or an interrupted trace on the PA.

During the thermal cycle the FEH will stay powered. However, the FEH will be turned off when the operating temperature of $-20\,°C$ is reached. After a while it will be powered on again, to check the power on condition at low temperature [Honma 2003].

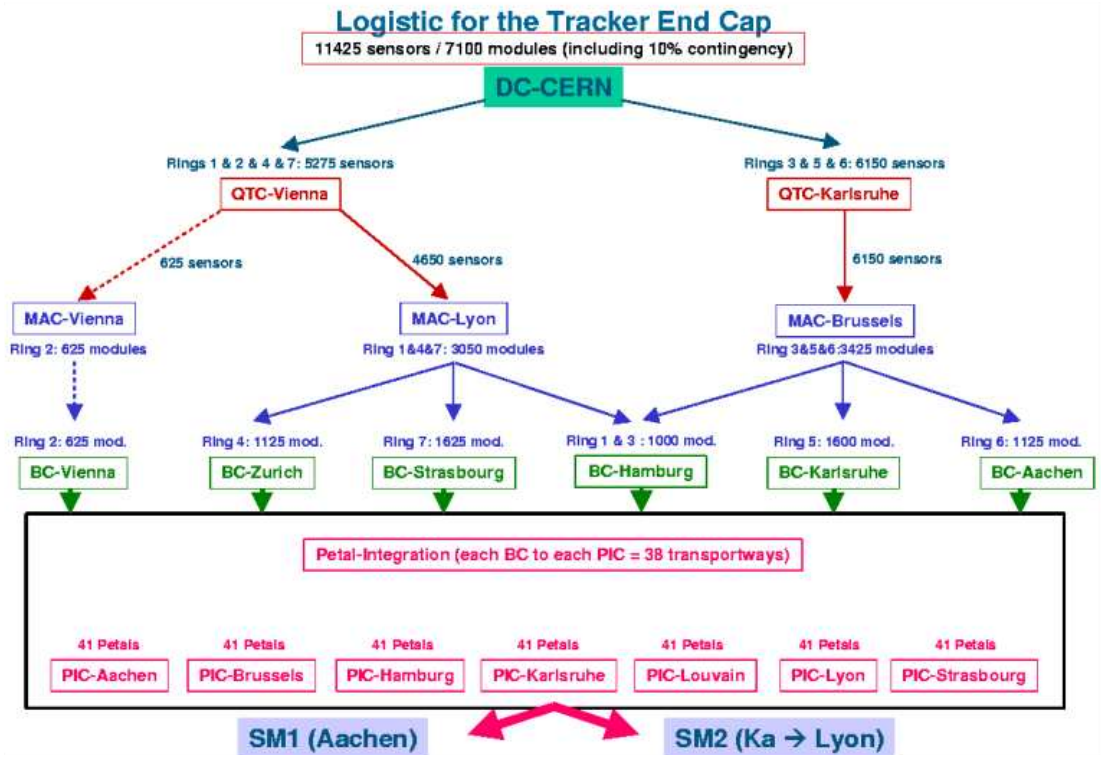


Figure 5.8: Module logistics for tracker end-caps [Simonis 2003]

5.4 Module Quality Test Strategy

The real construction of a module starts with the mechanical assembly within the module assembly centres (MACs). From here the modules go to the Bonding and Module Quality Assurance Centres, which finalise the construction by wire bonding of the silicon sensors to the PA and sensor-sensor. Figure 5.8 shows the logistics chain of the tracker end-cap (TEC) production, with respect to the flow of sensors and modules.

5.4.1 Module Assembly Centre

Figure 5.9 on the next page shows a photograph of an automatic assembly robot, showing two working platforms, an assembly platform in the front and a supply platform in the back as well as a vacuum tool rack, as they are used for the TEC community in the module assembly centres (MACs) in Brussels and Lyon. This so called gantry system is equipped with high-speed X–Y linear motor stages and Z and ϕ rotary drives. Furthermore, the Z drive is equipped with a charge coupled device (CCD) camera to spot particular fiducial marks on the individual detector components. An additional camera is installed on the mechanical support structure of the Y linear motor to view the dispensing of glue.

With this dedicated setup, up to four detector modules can be assembled at the same time. All components are first placed on the supply platform and the frames on the assembly plate. Glue is then dispensed on the carbon-fiber frames, using specially developed glue-dispensing tools. The components are then placed by the robot-arm in their final location on the carbon-fiber frame. The proper handling of the very delicate sensors during the pick-up and operations is assured by means of flat Teflon-coated vacuum pick-up tools with built-in pressure control sensors. Once the components are positioned, vacuum valves are enabled to

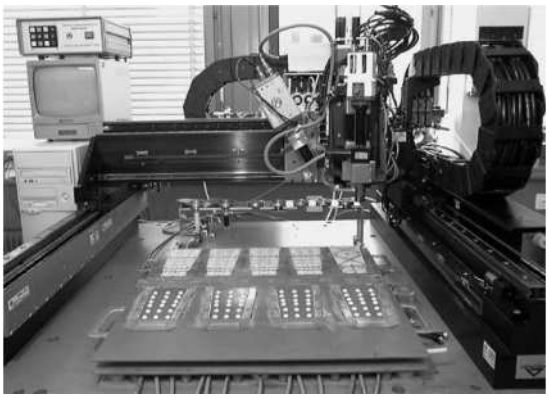


Figure 5.9: Automatic assembly robot as used in the CMS gantry centre in Bari, Italy. In front the assembly plate for four TID modules is visible. Behind it the supply platform and the tooling rack can be seen [Surrow 2001]

secure the detectors and the frames into place on the vacuum chucks under each components. The assembly platform containing the four assembled modules can be removed for glue curing and another assembly platform brought in to start the construction of the next modules. The placement accuracy is within 5 μm and the assembly rate amounts to approximately 100 modules/week [Fiore 2001].

The assembly of a module is naturally connected to several risks. The automated handling of sensors as well as of the highly integrated FEH has to be performed accordingly. Furthermore, glueing and mechanical stress can in principle harm the silicon, eg. producing microcracks. Therefore during the commissioning phase of module production and later on sample base, an IV-curve for the individual sensors and a fast FEH functionality test will be performed. The IV-characteristic measurement requires the use of a micromanipulation probe connecting the bias ring to GND before bonding the module.

5.4.2 Bonding and Module Quality Assurance Centre

The modules are electrically finalised during the bonding procedure in the Bonding Centres (BCs). For the TEC community there are five bonding centres, located at Aachen, Karlsruhe, Strasbourg, Vienna and Zurich. Each of these centres takes care of one or two rings (compare Fig. 5.8 on the facing page)

Taking the advantages of industrial automatic bonding machines (see Fig. 5.10), each of the BCs can build up to four modules per day. To the standard program of the BC belongs frequent checks of bond quality by producing bond samples for pull tests. The pull force has to be at least 8 g.

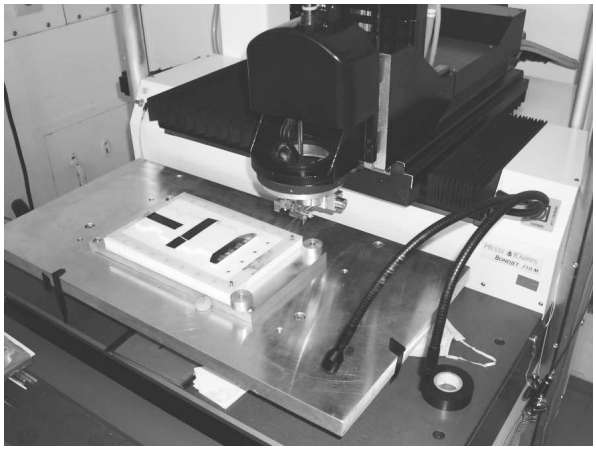


Figure 5.10: Karlsruhe automatic bonder from Hesse & Knips

After bonding the modules are immediately pre-qualified, concerning the procedures given by the module test working group [Dirkes et al. 2002]. A first check for IV-behaviour, pedestals, noise and calibration pulse responses with and without increased leakage current is done. Additionally the power consumption is monitored and the DCU, PLL and APVMUX functionalities are tested. Furthermore, a thermo-cycle is applied to the module with active readout during the cycle, if possible. The thermal-cycles with readout are also declared as

active thermo-cycles, while passive ones are without readout during the cycle. Independent of passive or active thermo-cycle the tests will be repeated afterwards. The mechanical stress induced by the thermo-cycle is supposed to identify weak bonds, which have to be repaired.

This immediate pre-qualification ensures, that the bonding procedures are performed without damaging the modules, where again great risks endanger the silicon as the ultrasonic welding may cause damage.

A full qualification, pipeline based, will be done on a sample base during a long term test of the modules. Therefore a 72 h test with active cooling cycles will be done. During the commissioning phase all modules will go through this long term test, while during the mass production this reliability test will be done on a full scale for equipped petals.

5.4.3 Petal Integration Centre

The five BC distribute the modules to the six Petal Integration Centres (PICs), located in Aachen, Brussels, Karlsruhe, Louvain, Lyon and Strasbourg. Each PIC takes the responsibility for one of the 6 groups of petals. These groups consist of front or backside petals of the discs 1–3, 4–6 and 7–9.

Independent of this, all petals have the same structure. Based on a honeycomb structure with embedded cooling pipes the interconnect boards (ICBs) are mounted. These ICBs provide all needed services to the modules and establish the connection between the FEH and the Opto-hybrids as well as their connection to the CCUM and power supplies.

During the assembly to the petals functionality tests have to be performed after mounting of new components, because of the high density of fragile components. First the CCUMs and Opto-hybrids will be mounted and tested. After that the non-overlapping modules of a ring are installed and their functionality is tested by the means of an I^2C scan and pedestal, noise analysis, before mounting the second layer. This procedure is repeated till a power group is completely installed and tested. Afterwards the integration of the next power groups starts, following the same procedure.

As soon as a complete petal is integrated it is placed in a dry storage and the long term test is started. Within this reliability test several active thermo-cycles will be performed.

5.5 Module Error Type Detection

Section 5.4.2 on the preceding page already addressed the detection of module faults. A lot of experience has already been gained in former experiments, how to detect all types of different errors, that may occur during a large production.

5.5.1 Non-electrical Errors

Although most of the module qualification is based on electrical test, we also perform non-electrical tests like optical inspections and measurements on the mechanical and thermal stress behaviour.

5.5.2 General ASICs Error Detection

All error types of the general ASICs errors have to be stated as serious. Typically these defects affect the functionality of the module in general and thus imply that the module will be unusable.

To the general ASIC errors belong

- all I^2C connection problems to one or several of the FEHs ASICs
- a high leakage current outside of the specifications
- APV25 header faults or trigger problems
- APVMUX and PLL failures
- increased or decreased low voltage power consumption of the FEH

Nearly all these defect types can be detected by simple test procedures.

5.5.2.1 I^2C Connection Problems will be detected by scanning the I^2C bus and applying several read / write / read cycles to the registers of all ASICs connected. Although I^2C is not a very fast protocol by means of frequencies used nowadays. This test consumes only a few seconds.

5.5.2.2 Leakage Current Failures are the most critical and difficult detectable ones. Although measuring the leakage current is simple, there are several parameters to be taken into account. First the silicon is very hygroscopic and the leakage currents are strongly affected by this. Furthermore, the silicon shows a memory effect, due to the population of charge traps, which also increase leakage current. Principally both dependencies can be controlled by keeping the device in a dry atmosphere biased for some time. Obviously this is in conflict with the needs of fast functionality tests during production. Additionally the modules should not be handled in a too dry atmosphere due to electro-static discharge (ESD), which calls for a relative humidity at a 50 % level.

5.5.2.3 APV25 Header Problems can be classified in two groups: trigger related errors and control related ones. The first one will raise the error flag (the last bit of the digital header, compare Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 29). This indicates a problem within the read/write pointer logic of the APV25s pipeline, either produced internally or through noise on the trigger line. The latter possibility is closely related to PLL problems and should in principle affect all APV25s on the FEH.

The other class of header problems reflects faults in the internal circuit of the APV25. If the pedestals do not react on I^2C controlled bias changes, or if the signal polarity can not be changed with the inverter, this indicates a bad APV25 chip and the module can not be used.

This type of fault is not expected to be common, due to the fact, that the ASICs and the FEH are tested before, but we are nevertheless ready to identify them if present. Typically they will be induced by handling, for instance through an electro-static discharge.

5.5.2.4 APVMUX and PLL Failures are also easy to identify. The APVMUX will simply be fed with two APV25 in different operation modes, one biased on, the other off. This has to be reflected by the APVMUX output.

For the PLL, it is in principle not possible to check directly if the trigger line reconstruction is functional. This can only be checked indirectly via the APV25s output. For the PLL we check the clock and trigger delay functionality. The clock delay can be checked by looking at the phase change relative to the FEDs sampling point. For this the APV25s tick marks are analysed. For the trigger delay check we can not use the APV25s calibration circuit, because the request of a calibration pulse is transmitted over the same line. Therefore we have to use

external signals, so that we can corrected changes in the latency by delaying the trigger with the PLL.

5.5.2.5 Low Voltage Power Consumption distribution of the FEH has a very small RMS and reflects the correct functionality of the FEH. The main power consumption is caused by the APV25s. The power consumption is monitored and interlocked to prevent damages due to electric faults.

5.5.3 Strip Error Detection

Strip errors are principally much less critical than electrical errors on the FEH, because they typically will not affect larger groups. Nevertheless, there are serious defects based on strip errors. The most problematic ones are pinholes, which may drive a complete APV25 into saturation.

Unfortunately, the CM suppression of the APV25 complicates the understanding of single strip faults behaviour. Effectively the CM suppression reduces bias line voltage noise, to which all strips are sensitive (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 30). But only bonded channels transfer this "signal" to the APV25. This causes, that unbonded channel seem to be noisy.

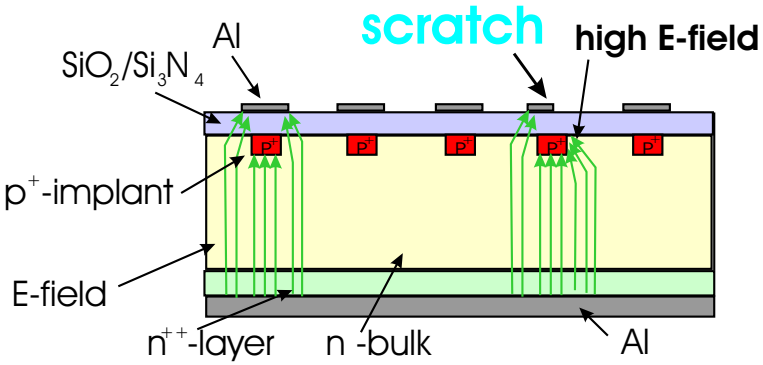


Figure 5.11: Schematic of scratch fault in silicon strip detectors. Due to the metal-overhang technique used, a surface scratch may have dramatic consequences for the field configuration near the p^+-implant, resulting in the worst case in a localised breakdown

5.5.3.1 Scratches on the top side of the sensor strongly influence the detectors performance. As soon as the scratch penetrates the passivation layer on top the readout strips, the latter can be damaged. If an edge on the metal readout strip is produced, a distortion of the electric field inside the sensor may result, because of the metal-overhang technique used (compare Fig. 5.11). This can influence the local breakdown voltage significantly, resulting typically in a localised breakdown and a strong increase of the strips leakage current, that also can be visible in the modules IV characteristic. In such a case, the increased strip leakage current will cause an significant increase of noise for the corresponding channel (compare Tab. 4.4)

If the scratch goes deeper into the material and damages also the SiO_2/Si_3N_4 oxide layer, a pinhole may be created (compare Sec. 5.5.3.5). Furthermore, a scratch will typically affect several strips, which also can be shorted.

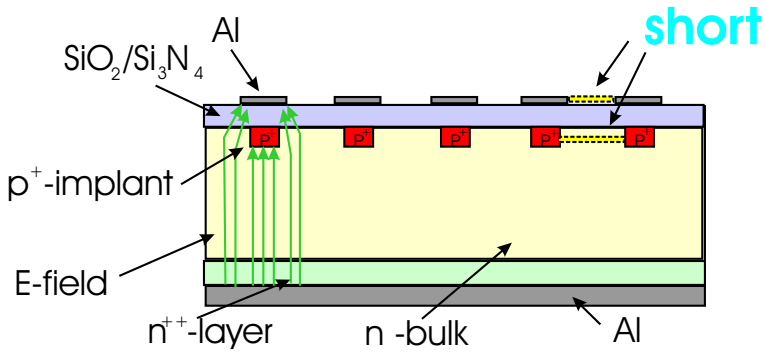


Figure 5.12: Schematic of short fault in silicon strip detectors, which can occur on the surface (readout strips) as well as in the substrate (p^+-implants)

5.5.3.2 Shorted Strips A shorted strip, as schematically shown in Fig. 5.12, will cause a higher capacitive load to the APV25 amplifier. Furthermore, the shorted strips will show the same CM behaviour, which leads to an increased noise in the shorted channels, compared to what is expected from the noise analysis (refer to 4.3 and Tab. 4.4 on page 44). Furthermore, shorts will reduce the resolution, due to charge sharing between the strips.

Shorted strips can be detected easily, using the APV25s internal calibration circuit (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2). If a calibration pulse is given on one of the shorted strips, the other will also share part of the signal, which gives a clear tag for identification.

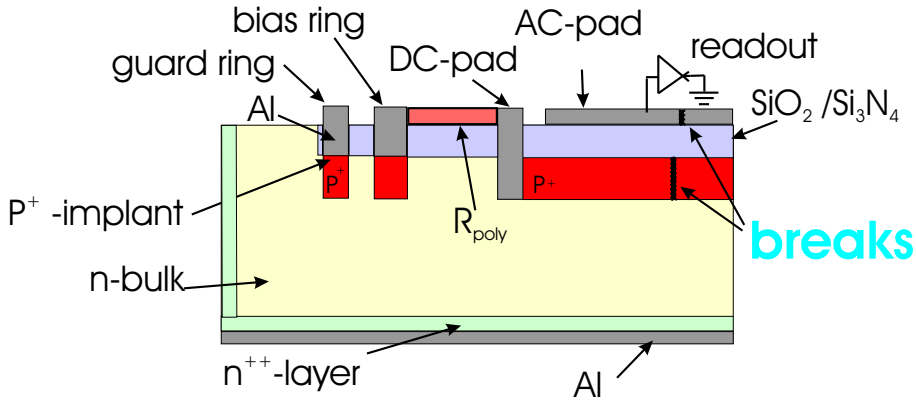


Figure 5.13: Schematic of break fault in silicon strip detectors

5.5.3.3 Broken Strips are expected to show the opposite effects concerning the capacitive load than shorted strips: the APV25 amplifier will face a reduced capacitive load.

If the readout strip is broken, part of the capacitive load is lost and also part of the charge collected (compare Eq. 4.14), causing a SNR deterioration. But furthermore, due to the metal-overhang technique used, a broken metal readout strip will result in a disturbed electrical field. The high edge of the electric field moves back from the much more resistant oxide layer to the silicon p^+-implant, increasing the risk of a local electrical breakdown. As a result the corresponding strip leakage current I_{strip} increases similar to the effect of a surface scratch (compare Sec. 5.5.3.1).

The signature of a broken readout strip will typically contain an increased strip leakage current. The calibration amplitude is expected to be slightly larger, due to the reduced capacitive load and signals will only cause a reduced amplitude.

5.5.3.4 Missing Bonds are very similar to broken Al readout strips, expect for the leakage current. The capacitive load of the APV25 amplifier will be reduced. There are up to three positions, where a missing bond connection can occur:

- between the two sensors
- between the sensor and the PA
- between the PA and the APV25

In the Bonding Centres only the first two should be be found. Missing bonds between PA-to-APV25 should be found and repaired by the FEH Bonding Centres.

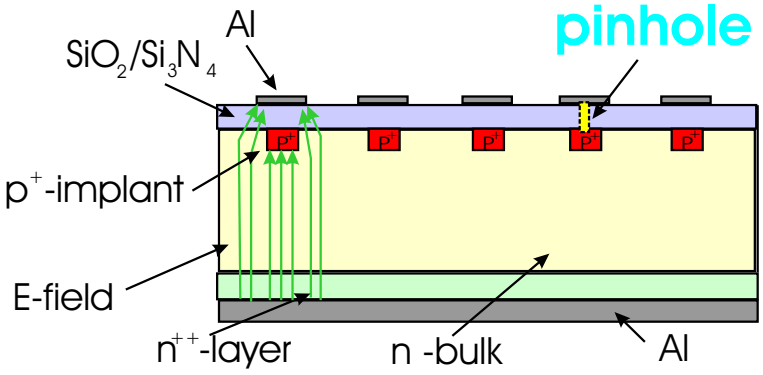


Figure 5.14: Schematic of pinhole fault in silicon strip detectors, which replaces the capacitive coupling of the Al readout strip by an Ohmic connection

5.5.3.5 Pinholes are low ohmic ($< 1\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$) contacts between the p^+-implant and its corresponding Al readout strip, as sketched in Fig. 5.14. To understand the impact of pinholes, dielectric shorts or C_c-shorts, what they are also called sometimes, one has to study the behaviour of am APV25 channel DC coupled to the p^+-implant connected via the metal readout strip. In this case the APV25s amplifier input sees through the pinholes resistance $R_{pinhole}$ the potential of the p^+-implant strip, which depends on the leakage current drawn by the individual strip I_{strip}. The circuit diagram is shown in Fig. 5.15. The current has to pass the individual poly-silicon resistor R_{poly} and as part of the total module leakage current I_{leak} it has also to pass the return line resistor R_{ret} on the FEH. The voltage drops over the two resistors define the potential V_{imp} of the p^+-implant strip

$$V_{imp} = R_{poly} \cdot I_{strip} + R_{ret} \cdot I_{leak} \tag{5.16}$$

The APV25 on the other side tries to keep its amplifier inputs at the constant level of its virtual ground, which is for the APV25s at about 0.75 V. As long as the potential of the p^+-implant strips stays smaller as the APV25 virtual ground, a current will flow out of the APV25, which drives the amplifier into saturation ($V_i \rightarrow V250$). When the leakage currents increases and the potential V_{imp} matches the virtual ground of 0.75 V the amplifier works normal without any distortion. If the affected strip has a normal leakage current behaviour, Eq. 5.16 evaluated with $R_{ret} = 22\,\mathrm{k\Omega}+2\,\mathrm{k\Omega}$, $R_{poly} = 1.8\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$ and $I_{strip} = I_{leak}/512$ shows, that the potential matching will occur at about $30\,\mu$A. With further increasing leakage current, the potential will increase above the virtual ground, and the pinhole drives a current into the APV25. Again the amplifier saturates, but this time with the opposite sign ($V_i \rightarrow$VSS), which turns the inverter transistor on and the latter will draw a current.

The discussion above handles about ideal pinholes, but experience shows, that a pinhole, as a defect in the insulation layer, is typically coupled to further defects. The ZEUS detector

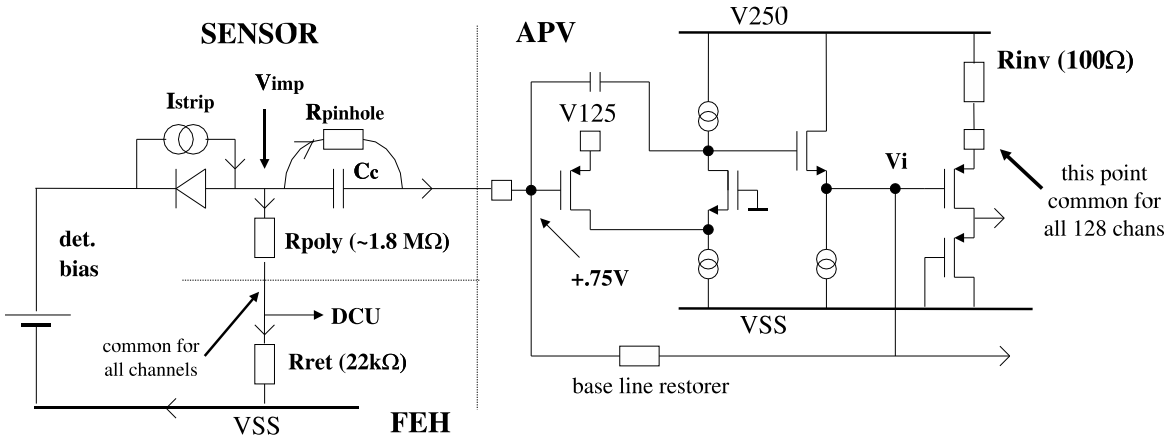


Figure 5.15: Pinholes and the APV25 circuit [Raymond 2001a]

group for example has reported a characteristic increase of sensors leakage current I_{leak} with respect to the number of pinholes [Coldewey 2000]. This implies that a pinhole strip will probably drive a higher current I_{strip} than a regular strip. Unfortunately a strip current I_{strip} of about $0.5\,\mu$A would be sufficient to produce a potential connected to the APV25s input channel equal to the virtual ground. In this configuration the pinhole will become invisible.

5.5.3.6 Bad Poly-Resistors Typical bad poly-resistors have a too small or infinite value. With a significantly smaller value for R_{poly} the p^+-implant strip gets sensitive to noise on the bias line, mainly expected to be induced by CM from the other strips. The bias resistance noise scales with $1/\sqrt{R_{poly}}$ and thus the noise increases for bad poly-resistors, but its contribution stays small as long as the poly-resistor is not completely shorted (see Tab. 4.5 on page 44). Because the field configuration does not alter, the signals within the silicon are collected properly. Therefore not deterioration of the signal is expected, as long as the poly-resisitor is not completely shorted.

For the case of a broken poly-resistor ($R_{poly} = \infty$), the p^+-implant is floating. In this case, the capacitance of the readout strip will drop, with similar effects to the noise and the calibration amplitude like for a broken bond.

5.5.3.7 Noisy Channels Although we have a set of test methods, which allows to check for several defect origins, we still find channels, which simply behave noisy and where the noise source itself can not be identified. For example bad poly-resistors are easy to tag within the QTC test procedures, but they are hard to identify within the module tests later. We will find a noisy strip, but it can also be caused by the APV25s amplifier.

The noise reference for a strip is given by the mean and RMS value σ for the whole module and all channels with more than 5σ above the mean are flagged as noisy.

5.6 Module Quality Grades

The module quality grade are based on the number of bad channels, taking the assumption, that no ASIC error was found and that the leakage current is within the specifications given below. Using the default APV25 settings given in [Jones 2001], a bad bad channel is defined by a percentage cut for pedestal, noise and calibration amplitude values, which all have to stay with a range of $\pm 20\,\%$ around their mean values. These percentage thresholds are given

in the "Procedures for Module Test" document of the Module Test Working Group [Dirkes et al. 2002] and will be revised by the final quality control document. The current version also includes cut definitions for backplane pulsing and light test, which have to be reviewed and are not cited here.

To reach the design goal of less than 2 % bad channels in the SST, this number is reflected by the definition of the module quality grades, given in Tab. 5.1.

Grade	Number of bad strips	Module leakage current			
		one sensor		two sensors	
		at 450 V	increase 450–550 V	at 450 V	increase 450–550 V
A	less than 1 %	$< 10\,\mu$A	less than $10\,\mu$A	$< 20\,\mu$A	less than $20\,\mu$A
B	less than 2 %	$< 10\,\mu$A	less than $10\,\mu$A	$< 20\,\mu$A	less than $20\,\mu$A
C	more than 2 % bad strips or leakage current out of specifications				

Table 5.1: Module quality grade definitions

6 Karlsruhe Test Stations

Besides the silicon sensor based activities of being a QTC and IQC centre, the Karlsruhe CMS group has the responsibility of building 1 600 ring 5 modules within the two years production period. This leads to an average work load of 4 modules per day, calculating 200 working days a year and thus implies the need of well adapted test and quality control systems.

Taking the needs arising from our production engagement a profile for a test system can be sketched as follows:

- It has to serve the FEH with stabilised and low noise low voltage power
- High voltage has to be supplied with low noise contributions as well and the bias current has to be monitored with a resolution of the order of 50 nA for IV measurements. An appropriate interlock system has to be implemented
- Clock and trigger signals have to be generated for the FEH's ASICs, the FED and external devices such as pulsers, which may be used e.g. for infrared lasers, light emitting diode (LED) arrays, etc. The electrical levels of the trigger and clock line have to be selectable according to the different logic standards and external trigger processing has to be implemented
- An I^2C bus has to be supported
- As ADC the FED will be used, because of its good performance, the built in automatic header finding and last but not least the technical support within the CMS collaboration
- A slow control system with temperature and humidity control, including the possibility of active thermo-cycles down to at least $-10\,^{\circ}C$ is needed
- Possible usage of external signals like infrared light flashes from a laser or a LED system or signals induced by particles of radioactive sources or cosmic rays to verify module functionality
- Good modularity to keep different functionalities disentangled, which allows parallel development of components, simplifies the development itself and eases debugging

Two setups are realised with a different scope. The first station is focused on performing fast functionality and qualification tests and is called Fast Test Station (FTS). This station has a built in cooling system based on peltier elements and is designed to keep time needed for a complete test cycle short enough to stay compatible with the production scheme of producing four modules per day, including a complete qualification test.

The other setup has to be as flexible in usage as possible. This system is designed to be used for debugging purposes and is called Diagnostic Test Station (DTS). It will make use of additional test possibilities like laser, micro-manipulation probes, sources and cosmic rays. Both systems are based on the same hardware devices, developed from the Karlsruhe CMS group.

6.1 Karlsruhe Readout System

Figure 6.1 on the next page shows the basic hardware setup. Based on a standard personal computer (PC) equipped with the FED as ADC, an I^2C card, additional readout components are developed as replacement for the much more complex and expensive trigger, timing and control system used in the final experiment. Furthermore, embedded slow control and additional diagnostic tools for quality control are developed.

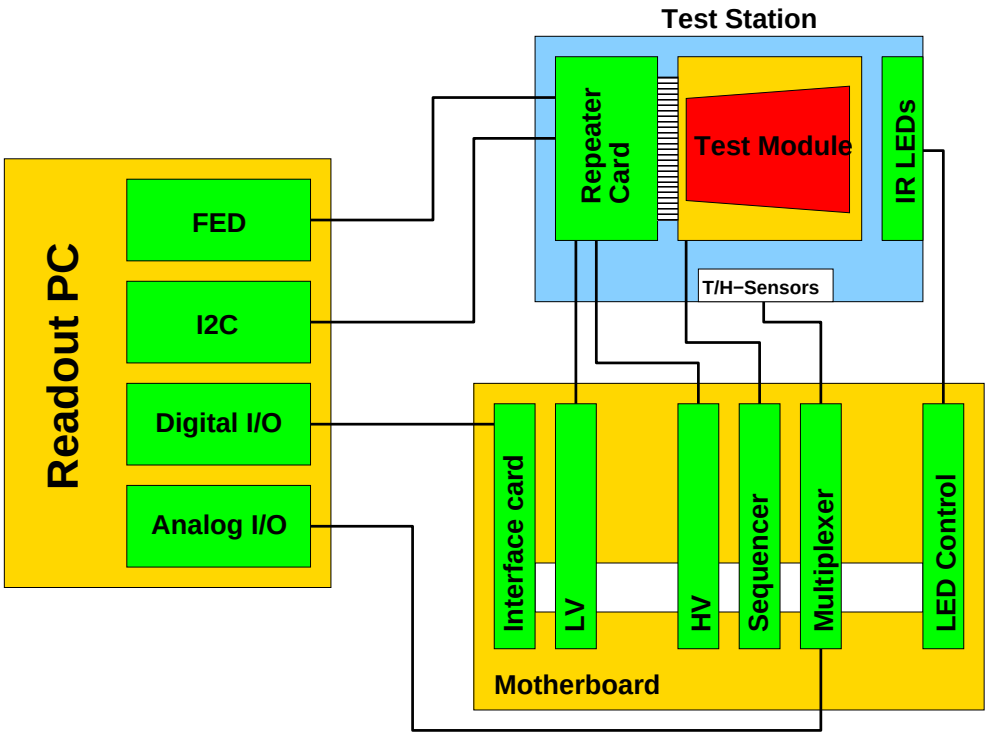


Figure 6.1: Hardware layout of the Karlsruhe readout system. Based on an external motherboard several dedicated functionalities are realised as small devices controlled via the motherboards bus system, which is connected to the PC either through a DIO, an I^2C link or via parallel port. For data digitisation a FED is used and for the I^2C link a PMC card from CERN is chosen. Finally, with a MIO card slow-control sensors are read out, via a slow-control multiplexer board

6.2 Hardware Components

Based on a small set of key components produced within the CMS collaboration or industries, like FED as ADC, I^2C card and slow control multiple input/output (MIO), the basic readout system is based on several dedicated modular components, served by a motherboard (see Fig. 6.2 on the facing page).

Mainly all PCB design and layout is done with Eagle*, which is a light weighted design program from cadsoft [Eagle].

On board logic is implemented with programmable logic devices (PLDs) from Altera, mainly of the MAX7000 series. Programming and simulation of the PLDs is done using the *MaxPlus II* package from Altera. This program allows as well graphical programming of the PLDs as compiling and loading of Altera hardware description language (AHDL) written programs. The latter option is mainly used. [MAX+PLUS].

If the program's simulation shows the right timing characteristics, it will be loaded into the PLD, which can be done in two different ways. If the PLD is soldered directly to the PCB you have to implement a joint test action group (JTAG) interface on the board. The JTAG signals need four of the input/output pins of the PLD, which reduces their number available for I/O operations accordingly. Without the JTAG interface, sockets for the PLD have to be used. In this case the logic chips will be programmed externally.

*Eagle is an acronym for Easily Applicable Graphical Layout Editor

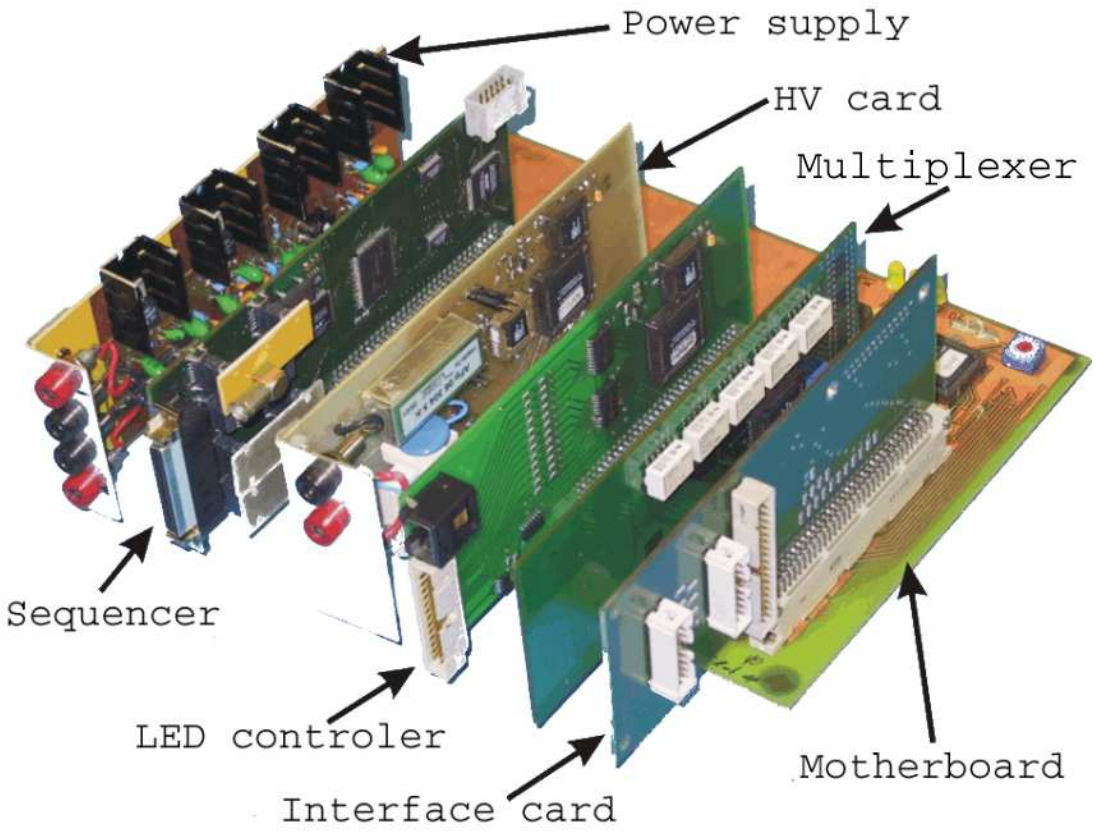


Figure 6.2: Karlsruhe motherboard with all cards mounted

6.2.1 Motherboard

The Motherboard has in total 10 slots, of which two are reserved for special purposes (compare Fig. 6.3 on the next page). The first one is specialised for input/output connections to e.g. a PC via an interface card. Separating the interface from the motherboard itself allows usage of different connection types like I^2C, parallel port or digital input/output (DIO) cards. The last slot is reserved for a power regulator card supplying the motherboard with stabilised +5 V, +3.3 V and −5 V. All application slots (0–7) are served with all power lines, a data strobe ($\overline{DS}$), an acknowledge ($\overline{ACK}$), a reset ($\overline{RESET}$) and the eight data lines ($D[0..7]$). On the motherboard inversed logic levels* are used, which are compatible to the standard used for the parallel port of PCs.

From the specialised interface slot additional lines are connected to a PLD, used to select/deselect the application slots by their $\overline{SEL}$-lines. Therefore the PLD is connected with the interface slot by additional select (SELECT), data strobe (DS), acknowledge (ACK) and reset lines. If the select line (SELECT) is set high by the communications counterpart, the PLD will check if the four MSB 7–4 are equal to its board ID, which can be selected by a hex switch on the motherboard. If the PLD find its own ID, it will select or deselected the slot coded in the three LSB 2–0.

Thus before communication with a card plugged onto the motherboard, the corresponding slot has to be selected. All cards on the motherboard have to implement the handshaking via

*Logic true is represented by voltage level “0”

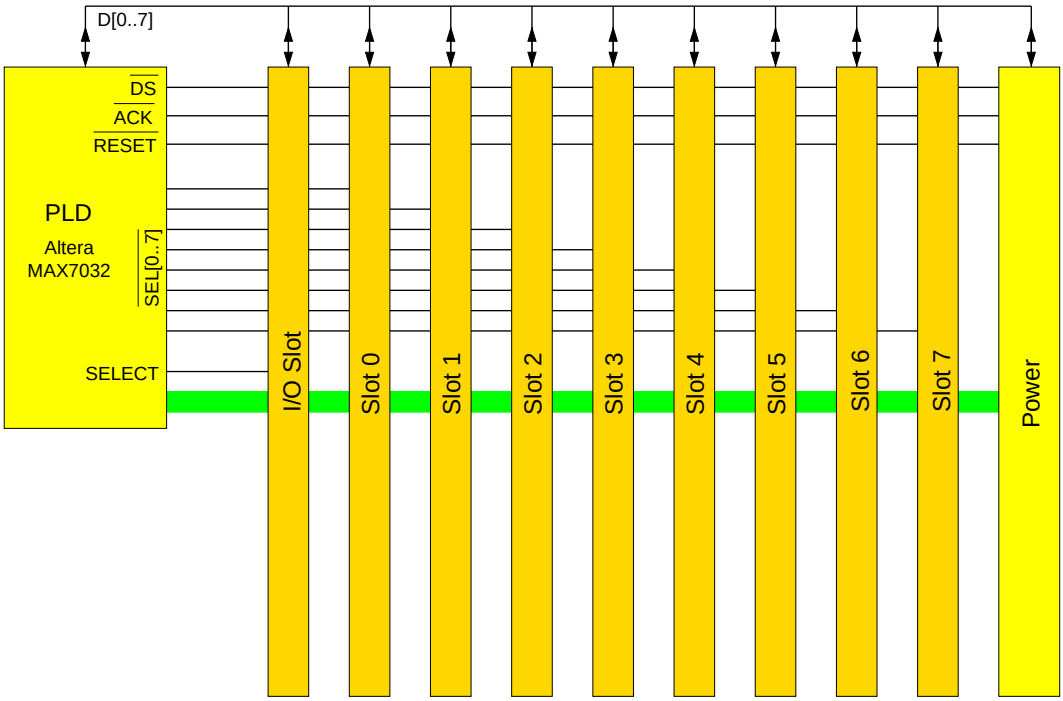


Figure 6.3: Karlsruhe motherboard schematic

the $\overline{DS}$ and $\overline{ACK}$ lines them-self. Therefore, they are equipped with a PLD for performing communication. As soon as the communication is finished, the slot has to be released again to unblock the communication to the other slots. For details see [Heier 2001].

6.2.2 PLD Sequencer

The sequencer (SEQ) is the most important card of the Karlsruhe readout system, because it provides all clock and trigger signals and thus replaces the complete fast control path of the final readout system (compare Fig. 4.5 on page 27). The layout of the sequencer (SEQ) can be seen in Fig. 6.4 on the next page. The idea behind the SEQ is to use a random-access memory (RAM) and feedback part of its data lines to the address lines. The final design uses 10 out of 18 data lines for the feedback address, which results in sequences of a maximal length of $2^{10} = 1024$.

The needed logic of the SEQ is implemented in two PLDs. One performs all communication tasks to the PC via the motherboard and allows reading and writing sequences to the RAM and the sending of the different trigger sequences. The other PLD controls the feedback loop and enables external trigger input. It also blocks read/write access via a busy flag during active sequences.

The SEQ has five output lines of which one can be configured as external input line. One output line is fixed to LVDS levels, while the others are connected with converter PCBs to the output connector. The PLD transmits and accepts only transistor-transistor logic (TTL) levels, while outside electronics may use a variety of different standards. Transmission over longer lines will typically be done as LVDS signals, while external nuclear instrumentation module (NIM) logics uses NIM signals. The converter PCBs allow simple signal adaptation.

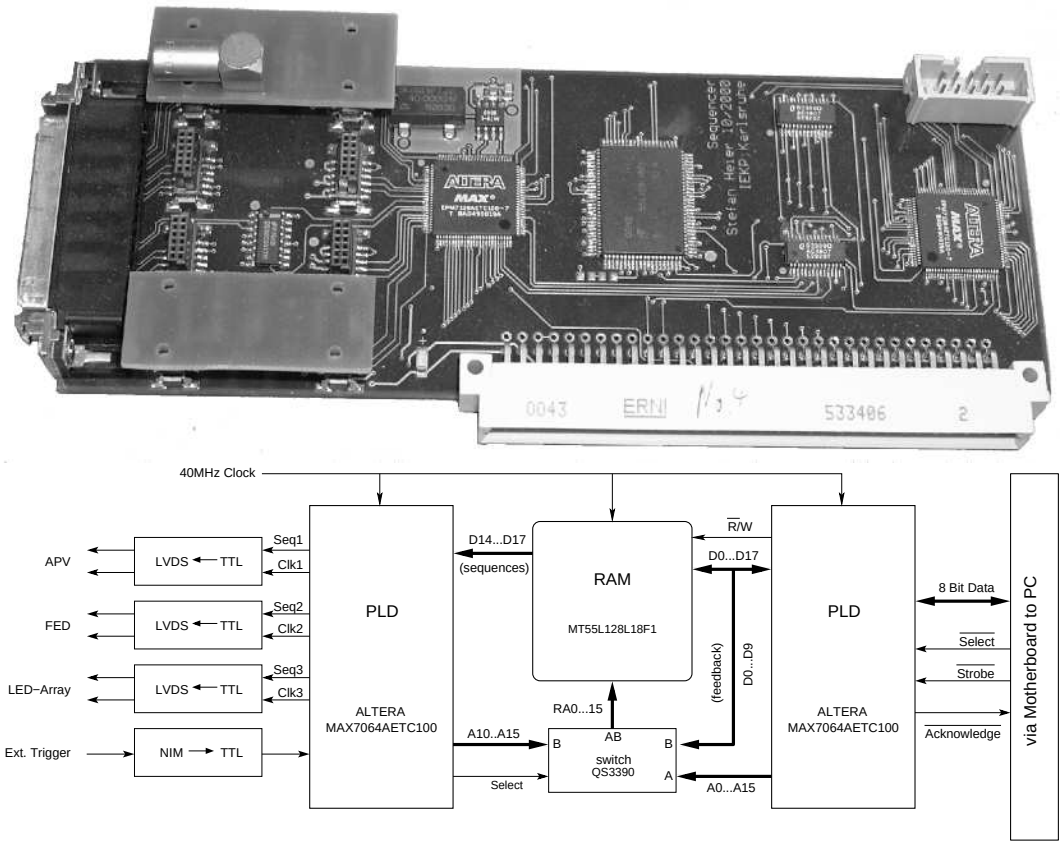


Figure 6.4: Karlsruhe sequencer card picture and block diagram. Like all cards of the Karlsruhe system, the SEQ is connected to the motherboard and a PLD performs all communication related tasks (ALTERA chip on the left). The SEQ provides five output lines consisting of up to three different signals each, from which four can be configured with small adapter PCBs to the preferred electrical format (two of them mounted on the picture). All output signals are accessible through the SCSI connecter on the lefthand side [Heier 2001]

6.2.3 Aachen readout and control system (ARCS) Repeater

The APV25 is not able to drive longer lines. While later in the detector the analogue opto-hybrid is located close to the FEH, a repeater card has to be used to drive the lines from the FEH to the FED. The Karlsruhe readout system uses the ARCS repeater card [Beißel 2001], developed for the ARCS system at the RWTH Aachen. This repeater card also regulates the low voltages needed for the FEH (2.5 V and 1.25 V) and adapts the I^2C level for the FEH.

6.2.4 HV Card

The high voltage (HV) card utilises a ISEG $BP_P\,10\,105\,5\,2,5$ HV module [ise 2002], which supports voltages up to 1000 V with a current of 1 mA at maximum*. The noise ripples on the HV line are well below 50 mV. The HV card allows monitoring of the voltage of the HV line and of the current drawn on it by giving corresponding output signals, which can be read out by a multiple input/output (MIO) card (see Fig. 6.5 on the following page). The voltage

*Although these are the values specified by the producer, it turns out that the $BP_P\,10\,105\,5\,2,5$ HV module has a power limitation of 1W, which means that the current delivered by the module may be significantly larger than the specified 1 mA for voltages below 1 kV

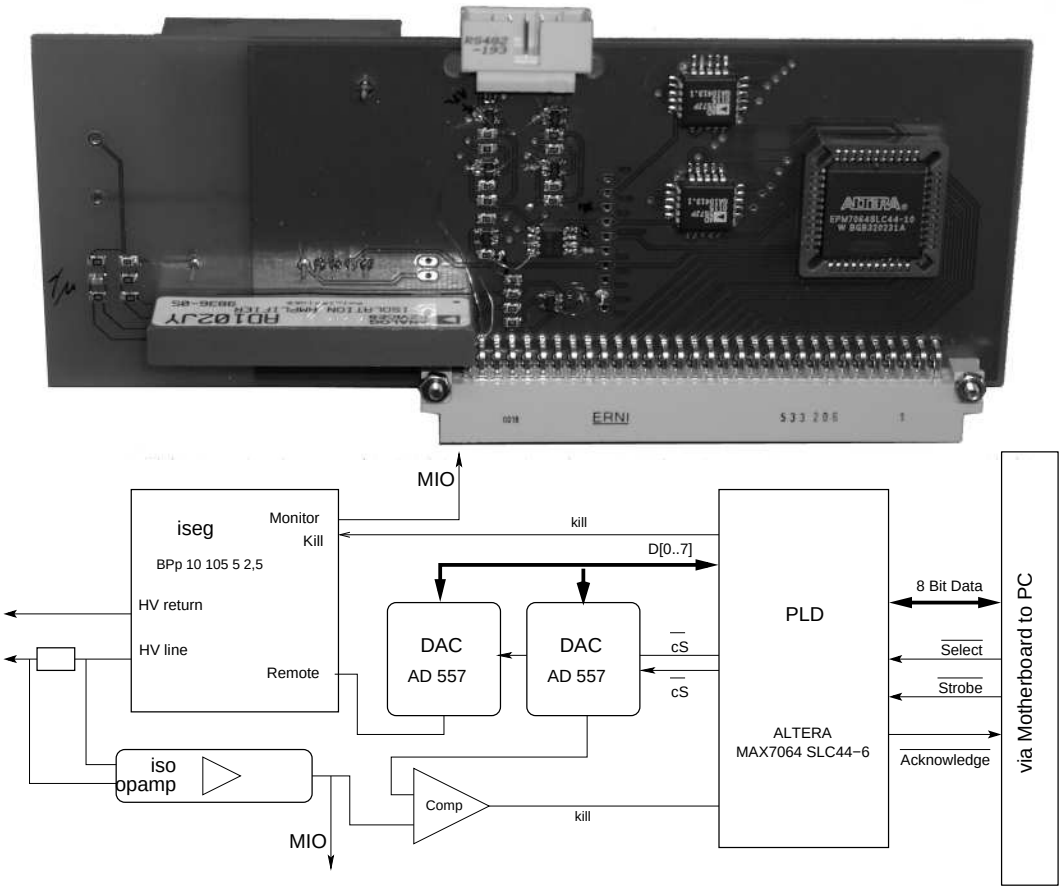


Figure 6.5: Karlsruhe HV card picture and block diagram. Like all cards of the Karlsruhe system, the HV card is connected to the motherboard and a PLD performs all communication tasks. The iseg HV module (mounted on back side) delivers the voltage according to the applied remote voltage, which can be set by a DAC. The current drawn is measured on the HV line and the isolation amplifiers output can be read out by an external MIO card as well as the HV modules voltage monitor output (via top connector). Furthermore, an interlock system is implemented by comparing the current measurement to a reference voltage delivered by a second DAC. If the current signal exceeds the reference voltage a kill signal is delivered via the PLD to the iseg HV module [Heier 2003]

monitor uses the control line of the ISEG module (Monitor), while the current monitor, also implemented in the ISEG module, can not be used, because it measures the current on the HV return line, while for the CMS modules the bias voltage goes via the FEH to GND. This makes current measurements on the ISEG modules return line useless in our application. Therefore a current measurement is implemented directly on the HV line using an isolation amplifier delivering a voltage proportional to the voltage drop over a measurement resistor in the HV line. Both monitor signals for voltage and current can be read out with a MIO card giving a resolution according to a 16-bit or $\sim 150\,\mathrm{nA}$ and $\sim 0.2\,\mathrm{V}$.

The HV output voltage is controlled via a 8-bit DAC, which results in an output resolution of approximately 4.0 V. Furthermore, an interlock system is implemented on the HV card using a comparator between the current monitor and an adjustable threshold, realised by another 8-bit DAC. If the current monitor signal exceeds the references voltage a kill signal is generated by the PLD, which also can be requested by the PC and read out via the MIO card.

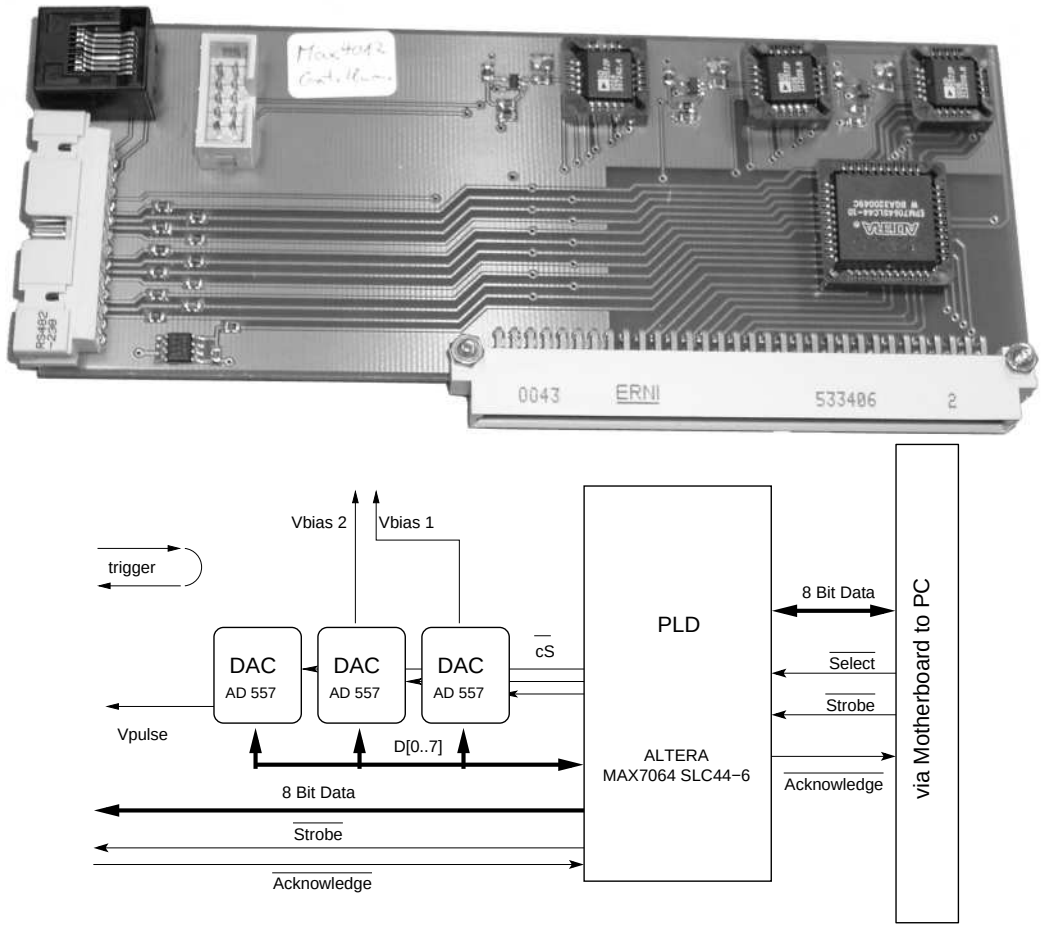


Figure 6.6: Karlsruhe IR-LED array controller card extents the bus system to external cards like the IR-LED arrays. Furthermore, it controls three different voltages typically used for biasing the LED-array, which produces a constant illumination, and for pulse heights in the case of pulsed operation of a single LED. Finally, it can switch off the connected LED-arrays completely reducing the head load close to the modules [Weiler 2002a]

6.2.5 Infrared LED System

Starting from the idea to use fast infrared LEDs as a replacement of a much more expensive and complicated laser system, it was realised, that an infrared LED system can also be used to simulate effects of increased leakage currents, as they will occur for irradiated sensors, by means of constant illumination. The system developed consists of an external control card (see Fig. 6.6) hosted by the motherboard and up to four LED arrays (see Fig. 6.7 on the following page) placed directly on top of the module. The separation of control card and front-end electronics, allows to turn off the front-end completely, which prevents noise effects probably induced by LED systems electronics. Furthermore, this reduces the heat load during cooling cycles.

The control card hosts the obligatory PLD used for communication and can run up to six LED arrays. The PLD controls three 8-bit DACs, which set the voltages applied for the constant illumination and the pulse height. While the pulse hight voltage is shared by all LED arrays, two independent voltages for the constant illumination can be used to disentangle the effects on modules with two sensors connected. Furthermore, the PLD controls a switch,

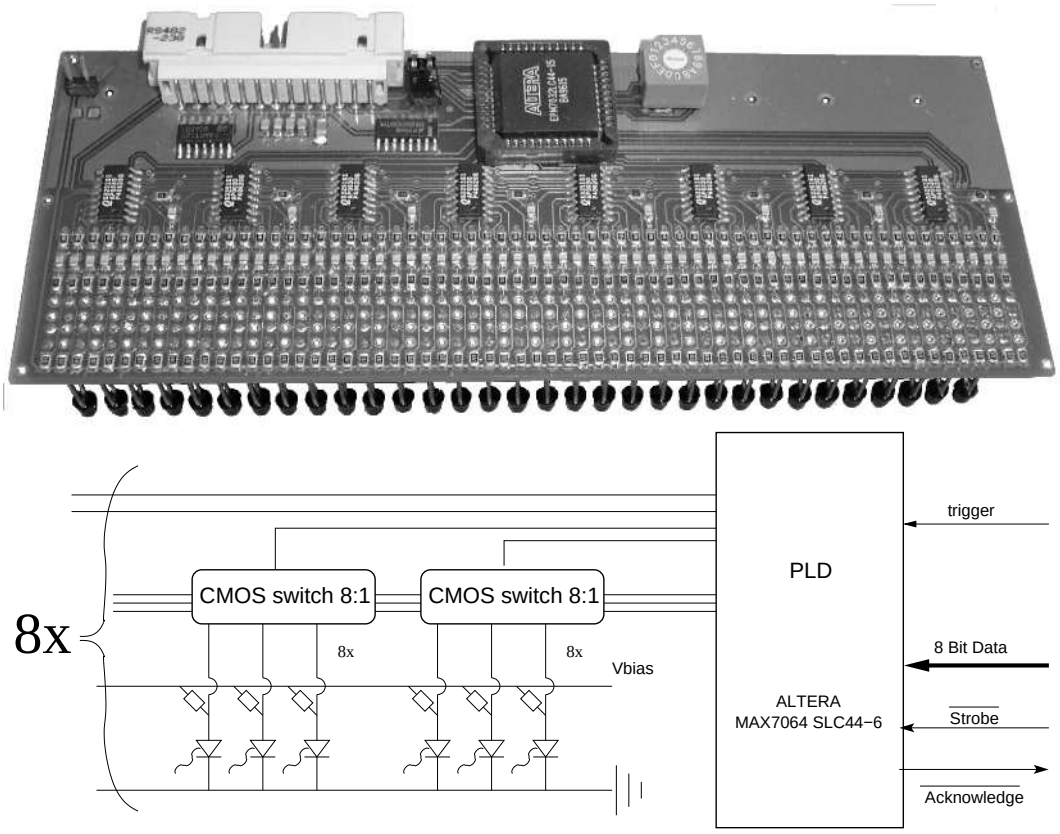


Figure 6.7: As front end of Karlsruhe IR-LED system the LED array hosts 64 IR-LEDs. A PLD controls via eight $8:1$ *switches, which of the infrared LEDs will be pulsed at the next trigger [Weiler 2002a]*

which turns on or off the trigger input. The trigger itself is received from the SEQ as a LVDS signal and feed through directly to the LED arrays. Finally, the control cards PLD can switch the front-ends power on and off.

On the LED array front-end a second PLD controls a network of fast switches connected to the 64 LEDs them-self. This network consists of eight $8:1$ switches with low ohmic contacts ($< 5\,\Omega$) and fast switching time ($< 7\,\text{ns}$). The infrared GaAs LEDs SFH 4301 from Infinion use a wavelength of 950 nm and have a rising time of less than 10 ns. Their light cone opening angle of 7° can be reduced by usage of an collimator block. Depending on the size of the collimator ten to twenty strips are illuminated by each LED [Weiler 2002a].

The LEDs wavelength of 950 nm is sufficient to induce signals in the silicon sensors, but does not penetrate them deeply ($\sim 80\,\mu\text{m}$). Due to this, the LED array system is not foreseen to be used for electrical stress tests of the silicon. To do so, a special LED system has been equipped with LEDs of 1050 nm wavelength, which turns out to be much more expensive than those ones used for the regular type of LED arrays. This special system is used in the Diagnostic Test Station (DTS) for special stress studies (see Sec. 6.5 on page 83).

The LED system is used collaboration wide for module quality tests, due to its unique pinhole detection capability (compare Sec. 7.6 on page 104).

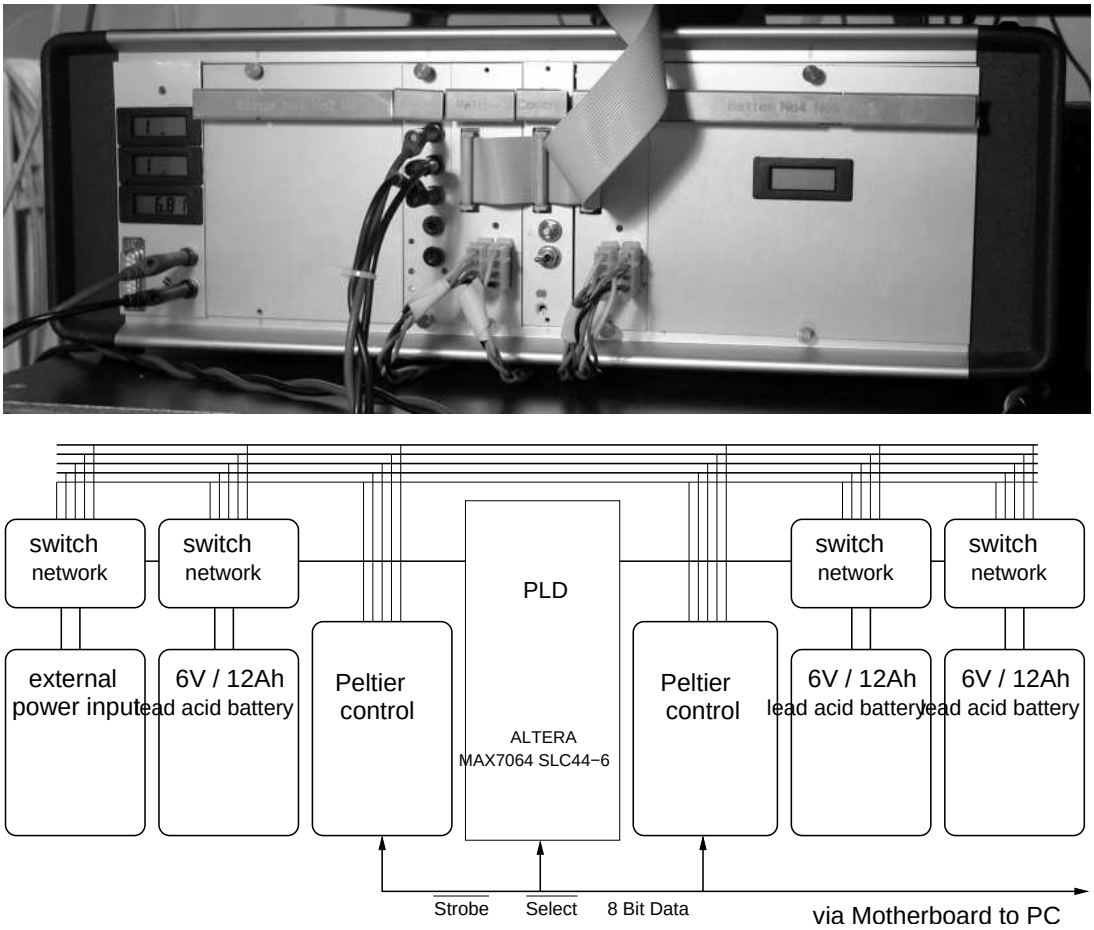


Figure 6.8: Karlsruhe Power Pack is used to disconnect the readout system of the FTS from the in house power system and to control the peltier elements based cooling facility of that station

6.2.6 Power Pack and Peltier Control

The power pack is a special device developed for the Fast Test Station (FTS). The basic idea behind the power pack is to use batteries instead of power supplies to run the electronics, which minimises the noise pickup from the in house power system*. The second idea behind is connected to the cooling system of the FTS. It utilises peltier elements, whose cooling power can be controlled by the voltage applied to them. This means one either has to use a low voltage power supply with an individual channel for each peltier element and which is fully controllable by a PC or one builds a switching device, which can change the connection scheme of the peltier elements for all in parallel to all serial in several steps. The latter option is chosen [Weiler 2003].

The power pack hosts up to 5 rechargeable lead-acid batteries of the type Panasonic LC-R0612P, which provide 6 V and 12 Ah. For the cooling ramps external power supplies are used (see Fig. 6.8). The peltiers are connected on the front side of the power pack.

*This turned out to be problematic due to a mechanical workshop next door

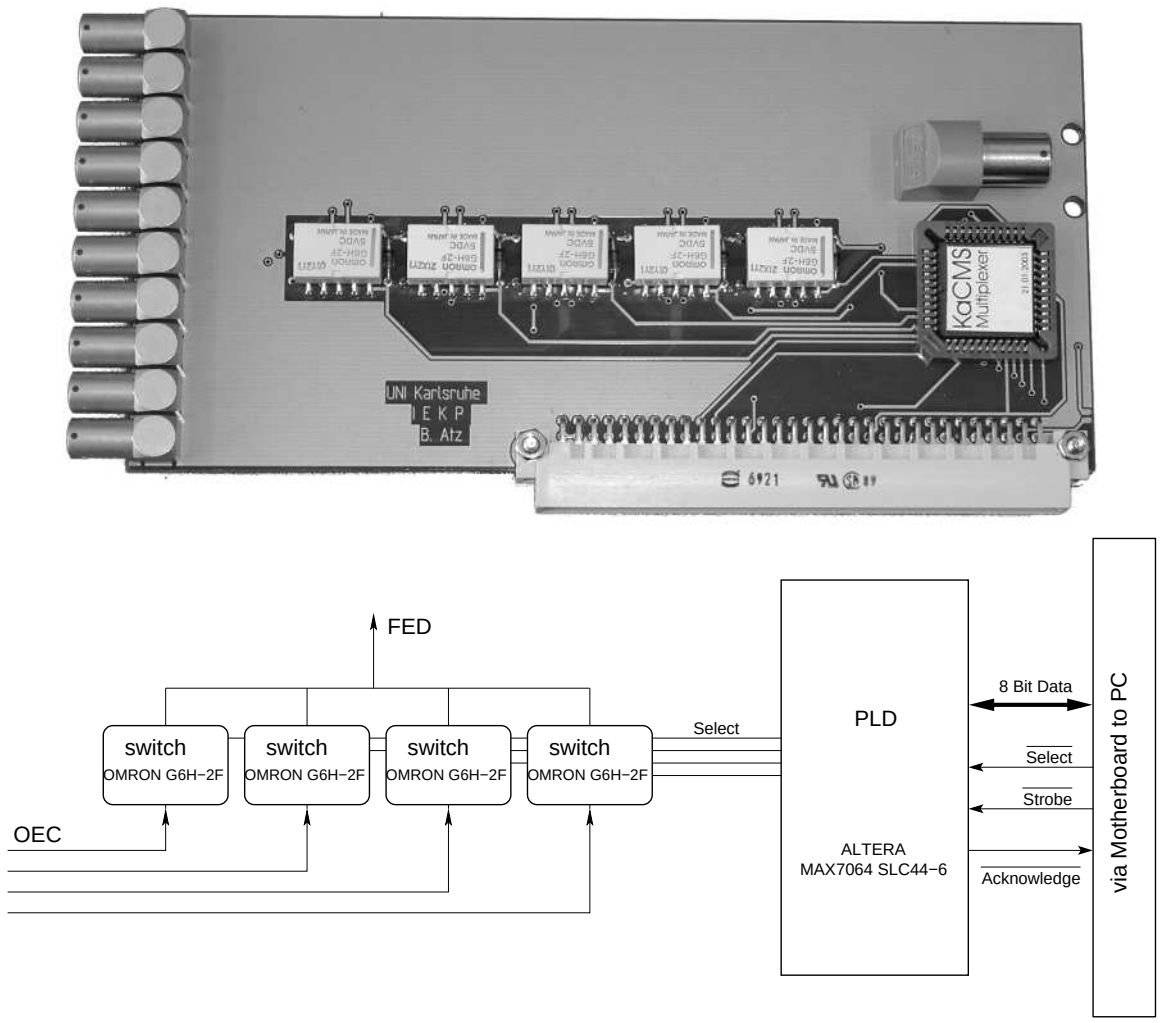


Figure 6.9: Karlsruhe multiplexer device is used for module long term test as well as for petal tests. From the left the pig-tails of the OEC are plugged to the multiplexer, which connects one input to the output on the right towards the FED [Weiler 2002b]

6.2.7 Multiplexer Device

Another development for the CMS collaboration is the multiplexer device (see Fig. 6.9), allowing the measurement of several modules or even a complete petal with a reduced test system. Basic idea is to use only one FED with its 8 input channels and to test in serial during a long term test.

The multiplexer device is based on the motherboard and its communication and powering scheme. On the motherboard up to eight multiplexer cards are mounted, performing each a 10 : 1 multiplexing. Therefore, ten switches of type OMRON G6H-2f are used, which are miniature surface mount relays. A contact resistance of less than $60\,m\Omega$ and an insulation resistance of more than $1\,000\,\mathrm{M}\Omega$ ensure minimal damping and crosstalk [Weiler 2002b].

6.2.8 FED

The used FED is a prototype of the final CMS silicon micro-strip tracker FED. It is implemented as an 8 channel ADC on a PMC format. The choice of the PMC format, which has

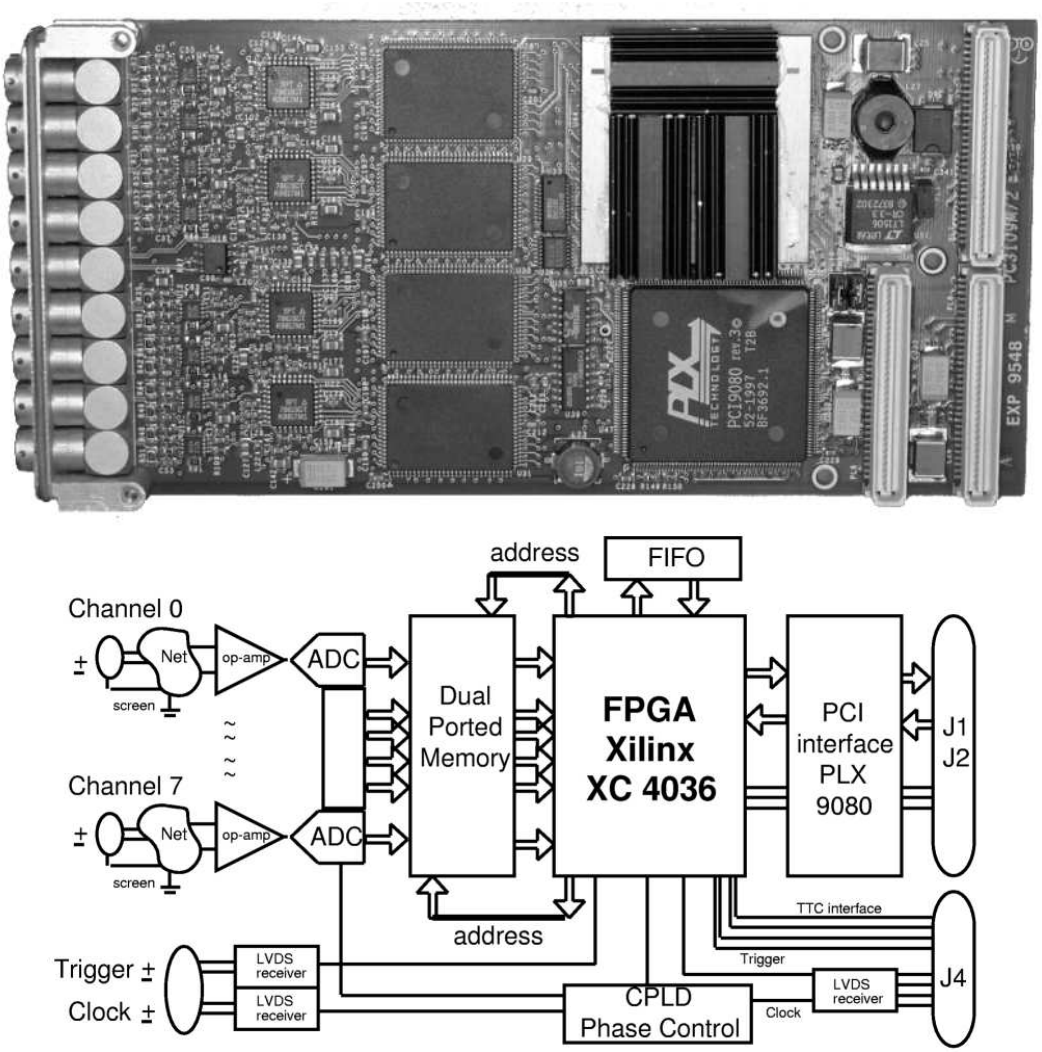


Figure 6.10: Block diagram and picture of FED shows the building blocks of the FED. Based on a large FPGA (here covered by three small cooling blocks) a DPM is used to store the output of the 8 ADC. The connection to the PC is done via PLX 9080 bridge supporting a full PCI interface including DMA [FED Manual]

an interface electrically compatible to the popular PCI bus, allows the FED to be used as well on a wide variety of commercial off-the-shelf VME carrier boards as in desktop PCs. The PCI interface itself is implemented by using a PCI9080 bridge from PLX [PLX 2000].

Figure 6.10 shows a block diagram indicating the basic functional units of the FED. Each of the 8 input channels utilises a commercial ADC (type Fairchild SPT7861 [Fairchild Inc. 2001]) and is capable of digitising 10 bits of which the 9 most significant bit (MSB) are stored at clock speeds between 2 and 40 MHz. The captured data is stored in a dual port memory (DPM). This DPM provides each ADC channel with a 64K sample deep buffer, and thus is capable of holding the raw data from up to 256 APV25 data frames at any given time. The FED is read out in parallel to the ADC capture over the PCI bus. The connecting PCI bridge also supports a direct memory access (DMA) engine for an optional high speed readout mode. Furthermore, the FED provides a FIFO storage for event timing information.

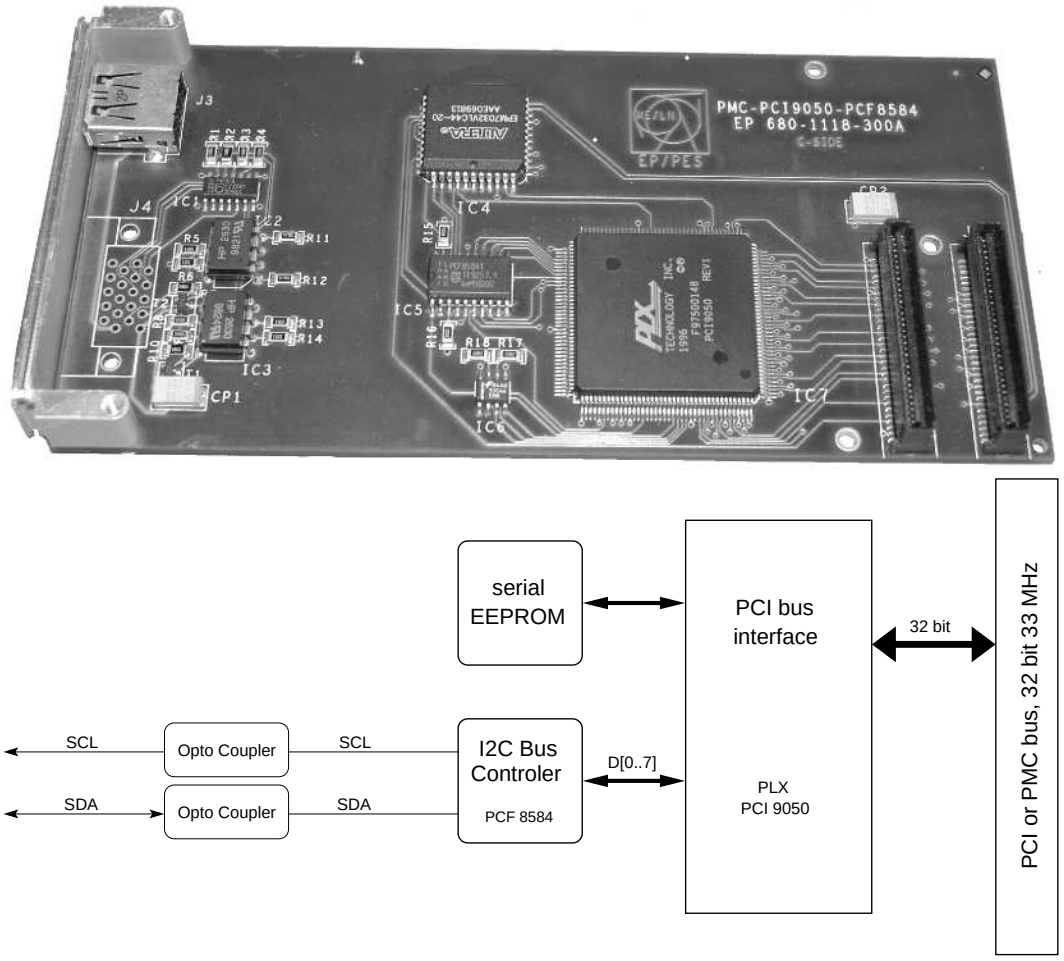


Figure 6.11: Block diagram and picture of I^2C card [Murer 2000]

Clock and trigger control is implemented by a complex programmable logic device (CPLD). Trigger and clock (LVDS) signals are brought in on the front panel or can be taken from the PC clock together with internally generated software triggers. The fine adjustment of the clock phase with respect to the data can be set under software control in order to obtain the optimum sampling point at the ADCs. For the FED prototype this clock phase adjustment is implemented only once for all channels, while for the final FED each channel can be adjusted independently.

The heart of the FED design is an field programmable gate array (FPGA), which permits a large fraction of the cards functionality to be re-configurable in firmware and thereby maintains a flexible hardware architecture programmable in VHSIC (very high speed integrated circuit) hardware description language (VHDL). The current firmware design (version 2.45) configures the FED to provide raw data capture together with APV25 header finding algorithms and clock and trigger counters of 32-bit depth. During normal operation the FPGA is loaded on power up under software control from an on-board Flash memory [FED Manual].

Unfortunately the FEDs logics turns out to be very heat sensitive, which especially makes problems in a heavily populated PCs PCI bus, where the FED is mounted with a PMC-PCI adapter card causing a limited heat transfer. To prevent ghost triggers, header detection errors or even worser problems one has to ensure additional cooling, done by ventilation.

6.2.9 I2C

The I^2C card has been designed from the EP group at CERN implementing a I^2C-bus on a PMC format (compare App. E on page 137 for details on the I^2C bus specifications). Due to its PCI compatible interface and plain design, it can be easily incorporated as well in standard PCs as in VME based systems.

The building block of the I^2C card is a PCF8584 from Philips [Philips 1997], providing one I^2C-bus with a maximum speed of 90 kHz. The PCF8584 acts always as the master of the connected I^2C-bus, which means, that only this card generates a clock. On the other side the PCF8584 is connected to a local 8-bit parallel bus, which is interfaced by a PCI9050 from PLX [PLX 1999] bridge to the PCI-bus. The bridge configuration is stored in a EEPROM, which makes this card fully PCI 2.0 compatible (see Fig. 6.11 on the preceding page).

The output lines of the I^2C-bus are galvanically decoupled by using opto-couplers driven from the slave side, which keeps the GND of the PC and connected slave side decoupled. Furthermore, one has to ensure, that the slot cover does not get into ohmic contact with the PC cover, because it may also get in contact to the slaves sides GND by the connectors plug.

6.2.10 DIO

A digital input/output (DIO) card is used to address the motherboard in some setups and therefore the DIO card PCI-6503 from National Instruments is used [National Instruments 1998]. This card has 24 input/output lines, which are grouped by 8-bit to a port, labelled A, B and C. This ports can be either programmed as input or output and port C can be split into two groups. Typically port C is used as handshake lines for the other two ports. Unfortunately switching a port from read to write or vice versa, results in all lines going to low. Due to this, the DIO card can not be used for negative logics. This is the reason, why the communication between PC and motherboard uses positive logics.

6.2.11 MIO

The multiple input/output (MIO) card is used to measure analogue signals like temperatures, humidities, voltages or currents is a PCI-6035E card from Nation Instruments [National Instruments 2002]. It serves 16 analogue input lines, which can either be used as 16 independent unipolar lines or coupled to 8 differential ones. Depending on the input levels, the full range of the 16-bit ADC can be selected from ± 10 V via ± 5 V and ± 0.5 V down to ± 0.05 V and the input can be sampled at a maximum rate of 200 k sample/s. Furthermore the MIO card has 2 analogue output lines with 12-bit resolution and a full range of ± 10 V and maximum current of 5 mA. It also has 8 digital channels (TTL levels), which can be selected independently as input or output line. Finally, the card has 8 timing input/outputs, which can be used to measure frequencies, times, counts or even to generate interrupts.

6.2.12 Slow Control Multiplexer

The slow control multiplexer is used to attach a large number of temperature sensors to the MIO card, which serves only 12 analogue inputs. Therefore a $32:1$ multiplexer is build, which also splits up the small computer system interface (SCSI) cable attached to the MIO card to easier configurable connectors for the individual sensors. Furthermore, it allows cross calibrations by the usage of a reference voltage.

6.3 Software Layout

The same idea of modularity that drives the hardware development is applied for the software design. The choice to use an object oriented (OO) approach, which forces a modular and encapsulated design is taken and C++ is chosen as programming language. Nevertheless, as a second programming language LabView* is used mainly for it easy programmable visualisation capabilities and due to its good support of external devices like oscilloscopes, pulsers, source measurement units and so on.

As operating system Linux is chosen, mainly due to personal experience with this operating system. It also appears to be easier to write device drivers and to get direct hardware accesses under the Unix like environment. The used compiler is the gcc-compiler† in its actual version (3.2) and for debugging purposes the gdb-debugger‡ is taken. Furthermore, the concurrent versions system (CVS) is used during the software development to keep logs of who, when, and why changes occurred and for synchronising the developments done by different persons [Cederqvist et al. 2002].

Figure 6.12 on the facing page shows the basic structure of the readout and control software. The level of all hardware accesses are realised by device drivers.

First experience using the FED was gained in 2000 based on a Creative Electronics Systems (CES) RIO system with a Unix like real-time operation system called Lynx. This platform utilises a PMC Power-PC central processing unit (CPU) mounted on a VME card. On the card a second PMC slot is available and was used for the FED. For this configuration, a basic application and the corresponding drive driver was available from the CMS test beam group.

For communication and control of the FEH a special prototype of the FEC was used. This so called FEC0 was in principle able to generate the needed communication commands as well as clock and trigger sequences, but it had serious faults and was only partially functional.

This FEC0 was replaced by a first prototype of the SEQ based on a VME development board and an I^2C card. While the first SEQ prototype was easy to implement, this was more difficult for the I^2C card (see Sec. 6.2.9 on the page before), due to the fact, that all PMC slots on the CPU board where occupied. Therefore Midas20 adapter board is used to run the I^2C card in the VME bus system and a corresponding device driver for this combination was written.

The Midas20 board uses a UniverseII bridge [UniverseII] to connect the VME bus to a PCI bus on-board, while the I^2C card utilises a PCI9050 bridge [PLX 1999] to connect its internal 8-bit bus to the PCI bus on the Midas20 board. Based on the documentation of these bridges and the Lynx operation system a device driver was developed.

The device driver basically has to initialise both bridges correctly and has to ensure that all memory needed by the cards is allocated and mapped correctly. With this initialisation given, the access to the card functionality is simply realised by writing data and control sequences to the according memory either mapped to the internal registers of the bridges or to the I^2C cards bus.

6.3.1 Device Driver

To address new kind of devices like the FED or I^2C card within a Unix system, the operating systems kernel has to know, how to address the new devices. This is done by device drivers representing a standardised interface to address all kind of devices. Furthermore, most Unix

*Trademark of National Inc.

†gcc - GNU project `c` and `c++` compile, Copyriht by the Free Software Foundation, Inc.

‡gdb - The GNU Debugger, copyright by the Free Software Foundation, Inc.

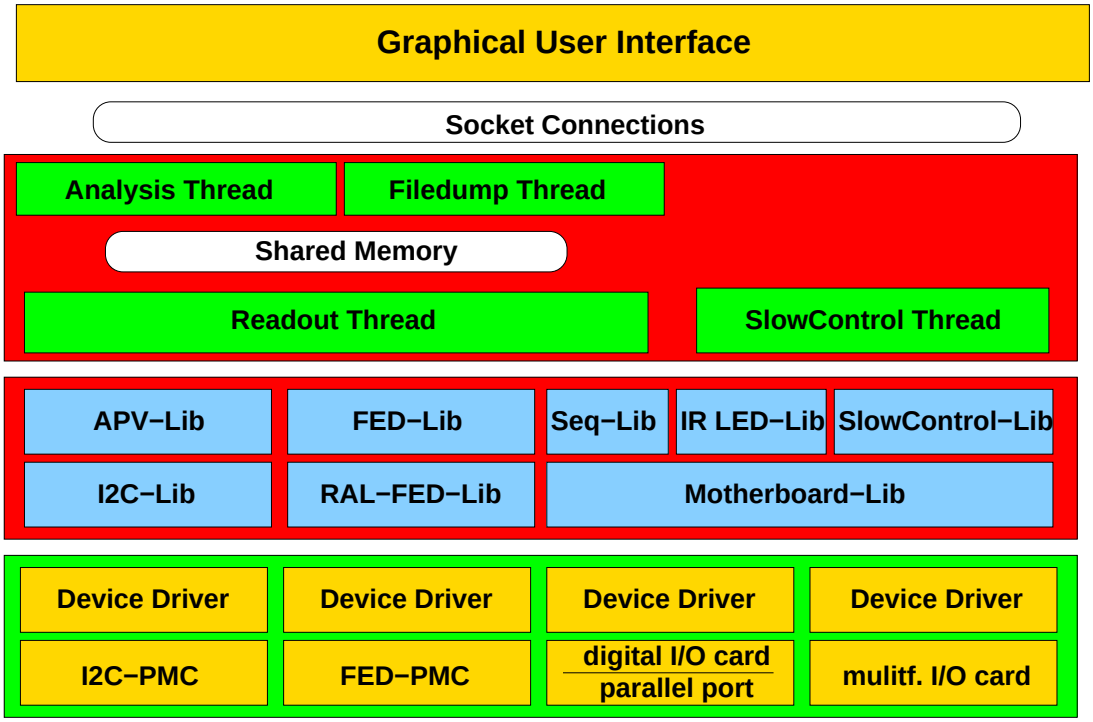


Figure 6.12: Basic design of the Karlsruhe readout system software. Based on Linux as operating system, device drivers are developed (I^2C) or adapted (FED, MIO, DIO) and basic functionalities are placed in shared libraries. The different tasks needed to readout module and control the environment were first realised in separated applications connected by shared memory segments and synchronised with semaphores, now merged into the multi-threaded program. The user interaction is realised by a graphical user interface, which is connected to the different threads by TCP/IP sockets

kernels support a modular driver scheme with loading of additional drivers during run time, resulting in a much more flexible operation.

There are mainly three different ways a Unix systems can address devices. These are *char modules*, *block modules* and *network interface modules*. The char or character devices can be accessed like a file, and the driver is in charge of implementing its behaviour. Block devices usually handle larger blocks of data and access can only be done in multiples of a block. Nevertheless, this two types are very similar from the application point of view, although their internal structure may differ very much. The third kind of network interface drivers have to deal with sending and receiving data packages without even knowing the individual transmission specific structure of the underlying protocol.

Within the Karlsruhe Readout is now eAsy (KaRinA) software only character devices are implemented, although the FED can also be implemented as a block device. Main functions of a character device drivers interface are:

Install/Uninstall routines, which are needed to register or unregister the device driver and its capabilities to the kernel and to check the availability of hardware. For the PCI bus components this is directly supported by the PCI bus specifications, that requires a vendor and device ID, and which can be checked via the PCI subsystem of the Linux kernel

Open/Close routines will make the drivers functionality available to application programs. Furthermore, these device driver functions control multiple access to the same hardware by blocking/unblocking or attaching different sub-devices if available and supported

Read/Write functions send or receive data from or to the connected hardware

Ioctl gives control over the hardware specific behaviour. These 'control operations' are usually not available through the read/write functions abstraction. For example setting the slave address of the I^2C-bus is implemented by ioctl calls

While the open, close, read, write and ioctl function are accessible by the user through the corresponding system calls, the install and uninstall functions are hidden in application space and it is in the kernels responsibility to execute them. For a Linux system, the details of writing device drivers can be found in [Rubini 1998].

Access to the device is given by creating a corresponding device file in the device directory (`\dev`). This has a device number assigned matched by the device driver itself and by the module autoloader, which looks up the corresponding driver name in the `\etc\module.conf` file. The access permissions to the hardware are simply controlled by the permissions given to the corresponding device file.

6.3.1.1 I^2C Driver

For the I^2C card a device driver is developed implementing the control sequences needed for the Philips PCF8584 chip [Philips 1997]. The basic skeleton for addressing the PCI interface is available within all Linux kernels, the initialisation of the PCI9050 bridge is well documented, thus addressing and configuration of the PCF8584 chip on the I^2C card turns out to be straight forward. Attention has to be paid only for byte ordering, which turns out to be different for PC than on most high-level platforms like the CES RIO system.

6.3.1.2 FED Driver

The byte ordering turned out to be one of the bigger changes while porting the FED driver from Lynx to Linux. Fortunately, a Linux system knows if it is running on a little or big endian* platform. Within a device driver this can be checked by including `<asm/byteorder.h>` and checking whether `__BIG_ENDIAN` or `__LITTLE_ENDIAN` is defined.

Additionally access to the FED is implemented in a way unusual for device drivers. During the development of the FED device, the engineers at RAL used the memory mapping functionalities of the PCI bus to get access to the internal structure of the FED and placed the code needed to run the FED into a library in user space. The key element hereby is the mapping of the physical memory (address space) attached with the FED hardware and which is directly accessible only from the kernel to the virtual memory seen from the library and thus from the application side. Memory mapping itself is a complex topic, which requires some knowledge about memory management in operating systems and is done in slightly different ways by Lynx and Linux.

Furthermore, the PCI9080 bridge supports DMA access, which is a hardware mechanism that allows peripheral components to transfer their data directly to and from the main memory without the need of the systems CPU to be involved in the transfer. A draw back of DMA access is that it needs a consecutive physical memory, while the memory management is organised in pages of the order of a few kB size. Thus if the module needs a larger block of consecutive physical memory and the FED driver needs 2 MB, it is getting complicated to allocate it during run time. Fortunately, there is a way of allocation memory during boot

*Multi-byte values are stored on PCs LSB first ('little endian'), while most high-level platforms work the other way ('big endian')

time before the memory management itself starts by passing a `mem=` argument to the kernel. But this way of allocating memory has the disadvantage that it can not be returned to the systems memory management and is lost for other applications.

6.3.2 Libraries

The way, the FED is accessed by memory mapping, moves code from the driver level to the library level. A library in general is a collection of compiled code, that can be linked either at the end of a compilation or during start up of a application, depending on static or a dynamic linking. The use of dynamic libraries has several advantages and is preferred in general. For example during development of big application, a bug fix in a shared library only requires the recompilation of the library and not of the complete program. On the other side there are limitations for dynamic libraries like restrictions for semaphore* usage. Figure 6.13 on the following page shows a snapshot of the CVS tree holding all the different libraries in their own folder.

A more detailed description of the different libraries is given in App. C on page 130.

6.3.3 Threads

The level above the libraries is a multi-threaded application called `KaRinA`. The applications main function creates all its subprocesses as separated threads. It contains three main threads: the readout thread, which contains all functionalities to control and readout data from the module, the analysis thread, which is a client of the readout thread shared memory with its block structure, and finally the SlowControl thread responsible for all slow control related tasks like the temperature control or the interlock systems (compare Fig. 6.12 on page 75). Each of them runs independently and they are controlled by the GUI. Therefore each of the main threads has a communication thread attached, which performs the communication with the GUI.

The KaRinA applications main function parses given arguments for flags like `--verbose` and reads the configuration files by calling the Config class. The main function makes this Config class accessible to all threads by a global pointer variable and starts all threads specified in the configuration files. Within the configuration files also test setup specific settings are stored, reflecting e.g. the use of different slow control hardware, controlled by dedicated threads.

Besides the Config class pointer variable additional global variables are used to share data between the threads. This includes a common verbose flag and a set of pointer variables used to collect data for the data base, which has to know about settings and results from all three main threads.

The synchronisation between all these threads, especially between the communication and their corresponding main thread, is a delicate task, which is done by semaphores. Semaphores are special counters for resources shared between threads, which support two basic operations: increment the counter atomically and wait until the counter is non-null and decrement it atomically.

6.3.4 Graphical User Interface

The Graphical User Interface (GUI) and therefore the main part of the test systems control is implemented as a LabView program [Fahrer 2003]. The decision to use LabView for this

*Semaphores are counters for resources shared between threads. The basic operations on semaphores are: increment the counter atomically, and wait until the counter is non-null and decrement it atomically

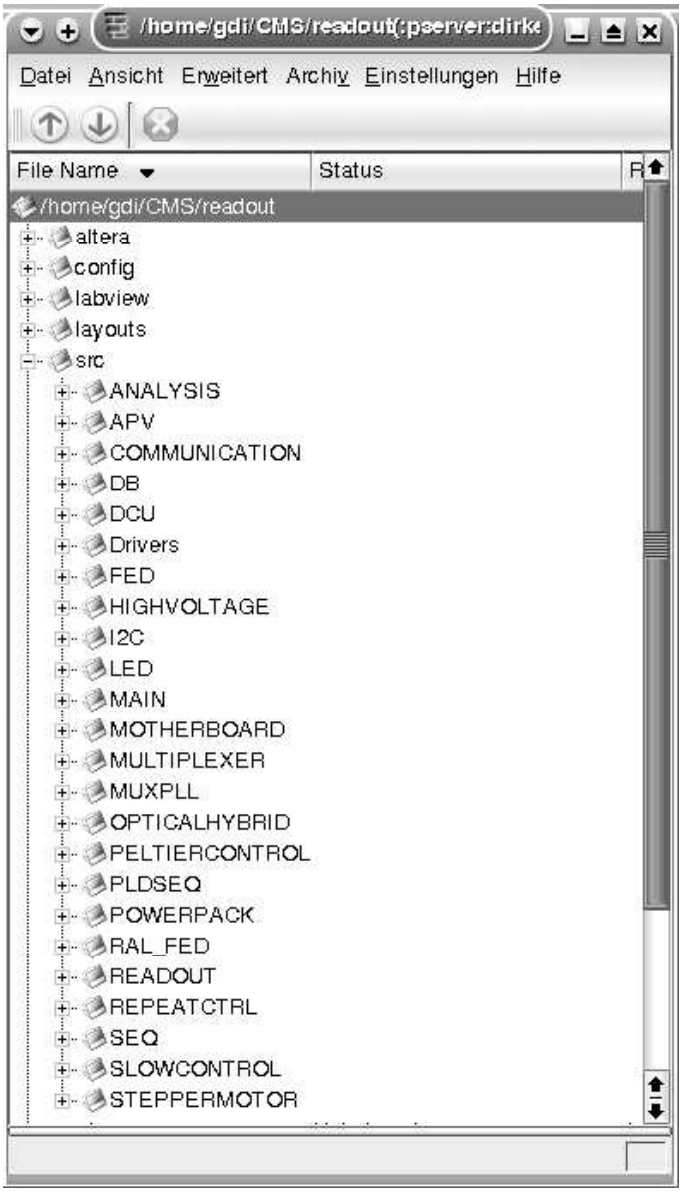


Figure 6.13: Snapshot of the CVS tree. The top level hosts directories for PCB layouts and their corresponding ALTERA programs (`layout` & `altera` folders) as well as for the LabView GUI and for configuration files (`labview` & `config` folder). The readout software is stored in the `src` directory, for which the subdirectory structure is shown. Each of its subdirectories contains a library, which are described in the surround subsection. The other top level directories have also a substructure, e.g. corresponding to the different boards for the `layout` and `altera` directory

part is based on its support of external measurement units like oscilloscopes, pulser or source measurement units as well as on its excellent graphics support. Furthermore, the flow oriented way of programming, like it is used by LabView, supports the programming of flow oriented control tasks.

The user can control the behaviour of the readout system by changing the corresponding parts in the control files. These files are stored in the `config` folder and contain

settingsconfig contains the definition of the keys that can be used by the other control files, a description used by the GUI, limits and the corresponding socket command name as well as the clients addressed by this command. The `settingsconfig` file is parsed by the GUI and it keys are accessible through the `settings` menu (compare Fig. 6.14 on the next page)

settings file hold the default values for the keys defined in the `settingsconfig` file. These

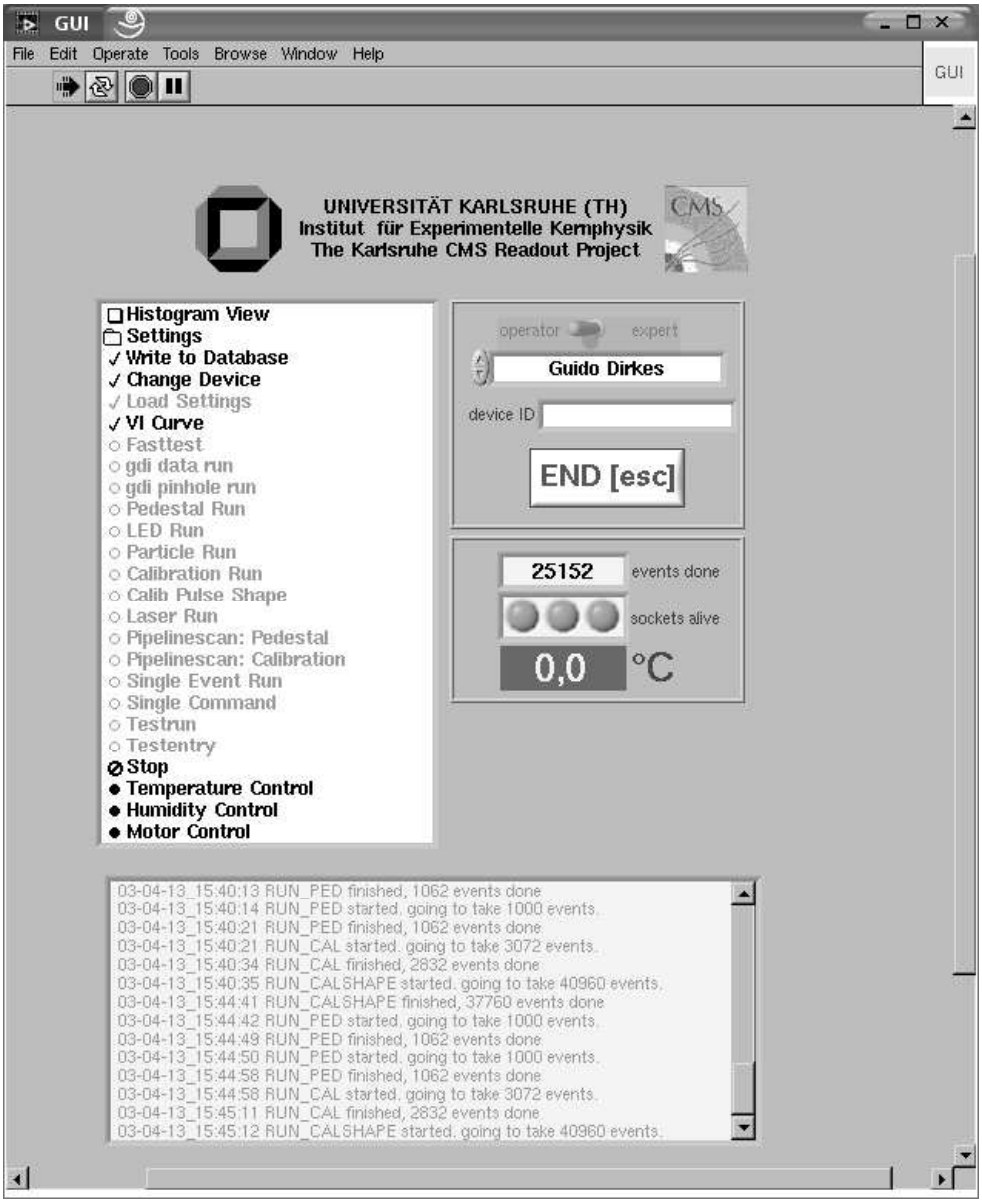


Figure 6.14: The GUI gives control to all functionalities of the Karlsruhe readout systems. The figure shows the GUI main window, which gives access to different run types, like "Pedestal Run" or "Calibration Run". Other windows can be launched, like the "Histogram View", which gives access to the online analysis results, or like the "Temperature Control", which allows the monitoring and steering of the temperature slow control part

values are initialised during module connection phase and can be refered to from the `processcontrol`

menue file controls the entries of the GUIs main menu and their connection to the different sections of the `processcontrol`

prcesscontrol file holds the sequences launched by the GUI if the corresponding menu item has been selected. Within the `processcontrol` file complex sequences of different task can easily realised, including nested loops

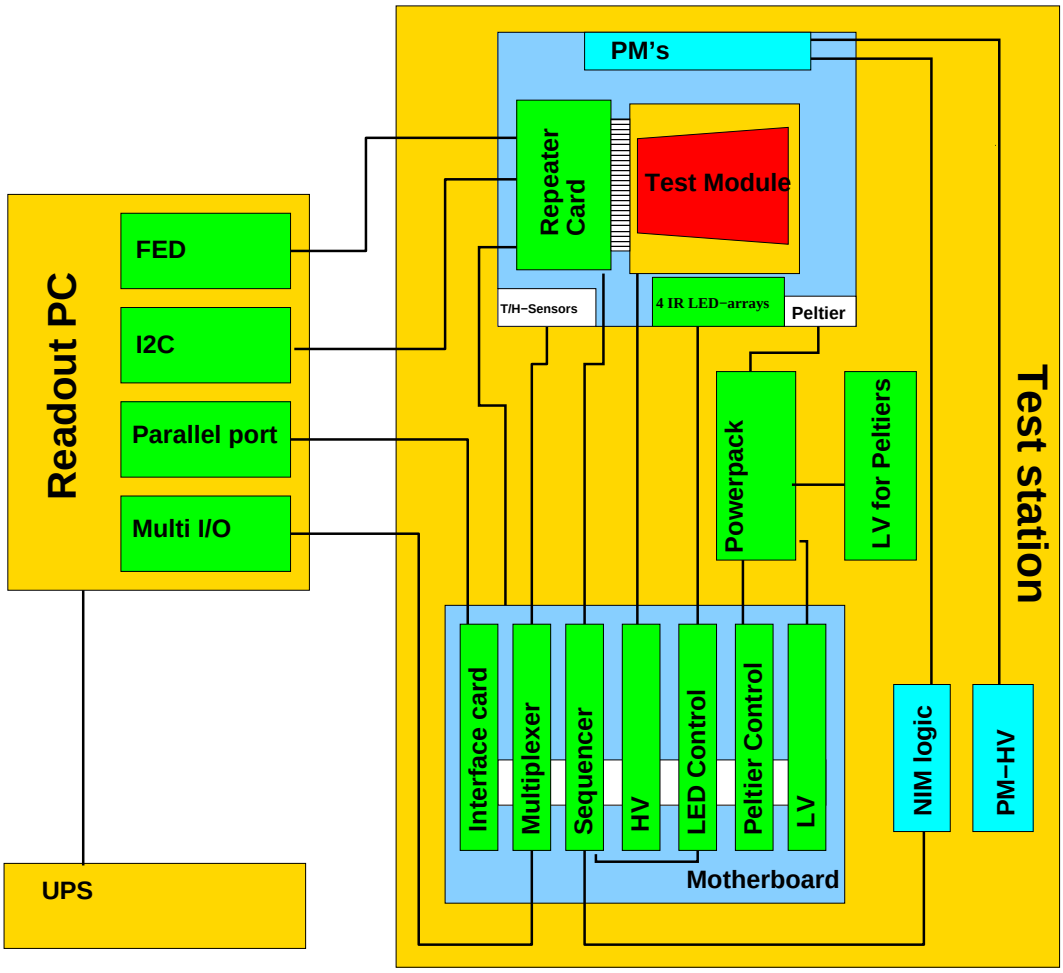


Figure 6.15: The Karlsruhe Fast Test Station (FTS) hardware setup is based on an Karlsruhe readout system with additional functionalities like fast cooling added. Within the readout PC the FED and the I^2C card are placed, which are connected via the ARCS repeater card to the FEH. Furthermore, the PC hosts a MIO card, which is used for slow control purposes. Communication with the motherboard is realised via the PCs parallel port. The motherboard carries the Karlsruhe readout components. An additional control card is implemented to run the peltier based cooling system, which is connected to the power pack in between. Last but not least scintillators with photomultipliers and NIM logic allows comics usage

6.4 Fast Test Station

The Fast Test Station (FTS) is the quality control station for detector modules at the bonding centre. Functionality tests are performed here as well as complete module qualifications. Therefore the design of the FTS focuses on module qualification, which naturally includes the functionality test abilities needed. The chosen qualification procedure includes an active cooling cycle*, which has to follow strict timing requirements arising from the given output flow of the bonding process. These points drive the mechanical and electrical layout of the FTS based on the aspects collected in Sec. 6 on page 61.

*By "chosen" reflects that the CMS testing procedures require only a *passive* cooling cycle, which means that no readout has to be done during the cycle, while we decided to go for an *active* cycle with full readout capability

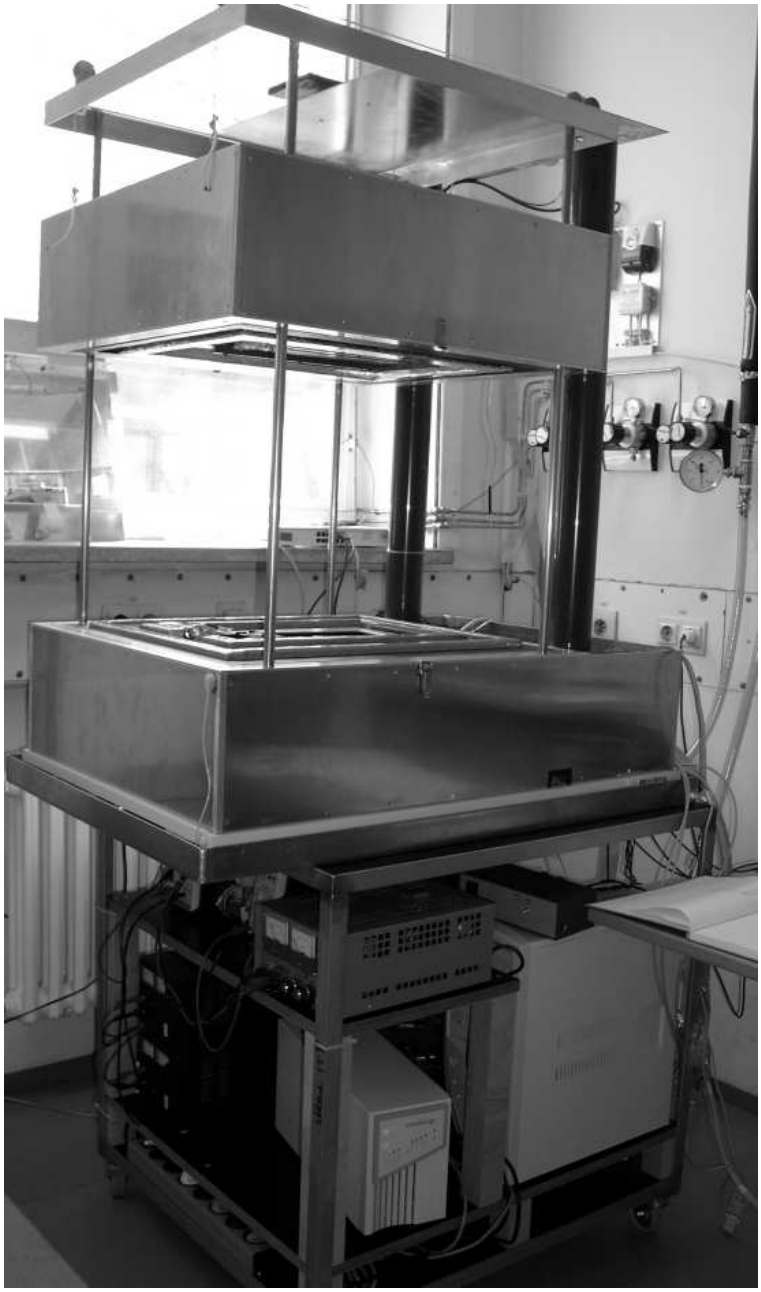


Figure 6.16: View on the Karlsruhe Fast Test Station (FTS). The cover can be lifted on rails. The counterweights for the cover run inside the pipes, which can be seen in the pictures background. Furthermore, the onion-like structure of the thermal insulation layer surrounding the small inner test volume is visible. On top (partly visible) and below the test station scintillators with photomultipliers are assembled, which can be used for system calibration and SNR measurements with cosmic rays. The electronics (motherboard and its hosted cards) are place behind the stations body and below the station (PC, power supplies, power pack and NIM logics). For ESD protection several GND connection points are available for the operator (e.g. cable visible at the lower front corner)

The readout system embedded in the FTS uses the components described in the previous chapter (6.1 on page 61). Figure 6.15 on the facing page shows the schematic setup and Fig. 6.16 a photography of the FTS. Besides the readout components, collected on the motherboard additional parts are included like a complete slow control system or scintillators with photomultipliers and NIM logic for cosmic ray detection [Waldschmitt 2002].

The slow control system uses a PCI-6035E MIO card from National Instruments as described in Sec. 6.2.11 on page 73, to control the slow control multiplexer card and measure the connected temperature and humidity sensors. Furthermore, it controls the interlock system.

To keep cooling cycles sufficiently short several steps are taken: first the FTSs active volume is reduced as much as possible, which also reduces the possibilities of additional manipulations like placing probes on the module or usage of sources for SNR measurements.

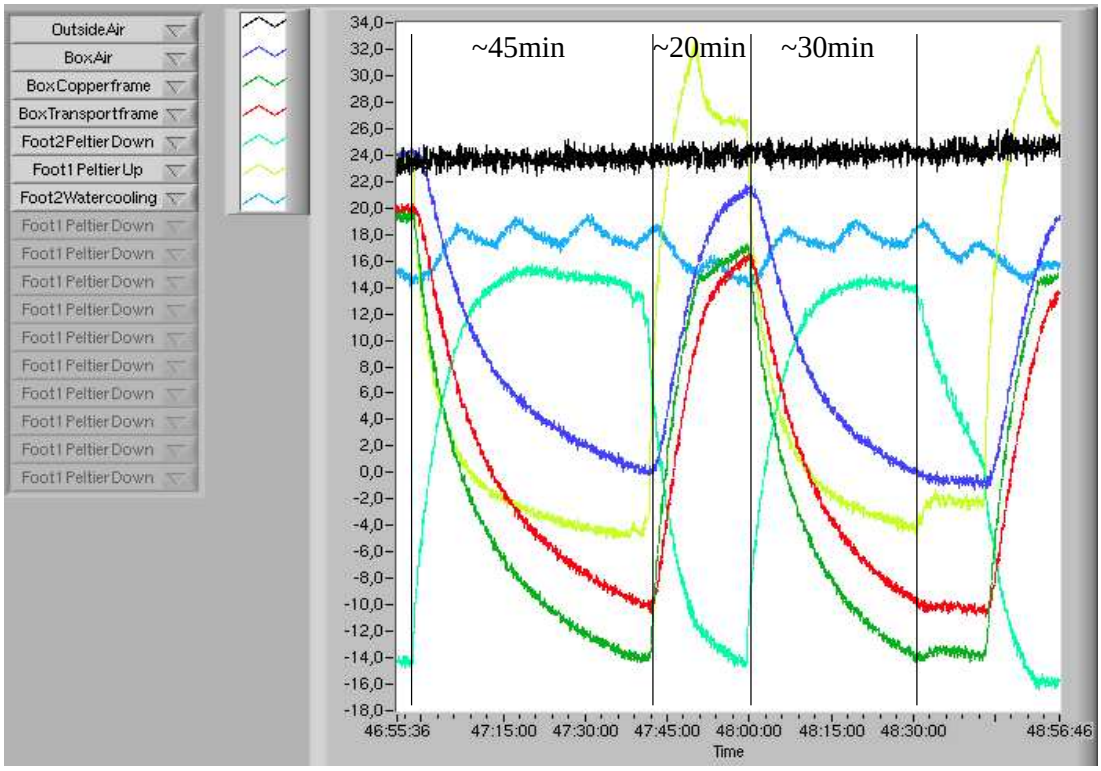


Figure 6.17: Slow control front end showing two cooling cycles. The red curve gives the transport frame temperature, showing that a complete cooling cycle can be performed within 90 min. The green curve gives the temperature of the cooling sink and the 4 °C difference indicates that the thermal contact between the transport frame and the cooper structure of the cooling system still can be optimised

As a second step the cooling volume is strongly insulated by layers of Polyurethane with a width of up to 10 cm, which is an excellent thermal insulator. The goal of the insulation design is to reduce the heat flow through the insulation down to the level of the heat dissipated from the FEH, which has a heating power of approximately 2W.

The cooling system itself consists of four cooling towers with two staggered layers of peltier elements each. The inner layer cools the active volume and the DUT, while the second reduces the temperature step on the peltiers elements increasing the efficiency of the peltier cooling significantly. The towers are connected to the in-house cooling system, keeping their feet at a constant temperature of approximately 12 °C.

To keep the temperature gradient small, each cooling tower consists of copper and the towers have a square size of $65 \times 65\,\mathrm{mm}^2$. On the other side the copper material limits the cooling speed due to its heat capacity. Nevertheless, copper is chosen, because it has a very good ratio of heat conductance to heat capacity (only gold performs better).

The time needed for a cooling cycle is dominated by the heat capacity of the cooling systems copper skeleton. This again has its pro and con. While the con is mainly the increased time needed for a cooling cycle, the pro is a much easier control loop due to the inertial reaction. The cooling speed can be increased by keeping the middle layer at -10 to $-15\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ during the phases of module exchange and testing at room temperature. The reheating of the system is much quicker, because it is supported by the electrical power dissipation of the peltier elements (compare Fig. 6.17).

6.5 Diagnostic Test Station

In contrast to the small test volume of the FTS, the Diagnostic Test Station (DTS) is kept voluminous. Having a lot of available space in the test volume gives all possibilities to realise additional test functionalities within the station.

Figure 6.18: View on the Karlsruhe Diagnostic Test Station. The large front door gives access to the large interior volume, which is vibrational decoupled from its surrounding box. This decoupling is essential for the use of micromanipulation probes. Photomultipliers are available for source tests (one of them can be seen on inner backside) as well as for cosmic rays (one PM is visible on top). A microscope can be used together with an installed gate system to inspect the modules surfaces. Furthermore, a source can be mounted or a laser fiber can be attached to perform strip scans. For ESD protection several GND connection points are available for the operator (e.g. cable visible at the left front corner)

Figure 6.18 shows a picture of the DTS. Its outer dimensions are $100\times70\times70\,\mathrm{cm}^3 (w\times d\times h)$. The box has a light thermal insulation with a 2.5 cm thick layer of Polyurethane.

Although the DTS has no embedded cooling system, it is possible to perform tests at low temperatures inside. To do this, the internal volume is subdivided and an external chiller is used to cool the active volume. Temperatures of down to $-20\,^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ have been reached inside the DTS. The door opens to the top, which means that the lower part of the station builds a tub and that the air will not be exchanged as quick as it would be, if the complete front would be opened.

Figure 6.19: The switch of the DTS interlock system will only be closed if the DTS is closed and looked

The door of the DTS is connected to an interlock system used to kill the HV and low voltage (LV) supplies of the DUT if the door is not closed correctly. Therefore two switches are mounted in the DTS door, which will be closed only if the door is closed and locked (see Fig. 6.19).

The readout system used for the DTS is also based on the components described in Sec. 6.1 on page 61. The readout electronics is placed below the station, which includes the readout system, the power supplies, the readout PC and the controller for the stepper motors of the gate system.

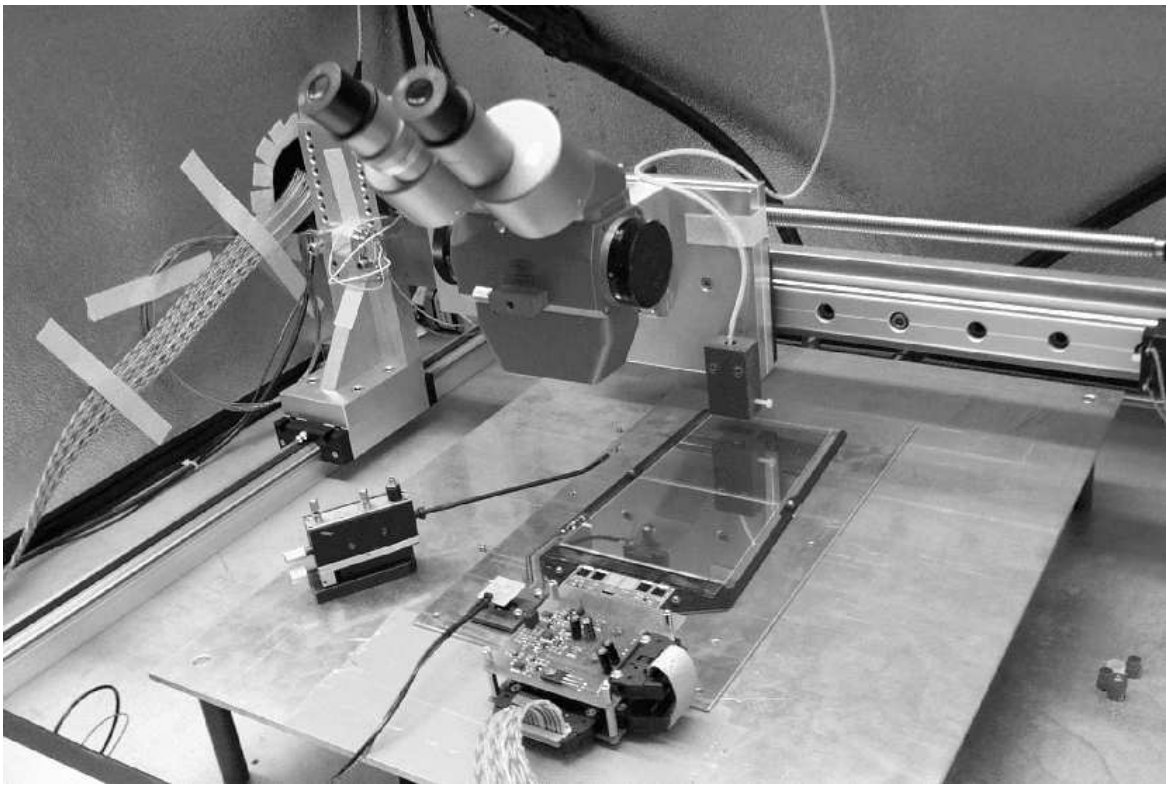


Figure 6.20: View inside of the Karlsruhe Diagnostic Test Station. A microscope can be attached to the linear gate system, which will be used for visual inspections or to control the placement of micromanipulation probes, as they are used for IV measurements before bonding. Furthermore, a laser fiber or a source can be attached to it, which allows strip scans to detect localised defects, even in the sub pitch regime. Finally, radioactive sources can be used inside the station. Therefore two fiber scintillator arrays are placed below the module, which are connected to PMs on the backside (one PM is partially visible on the left)

6.5.1 Linear Gate System

The linear gate system embedded in the DTS is built of components from `isel`, which include two belt drives, a linear motion stage moving through a spindle and two stepper motors.

The linear gate system is assembled on an aluminium plate of 10 mm thickness and spans 28 cm in the x-direction (parallel to the front of the DTS) and 45 cm in the y-direction. The gates accuracy is 6 μm in the x-direction and 150 μm in y, the latter one is sufficient if the modules readout strips are in parallel to the y-axis of the gate system. The system is driven by two stepper motors, which are controlled by a commercial stepper motor control unit. The controller is connected to the readout PC via the serial port.

During the initialisation of the gate the controller drives the head to the park position in the right backside of the station. Here are two switches, used as reference to determine the heads position. Afterwards, the systems keeps track of the heads position by counting the moved steps [Schwerdtfeger 2002].

6.5.1.1 An Optical Microscope may be attached to the gate systems head to perform visual inspections. The available microscope allows a magnification of up 40, which is sufficient to detected bad wire-bonds and to estimate the width and depth of scratches.

6.5.1.2 The Laser System available at the DTS uses a 1050 nm laser with rise and fall times of 1 ns. The amount of light can be variated from an one MIP equivalent signal up to highly ionising particle (HIP) equivalent ones. The laser is triggered by the SEQ, while the control has to be done manually.

6.5.1.3 A Radioactive Source can also be used within the DTS. Therefore two scintillating fiber arrays are placed below the module, which can detect particles by coincidence. A ^{90}Sr is used, because of its high energy β decay electrons, which can penetrate the module as well as the fiber arrays.

7 Test System Performance and Module Qualification Studies

Essential for detailed studies of the SST modules behaviour and performance is the understanding of the test systems characteristics, especially for its noise contributions. After the reduction of parasitic noise sources from the readout system to a negligible level, the equivalent noise current (ENC) of the system can be calibrated using a known signal, for which typically MIPs of the cosmic radiation are used.

Based on the ENC calibration, the module performance is studied, with particular emphasis on fault behaviour, especially pinholes. A dedicated analysis method investigating the effect of artifical leakage current on the fault signals has been developed and is presented.

7.1 Readout Modes

In Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 29 the APV25 and its major readout modes, the Peak and Deconvolution modes were discussed. Their different behaviour, due to the signal processing by the APSP filter in Deconvolution mode, has to be distinguished. Both Peak and Deconvolution mode can be used either with the inverter stage on or off. Thus the APSP filter and the inverter stage define the four readout modes. For completeness the Multi mode has to be mentioned, which is useful for debugging purposes, but is of no importance for quality control aspects.

The four readout modes can further be operated together with the calibration unit. Therefore, specifying a readout mode, one has to indicate the kind of signal processing used (Peak/Deconvolution), the status of the inverter stage (on/off) and finally if the calibration circuit was used or not. Thus typical readout mode specification looks like *Dec wo Inv Mode wo Cal*, which reads as Deconvolution without inverter mode without calibration used. All figures give this information in the lower right edge together with the ID of the module used.

Within the text, some shortcuts will be used. By default the calibration circuit is not used, if not mentioned otherwise and speaking of Deconvolution or Peak mode refers to inverter off modes. On the other side the plural form, like the Peak modes, includes both Peak mode with and without (w&wo) inverter.

7.2 Noise Studies

Beside the intrinsic noise of the module itself, as discussed in Sec. 4.3.1 on page 38, external noise sources have to be identified and reduced as much as possible. Main observables connected to external noise sources are the common mode (CM) distribution and the RMS of the noise. Crucial for noise performance is the grounding scheme applied to the module. For both test stations several iterations of grounding scheme optimisations lead to a significantly reduced system noise spectrum. Key strategies hereby are the selection of a good earth-ground point for the entire system, which has to be close to the DUT, and a ground loop free cabling scheme [Spieler 2001]. Attention has also to be payed on shielding and cabling of the power supply lines.

Another important point is the cable length between the FEH and FED. The design of the APV25 does not foresee the driving of longer lines, which asks for the usage of a repeater card. But even with the use of a repeater card, the length of the connecting line causes attenuation of the signals amplitude and an increase of both rise and fall time. The latter disturbs the signal settling at the ADC. Finally there will be a noise pickup on the cable,

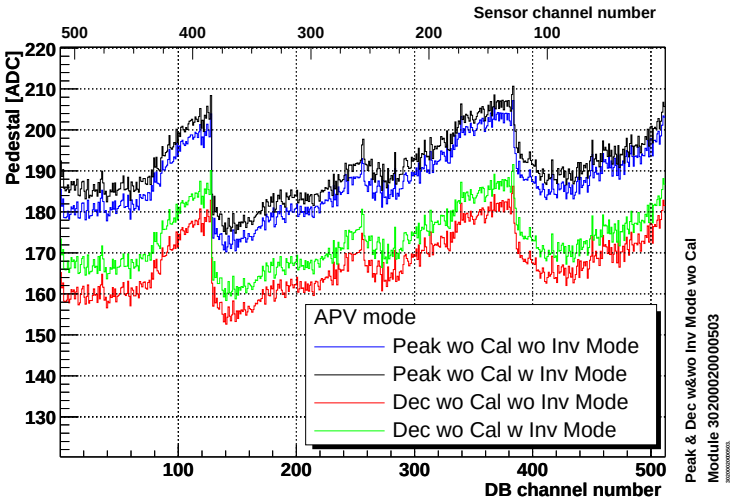


Figure 7.1: Pedestal for the different readout modes show only small differences in shape. In general a Peak mode pedestal is about 20 ADC higher compared to Deconvolution mode. Inverter mode pedestals are furthermore smaller on a scale of 5 ADC compared to the corresponding non-inverter mode. The APV25 borders channels are clearly visible in the pedestals and in general the pedestal increases with the channel number

which depends mainly in the shielding. All these effects results in a decreased signal quality. Therefore the cable between the FEH and the FED is kept as short as possible and differential signal transmission on a cable with low capacity and resistivity and good shielding is used.

The noise measured will always be the quadratic sum of all the independent noise sources and therefore it is impossible to disentangle the modules noise and the readout systems contributions. However, the latter can be reduced to a level, where its quadratic contribution can be more or less neglected*.

Although the APV25's internal CM suppression (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 30) results in a very stable behaviour, a reduced noise level is preferable and results in a gain of fault detection capability. As discussed in Sec. 5.5.3 on page 56 about error detection, most of the strip errors have a characteristic coupling to the noise.

Finally, the noise measured by the readout system is the fluctuation in the digital data captured by the FED. Hereby the digitalisation itself adds a quantisation noise of the order of $Q_{LSB}/\sqrt{12}$, where Q_{LSB} is defined as the charge when the LSB changes. Due to the fact, that the FED uses a 10-bit ADC and removes the LSB, the integral non-linearity (INL) error (deviation from a linear characteristic) as well as the differential non-linearity (DNL) error (variation of the 1 LSB change corresponding analogue step size) can be neglected [Friedl 2001]. Nevertheless, the quantisation noise has to be taken into account for FEH testing: In Peak mode, the APV25 has a ENC of 246 e^- (396 e^- for Deconvolution; compare Tab. 4.4 on page 44) and Q_{LSB} is of the order of 500 e^- (see Tab. 7.2 on page 101).

7.2.1 Pedestal and Raw Noise

Pedestal and raw noise are measured by calculating the mean and RMS of a raw data sample of sufficient size. Typical pedestal and noise runs within this work consist of 1000 events if not stated otherwise. Thus the resulting accuracy is of the order of 3 % for the noise values.

The analysis software calculates the pedestal and noise *on the fly*, which means that the data set is not reprocessed after the mean calculation. Nevertheless, the first 100 events are processed twice, because channels with signals are discarded from the calculation and therefore one needs at least an estimate for the pedestal and noise. Thus one uses the first

*Thus to reduce overall noise, concentrate on large noise signals

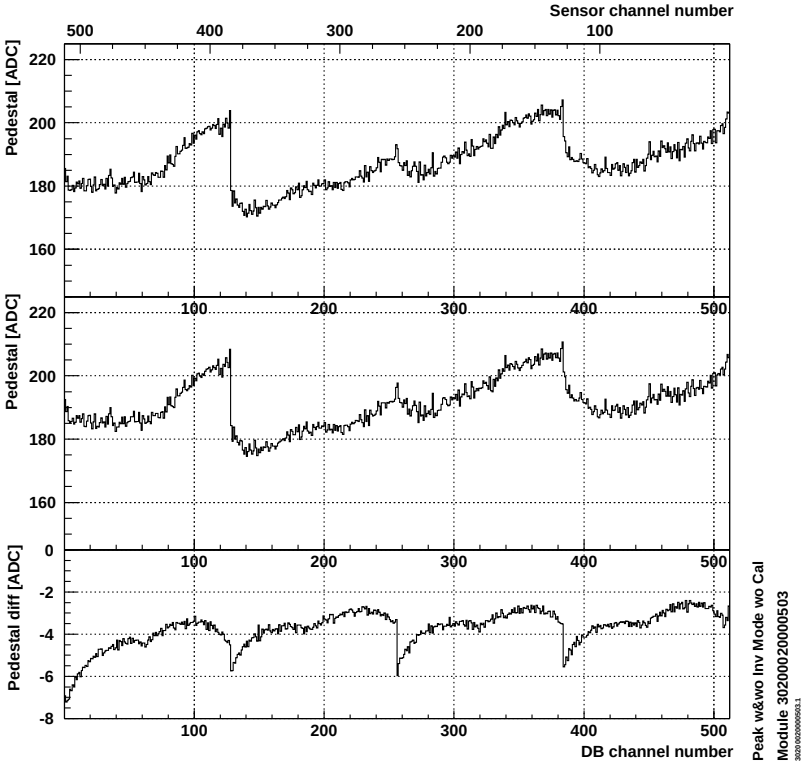


Figure 7.2: Pedestal dependency on inverter stage for Peak wo Cal mode data. The upper plot has been taken without the inverter, while the plot in the middle shows Peak wo Cal w Inv mode data. The difference, as shown in the lower plot, reveals an obvious structure, which is the same for all APV25 chips

100 events to calculate a pedestal and noise estimate, which are then used as starting values for tagging signals. To calculate the RMS *on the fly*, the well known RMS relation $\sigma_x = \sqrt{< x^2 > - < x >^2}$ is used. The RMS calculation gets a little bit more complicated, if CM correction is applied.

Figures 7.1 on the page before shows the pedestal measured for module 30200020000503. For the modules tested so far, the Peak modes have a higher pedestal than the Deconvolution modes and inverter off modes tend generally to smaller pedestals than inverter on modes. Beside the slight different offsets, a deeper structure of the inverters impact on the pedestal is revealed by Fig. 7.2. Taking the difference of the pedestals in Peak mode with and without inverter, shows a typical structure, which is more prominent for Peak than for Deconvolution mode.

Switching from *inverter on* to *inverter off* results in an decreased pedestal of the order of 3–5 ADC. The shape is almost identical for all APV25s on the FEH and the differences, which can be easily explained by statistical fluctuations, stay below ±0.2 ADC).

Figures 7.3 on the facing page shows the raw noise of the different readout modes for module 30200020000503. Based on the noise analysis done in Sec. 4.3.3 on page 41 one expects an increased noise for the Deconvolution modes at a level of roughly 40 %, which is true for the inverter off modes, while with the inverter stage on, the increase is slightly smaller and reaches only a level of 20 %. The RMS of the raw noise distributions are typically of the order of 0.1 ADC. Details of the noise dependencies on the readout mode are discussed in Sec. 7.2.3 on page 91.

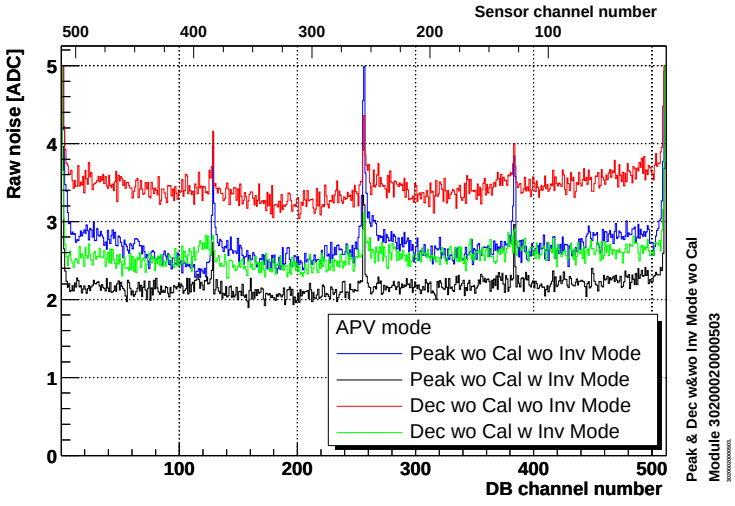


Figure 7.3: Raw noise for the different readout modes shows significant differences. As expected from the noise analysis the Deconvolution modes have an increased noise compared to the Peak modes. Furthermore, usage of the inverter stage decreases the noise measured by 20 – 30 %

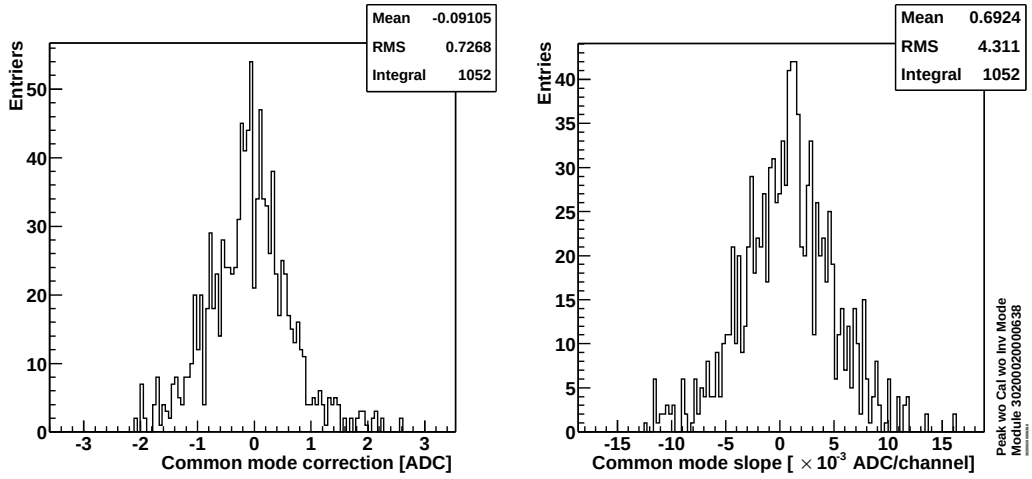


Figure 7.4: Common mode noise and slope distribution

7.2.2 Common Mode Noise

Common mode (CM) correction is done on an APV25 basis by a linear fit to the pedestal reduced raw data. Hereby channels are excluded, which show a signal of $\geq 2\sigma^*$. In Fig. 7.4 the constant of the CM correction, defined for the middle of the APV25, and its slope are presented, which both show a Gaussian distribution. Comparing the slope and the constant, shows, that the impact of the slope to the CM correction is small, but significant. This implies, that a linear fit is a reasonable approximation for CM.

As the CM correction is done on an APV25 basis, its dependence on the position of the APV25 on the FEH is investigated. Table. 7.1 on the following page shows the measured CM noise and its slope for the four APV25s of a ring 6 module. Independent of the readout mode, the CM correction is typically increased by 10–15 % for a border APV25 compared to the inner ones and their corresponding slope distributions show a typical broadening of 40–60 % again compared to an inner APV25. This can partially be explained by a cross talk from the sensors bias ring. Hereby, especially the first and the last strips of a sensor see the fluctuations on the bias ring (compare Sec. 7.7.6 on page 115).

*threshold can be changed by configuration files

Readout mode	Common mode RMS [ADC counts]				Common mode slope RMS [$\times 10^{-3}$ ADC counts/channel]			
	APV1	APV2	APV3	APV4	APV1	APV2	APV3	APV4
Peak wo Inv Mode wo Cal	0.86	0.73	0.68	0.75	7.52	4.33	3.84	8.23
Peak w Inv Mode wo Cal	0.51	0.40	0.36	0.41	6.62	3.64	3.32	8.34
Peak wo Inv Mode w Cal	1.13	1.04	1.02	1.07	14.31	11.53	11.48	12.63
Peak w Inv Mode w Cal	1.31	1.24	1.24	1.29	14.85	10.73	10.64	14.80
Dec wo Inv Mode wo Cal	1.03	0.87	0.79	0.90	9.88	5.76	5.40	11.24
Dec w Inv Mode wo Cal	0.85	0.61	0.54	0.61	10.05	5.49	5.17	12.23
Dec wo Inv Mode w Cal	1.33	1.18	1.15	1.25	15.25	11.03	10.75	13.65
Dec w Inv Mode w Cal	1.13	1.03	1.05	1.08	14.16	11.61	11.44	12.65

Table 7.1: Common mode noise and slope for the different readout modes measured for module 30200020000638 on the DTS

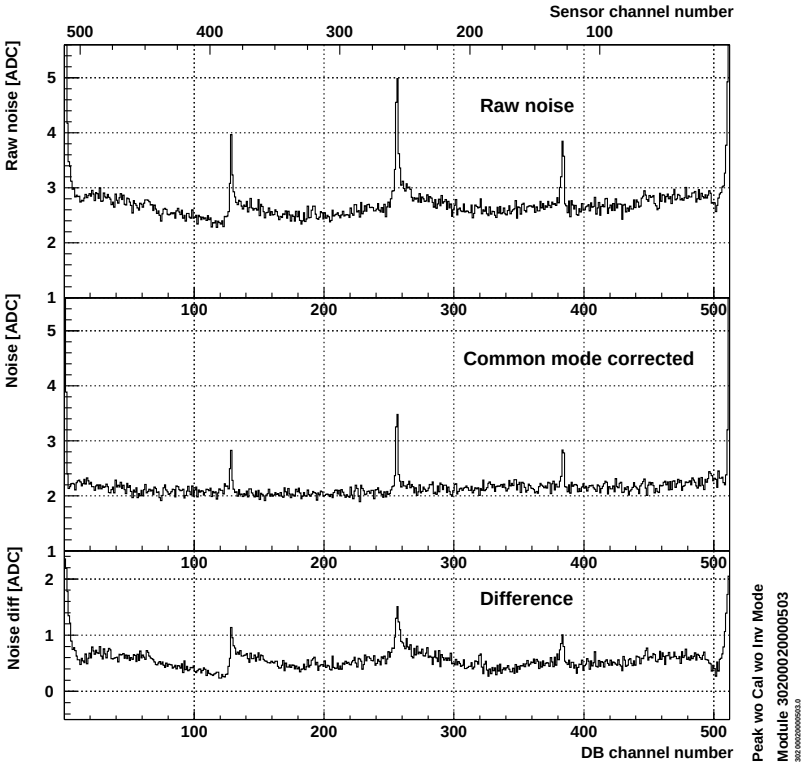


Figure 7.5: Common mode correction: The upper plot shows the raw noise of pedestal corrected raw data. The plot in the middle is the result of the CM correction, while the lower plot shows the correction applied. The shape of the CM corrected noise (middle) results mainly from the different strip length on the PA

The observed CM correction gives an explanation of the raw noise correction shape, visible in Fig. 7.5. Especially for the inner APV25s, the CM correction shows an increase towards the edges (lower plot of Fig. 7.5). This results from the quadratic nature of the of RMS calculation and the fact, that one uses a linear function for the correction. Although the mean correction is the same for all channels of the APV25, its fluctuation increases for the mid towards the edge and this enters quadratically into the RMS calculation, resulting in a larger correction towards the edges. Taking the corresponding values of the CM correction and its slope, the expected edge increase is of the order of 0.15 ADC. This is superimposed by other edge effects.

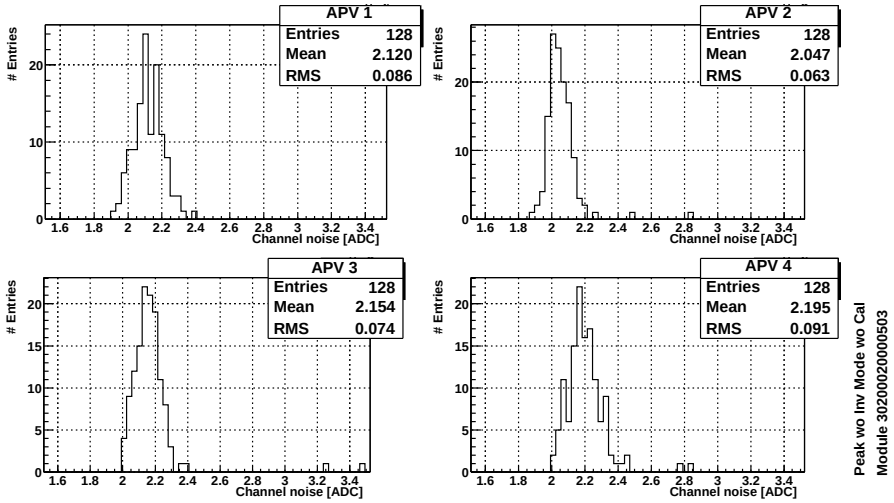


Figure 7.6: Noise profile of all four APV25s after common mode correction shows a more or less Gaussian shape

The CM corrected noise, as shown in the middle plot of Fig. 7.5, increases slightly towards the edge of the module, which can be explained partially by the PA. Because the length of the lines on the PA differ significantly, up to a factor of two, this results in a different serial resistance and thus in a slight increase in noise for longer lines. Figure G.1 on page 140 shows the PA for a ring 6 module. The longest lines are placed on both border sides of the PA, caused by the different width of the FEH and the W6B sensor. Beside this large structure a smaller one in terms of length variation is connected to the individual APV25s, where the length of the lines typically increases from the mid of an APV25 towards its borders.

The measured resistive load of the PA for a Ring 6 module changes from $\sim 130\,\Omega$ for the longest line (channels 1 & 512) to $\sim 70\,\Omega$ for the shortest (around channel 192 & 350), which adds to the Aluminium readout strips resistance of $\sim 65\,\Omega$. Beside the serial noise from the PA additional contribution will arise from the capacitance of the lines. Furthermore, the APV25 itself adds a channel dependent resistance to the resistive load of its field effect transistor (FET) of the order of 13 to $70\,\Omega$ [Turchetta et al. 2001]. These resistive loads results in an expected change for the noise, calculated with the expression given in Tab. 4.4 on page 44, of the order of 0.06 ADC and fits well with the results from [Migliore 2002] and [Raymond 2001b]. Both of them found a derivation of up to 4 % by this effect. Nevertheless, the increase of noise towards the edges of the module, as shown in Fig. 7.5, is stronger.

The CM corrected noise, as shown in the middle plot of Fig. 7.5 on the preceding page, is more or less flat and its noise RMS results typically in the order of 0.06–0.15 ADC (see Fig. 7.6) in good agreement with the statistical expectation.

7.2.3 Readout Mode Dependence of Module Noise

The readout mode itself has an impact on the modules raw noise (compare Figs. 7.7 to 7.9 on pages 92–93). Beside electronic differences in the signal processing arising from the APSP filter and the inverter stage, additional noise effects occur if the calibration circuit is used.

In section 4.3.3 the effect of the APSP Filter with respect to noise has been quantised as difference between Peak and Deconvolution mode (see Tab. 4.5 on page 44). The expectation results in an increased noise for the Deconvolution mode in the order of approximately 50 %. Figure 7.7 on the following page shows the raw noise for Peak and Deconvolution mode both

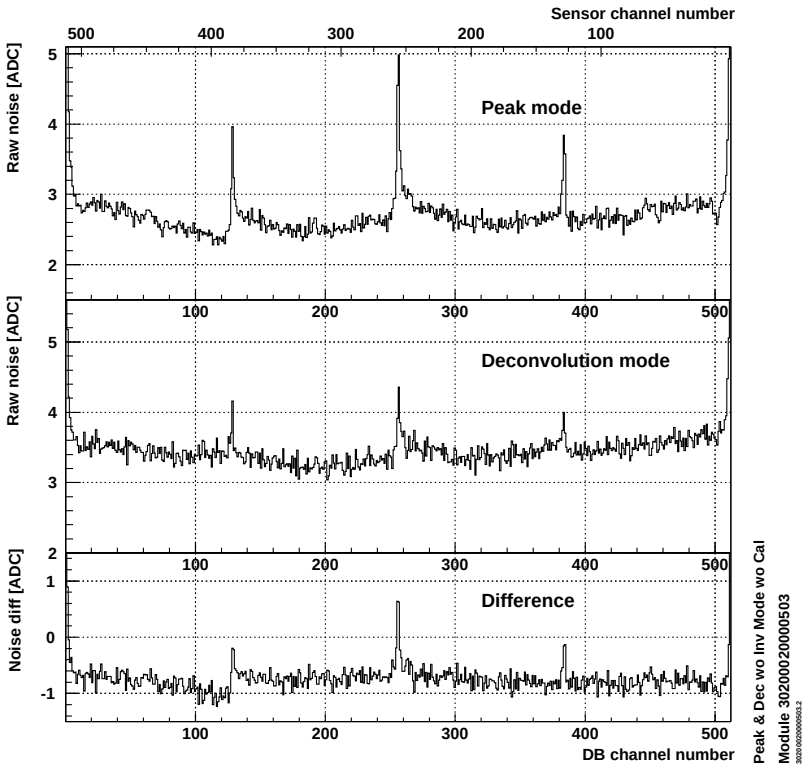


Figure 7.7: Raw noise comparison between Peak and Deconvolution mode. The upper plot shows the raw noise for Peak mode and Deconvolution mode raw noise is shown in the middle plot. Both modes are without calibration and without inverter circuit used. The difference is visible in the lower plot and shows that the Peak mode has about 25 % less raw noise than the Deconvolution mode

without inverter stage and without calibration circuit used. The difference between these two modes shows no deeper structure and the offset between both mode is of the order of 30–40 %. The impression, arising from Fig. 7.7 that the Deconvolution mode might have a broader raw noise distribution, is misleading. Although the slope of the raw noise for both modes complicates the RMS calculation, it turns out, that for both plots the RMS is dominated by statistical fluctuations of the order of 0.08 ADC. The APSP filter reduces the amplitude of the APV25s edge noise, which does not surprise because the APSP algorithm adds three consecutive samples with according weight and this will lead to a damping of non correlated CM noise.

The inverter stage's influence on the raw noise behaviour is shown for Peak mode in Fig. 7.8 on the facing page. The raw noise with the inverter stage on is reduced to the same level as the CM corrected Peak mode without inverter (compare Fig. 7.5 on page 90). Obviously the inverter stage reduces the CM sensibility, which can be explained by the fact, that the inverter stage is driven through a 100 Ω resistor connected to VDD(+2.50 V), while for inverter off configuration is driven from GND (+1.25 V). Also the APV25 edge noise is reduced significantly in inverter modes [Civinini 2003].

The calibration circuit also influences the raw noise behaviour, which is shown in Fig. 7.9 on the facing page. Two effects are obvious just by comparison of the upper and the middle plot of 7.9. First, one sees that the calibration increases the raw noise asymmetrically and the second is, that the edge noise is increased. The difference plot (on bottom of Fig. 7.9 on the next page) shows a systematic in the noise increase.

This effect of the calibration circuit is only visible in Peak mode with inverter on. For the other Peak mode, nearly no influence is visible at all and for Deconvolution mode only a slight edge effect is detectable. Nevertheless, the effect is small and for the detector qualification

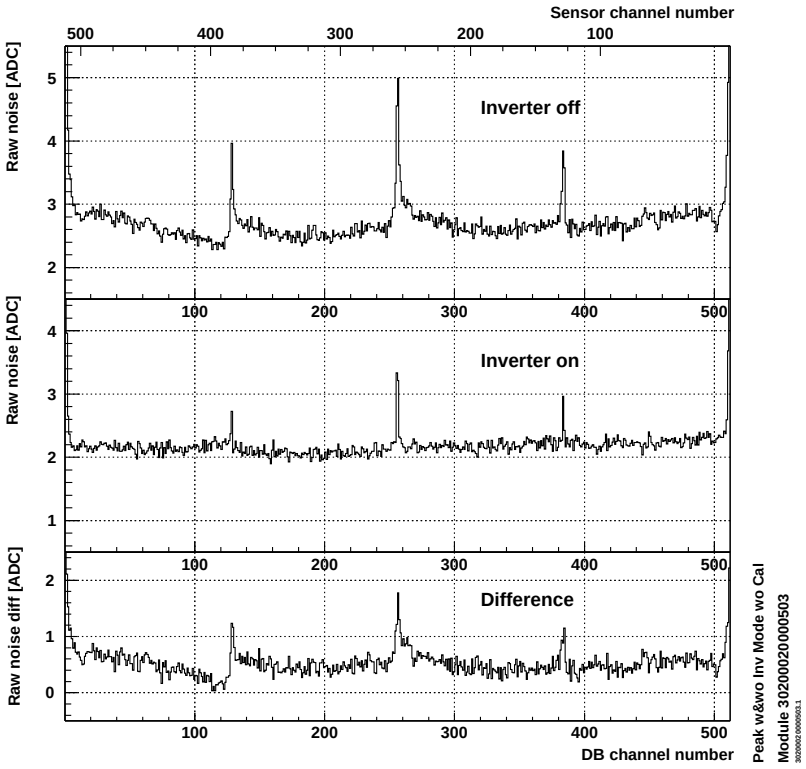


Figure 7.8: The inverter stage influence on raw noise for Peak mode without calibration circuit powered. The upper plot shows the raw noise with inverter off and the plot in the middle with inverter on. Significant differences arise between inverter off and on mode are obvious

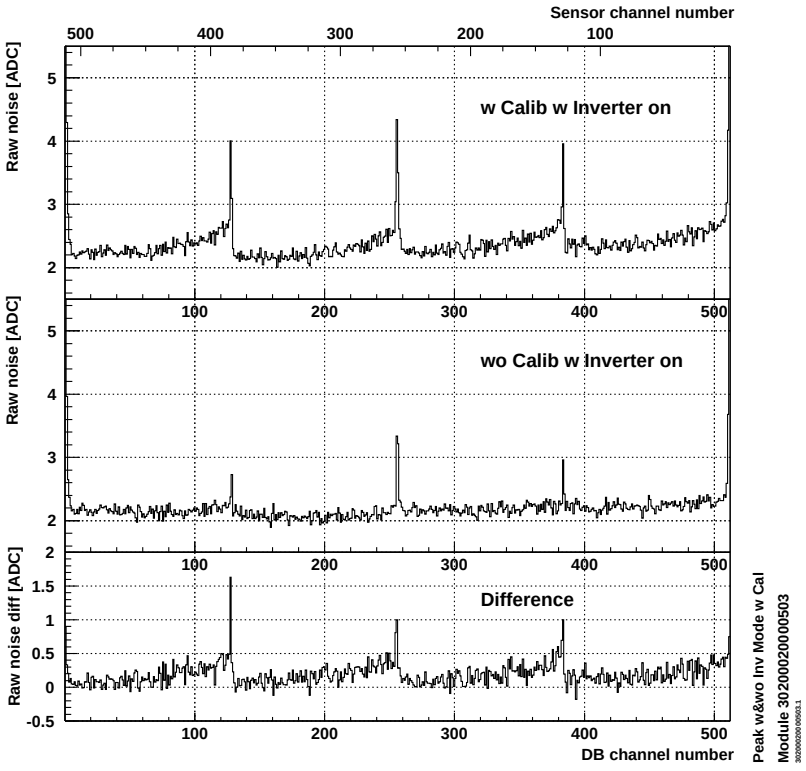


Figure 7.9: Inverter stage influence on raw noise for Peak mode with calibration circuit used. The upper plot shows the raw noise without usage of the inverter stage, but with powered calibration circuit, while the plot in the middle shows inverter and calibration on. The difference (lower plot) shows, together with Fig. 7.8 on page 93 that the calibration circuit has a clear influence on the noise behaviour of a module

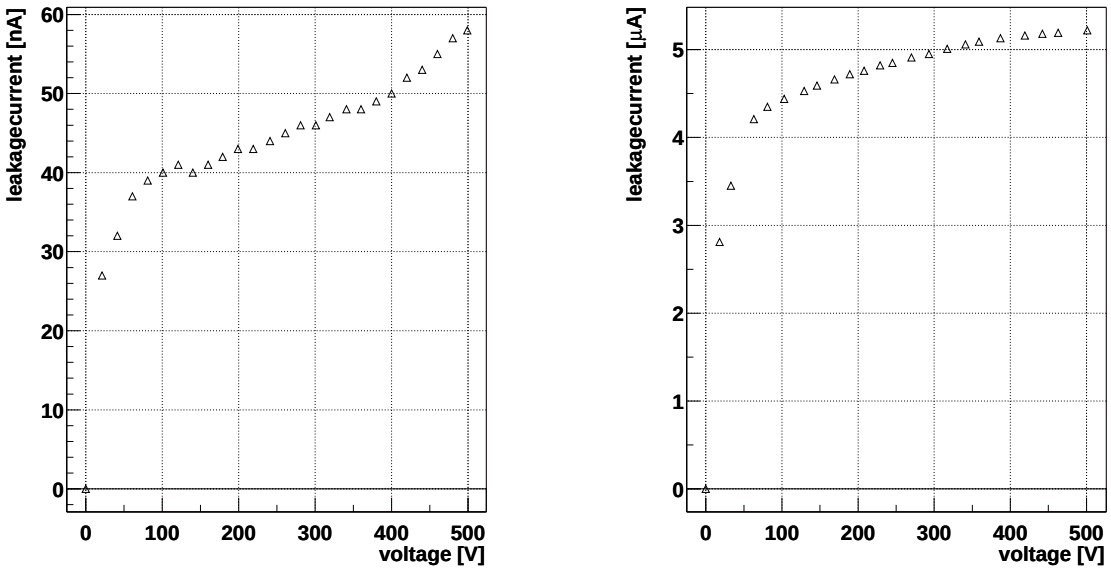


Figure 7.10: Module Leakage current versus bias voltage at $-10\,°C$ (left) and $22\,°C$ (right). The temperature is measured a the modules transport frame close to the FEH, which is the main heat source of the module. Therefore the silicons temperature will be much closer to the temperature of the heat sink, which is typically 5 to $7\,°C$ cooler

more or less irrelevant, since the calibration modes are only used for testing, not for data taking.

7.3 Module Leakage Current

The module leakage current I_{leak} is an important qualification value. Therefore scans of the module leakage current as function of the bias voltage (current-voltage characteristic (IV) curves) are performed. For a given device the leakage current I_{leak} is at first order a function of the thickness of the depletion zone x_d and of the intrinsic charge carrier concentration n_i. The depletion depth x_d of the silicon scales with the square root of the applied bias voltage V_{bias} (B.2) till the full depletion of the device is reached. Therefore, the modules leakage current I_{leak} is expected scale with the square root of the bias voltage, until the depletion voltage is reached.

The intrinsic charge carrier concentration n_i depends strongly on temperature and the leakage current will be strongly reduced, if the detector is operated at lower temperatures (approximately with a factor of ~ 15 from room temperature to $-10\,°C$). Figure 7.10 shows the IV behaviour at $-10\,°C$ and at room temperature ($22\,°C$). The full depletion voltage V_{depl} of the sensors used, are around 70 V and a change in the IV curves slope is clearly visible.

Beside the dependence on temperature and voltage, additional dependencies occur on relative humidity and previous treatment of the device, e.g. handling in direct sunlight will increase the leakage current temporary. Observing the leakage current as a function of time, it will decrease strongly. At least two different time scales with exponential decreasing behaviour are observed: a fast and strong decrease on a several minutes timescale and a slow decrease on a time scale of hours. Therefore IV curves results are always an upper limit for the ideal IV behaviour.

For modules tested so far, typical leakage currents at room temperature scale in the range from 0.4 μA to 10 μA. Allowed by the sensor specification are leakage currents for modules with two sensors of up to 20 μA below 450 V with an additional increase of less than 20 μA in the region from 450 V to 550 V (compare Sec. 5.2.1 on page 47 and Sec. 5.6 on page 59) The leakage current is also sensitive to surface defects, like scratches arising from mishandling (compare Sec. 7.7.4 on page 113 and Fig. 7.53 on page 120).

Beside a complete module IV breakdown, also individual strips may go into breakdown, due to localised defects. Figure 7.11 shows an IV curve for a sensor with a strip breakdown, where the poly-silicon resistor limits the current at higher voltages.

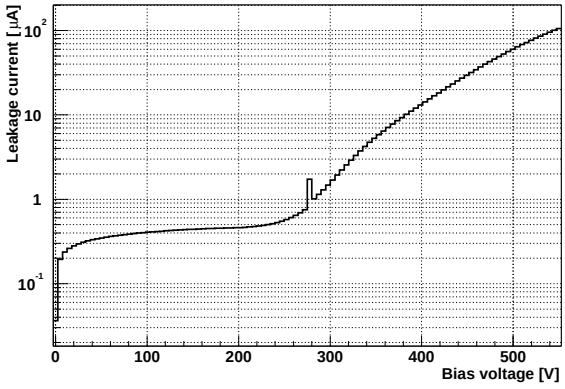


Figure 7.11: IV curve for a single strip breakdown taken at the QTC Karlsruhe. Above a bias voltage of 250 V a single strip causes the steep increase of the leakage current

7.4 Signal Performance

Signal performance can be estimated using the calibration circuit, but only with a very poor precision (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 32). More accurate results for the signal performance can be obtained using radioactive sources or cosmic ray particles. While the use of the calibration circuit gives an immediate result after a few seconds of run time, the more precise calibration using cosmic rays takes at least several hours of data taking.

7.4.1 Calibration Signal

Figure 7.12 shows the comparison of the calibration pulse shape in Peak and Deconvolution mode for a $\sim$ 1 MIP equivalent signal. These pulse shapes are obtained, by variating the time between the stimulation by the calibration unit and the sampling point of the APV25 (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2). The used time scale of latency steps, is the natural time scale of the LHC, given by the bunch crossing time of 25 ns.

The calibration amplitude in Peak mode reaches a maximum of 84 ADC and in Deconvolution mode of 62 ADC, which is a reduction of 26 %. In Deconvolution mode the amplitude drops well below 50 % within one latency step, which is equivalent to the bunch crossing time. For Peak mode the signal is still at a level of 85 % of the maximum. The shorter rise and fall time of the Deconvolution mode allows discrimination of events from consecutive bunch crossings.

For a SNR estimation the calibration amplitude gives a coarse estimate, which is of limited precision, because of the $\pm$40 % absolute accuracy of the calibrations amplitude [Friedl 2001]. Figure 7.13 on the following page shows typical behaviour of the APV25 calibration amplitudes. This kind of plots is gained by the superposition of the signals from the eight calibration units (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2). The calibration amplitude shows fluctuations of up

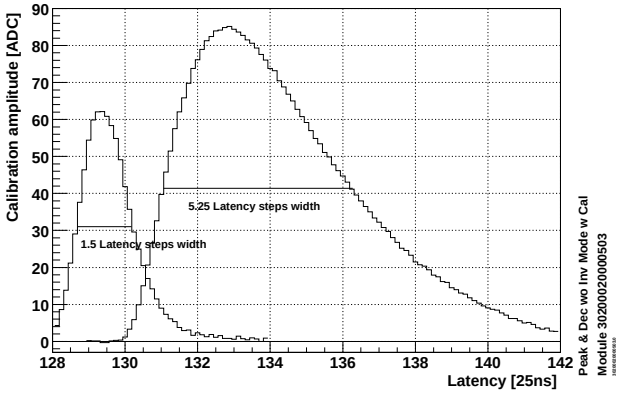


Figure 7.12: Calibration pulse shape in Peak and Deconvolution mode. While the Peak mode signal spreads over more than 5 latency steps, the Deconvolution signal stays well below 2 latency steps at FWHM, allowing an effective discrimination of events from consecutive bunch crossings. The loss in amplitude stays below 30 %, which is important for the SNR

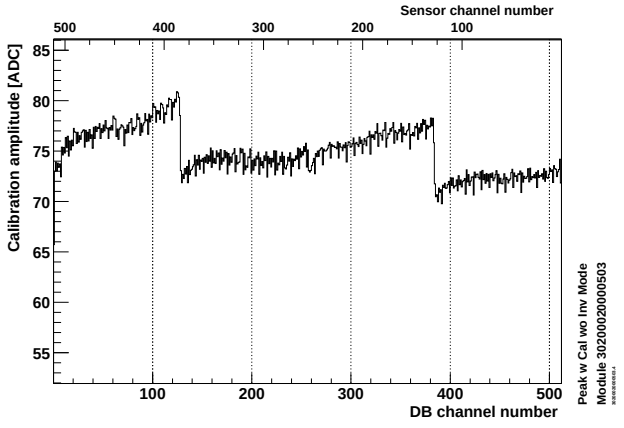


Figure 7.13: Calibration amplitude in Peak wo inverter mode. The overall amplitude variation is at a scale of 15 % and the shape of increasing amplitudes with the channel number is a common phenomenon of the APV25

to 15 % on a single chip and different chips have different offsets. Finally, the calibration signals give access to the charge sharing of the readout strips. Figure 7.14 shows the signal of a single calibration group. Beside every eighth channel, also the first neighbouring channel show a signal on the 8 % level in Peak and on the 12 % level in Deconvolution mode.

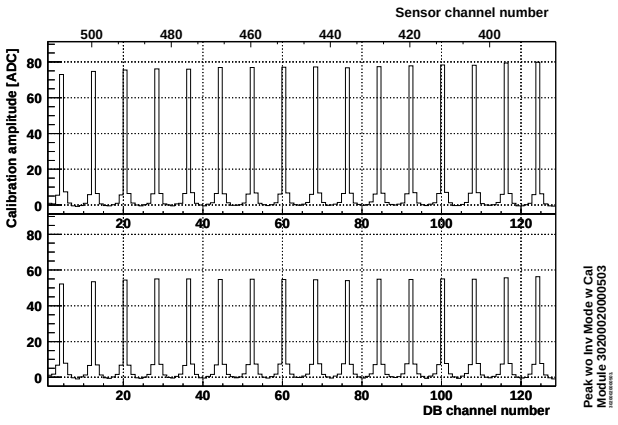


Figure 7.14: Calibration amplitude and cross talk in Peak (upper plot) and Deconvolution Mode (lower plot), both without inverter. The cross talk to the neighbouring channels is of the order of 8 % for Peak mode and of the order of 12 % for Deconvolution mode. Furthermore, the CM correction results in a slight base line shift, resulting in small negative signals between the calibration channels

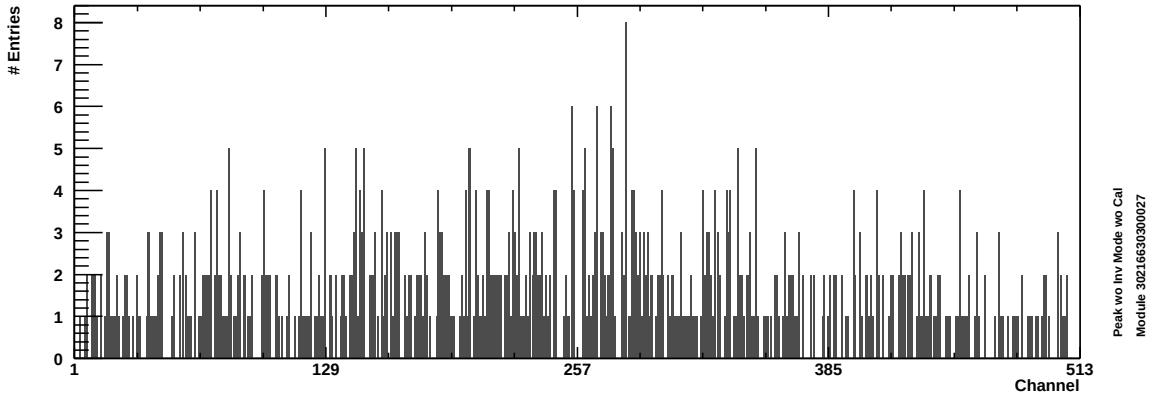


Figure 7.15: Hit map of cosmic ray detection shows a homogeneous distribution over the complete module

7.4.2 Cosmic Ray and Radioactive Source Signals Detection

To obtain more precise informations about the detector response cosmics rays and radioactive sources are used. While cosmic rays have the advantage of being perfect MIPs, if detected accordingly, they lack higher counting rates, which makes cosmic ray runs time consuming. Within both test stations the rate of cosmic rays is about one particle per minute, which results in a half day run time to collect sufficient statistics (> 300 events for 5 % accuracy). Radioactive sources on the other side deliver sufficient rates, but with lower energy, resulting finally in increased energy losses compared to a real MIP.

7.4.2.1 Angular Acceptance For an accurate calibration both test stations are equipped with scintillators and photomultipliers (PMs) for cosmic ray detection. In both cases the mechanical placement of the scintillators (see Fig. 6.16 on page 81 of the Fast Test Station (FTS) and Fig. 6.18 on page 83 for the Diagnostic Test Station (DTS)) results in a small angular acceptance, limiting the inclination of tracks to angles below 3.4°. Thus as first order approximation the effective thickness of the sensor seen by cosmic ray tracks can be taken as the perpendicular sensor thickness. Figure 7.15 shows the distribution of cosmic ray tracks over a module as measured within the DTS. The flatness of this distribution is sensitive to the angular acceptance and reflects the chosen configuration.

Within the DTS radioactive sources can also be used for signal studies and for calibration. Usage of low energy β-rays requires the placement of the scintillators directly below the module, which results in a huge angular acceptance. Therefore,the limiting factor for the tracks inclinations is the source collimation. Unfortunately source collimations are typical poor and the ^{90}Sr source used, is packaged in a plexiglass cover of 5 mm thickness, which has a drilled collimator hole of 1 mm diameter. This results in an opening angle of 11.3°. Using as approximation a Gaussian distribution to describe the emitted particle angles, results in an increased average sensor thickness seen by the particles of 2.4 %.

Figure 7.16 on the next page shows a cluster position distribution, seen with the ^{90}Sr source. The FWHM of 34.2 channels corresponds to a geometrical width of 6.2 mm, which fits to the used sensor to source distance of approximately 2 cm and with the sources opening angle.

7.4.2.2 Timing Jitter The signals from the two photomultipliers (PMs) are processed by standard NIM logic modules. After two independent constant fraction discriminators, the

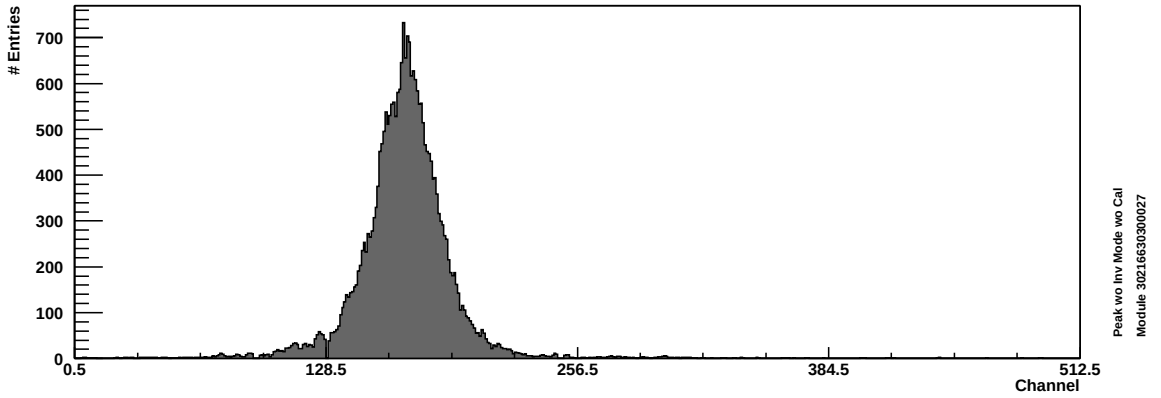


Figure 7.16: Hit map of ^{90}Sr detection shows a clear peak indicating the source position

coincidence of the two PM signals is checked and the resulting signal is send to the SEQ. The signal output of the coincidence unit is not processed further, thus any coincidence detected during a clock cycle will cause a readout trigger after the given latency, adapting signal propagation and processing times. Thus the net timing jitter of the trigger concerning the particle crossing is 25 ns.

The effect of timing jitter can be estimated using the pulse shapes as shown in Fig. 7.12 on page 96. Taking the average amplitude of ± 0.5 latency steps around the maximum in comparison to the peak value, will give the net reduction due to the timing jitter. While this reduction stays small for the Peak mode, less than 1.5 %, the effect in Deconvolution mode is 5 times larger and leads to an average signal loss of 7.5 %. The effect even gets worse if the timing jitter interval is not centred around the peak. A displacement by 5 ns will increase a reduction to 2 % for Peak mode and to 18 % for Deconvolution. While for the calculations of SNR values only the smaller correction of central timing jitter will be applied, the larger correction gives an estimate for the precision, being much better for Peak mode.

7.4.2.3 Clustering Algorithm In contrast to the calibration pulses, a physical signal will typically spread over more than one readout channel, either due to its inclination, which should stay small within a detector, or simply due to charge sharing of tracks penetrating the silicon between two strips. Therefore a clustering algorithm has to be used, to collect all the signal generated by a passing particle. The clustering algorithm used within the analysis software searches for

1. a channel with a signal of at least five sigma significance

2. and collecting all neighbouring channels with signals of more than three sigma significance

Requiring at least a five sigma signal for the central channel reduces background significantly, while the three sigma cut on neighbouring channels prevents noise, but may also result in a truncation of the signal for larger clusters. The cluster charge is the sum of all contributing channels. To compute the cluster noises several methods may be used. Either one adds the noise of the individual cluster channels, like it is done for the signal, or one takes the average noise of the involved channels, or calculates a weighted sum or uses the maximal channel noise within the cluster. Finally, a conservative method was chosen. The cluster noise is computed

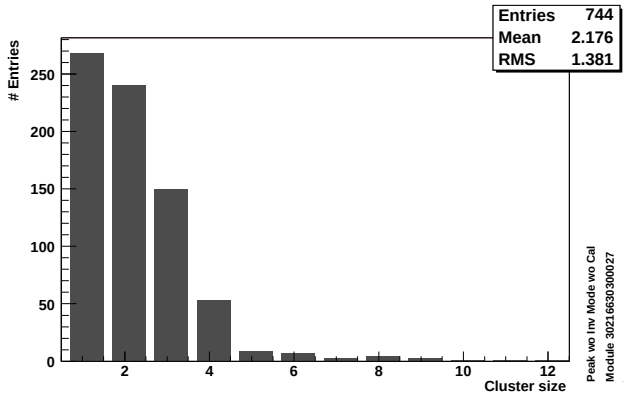


Figure 7.17: Cluster size of cosmic ray measurement show an average spread of signals over two channels

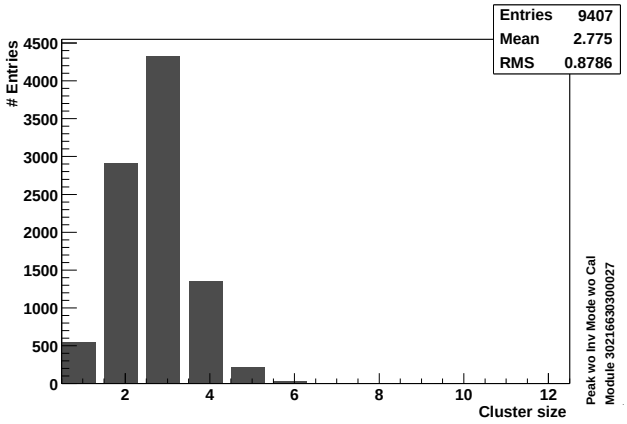


Figure 7.18: Cluster size of ^{90}Sr measurement show an average spread of signals over three channels

by taking the square root of the averaged squared noise

$$N_{cluster} = \frac{1}{n}\sqrt{\sum_{\substack{cluster\\channels}}^{n}{}_{i=1} N_i^2} \tag{7.1}$$

which gives noisy channels a bigger weight, without getting dominated of the most noisy channel. Furthermore, the clustering algorithm rejects channels with a noise of 50 % above modules mean noise (which causes in Fig. 7.15 on page 97 a small gap in the hit map between channel 255 and 258 for example).

The different cluster noise algorithms produce significant differences mainly for larger cluster sizes, which are typical for gaseous detectors, while this effect is very much reduced for silicon detectors, where diffusion and charge sharing effects are smaller compared to gaseous detectors.

Figure 7.17 shows the cluster size distribution measured for cosmic rays on the DTS indicating an average cluster size of 2.2 strips. The same plot for a ^{90}Sr source is given in Fig. 7.18. The difference compared to cosmic ray results from the different geometrical acceptance. For the source tests, the scintillator are placed directly below the silicon, which enables also the detection of tracks, that are affected by multiple scattering, while for cosmic rays, tracks affected by multiple scattering are lost, because they will never reach the second scintillator, which is about a meter below the sensor. Furthermore broader clusters have an increased probability of signal truncation caused by cluster algorithms three sigma cut on collected channels.

7.4.3 Signal to Noise Ratio Fits

The energy loss of a particle in a thin absorber are described by a Landau distribution as discussed in Sec. 4.3.1 on page 38. While the discussion in Sec. 4.3.1 deals with the idealistic energy loss and its probability distribution, a measurement is also affected by noise and resolution effects. Therefore the measured energy loss distribution data is fitted by a Landau distribution, convoluted with a narrow normal distribution, representing electronics noise and intrinsic detector fluctuations. This results in a minor broadening of the peak and a slight

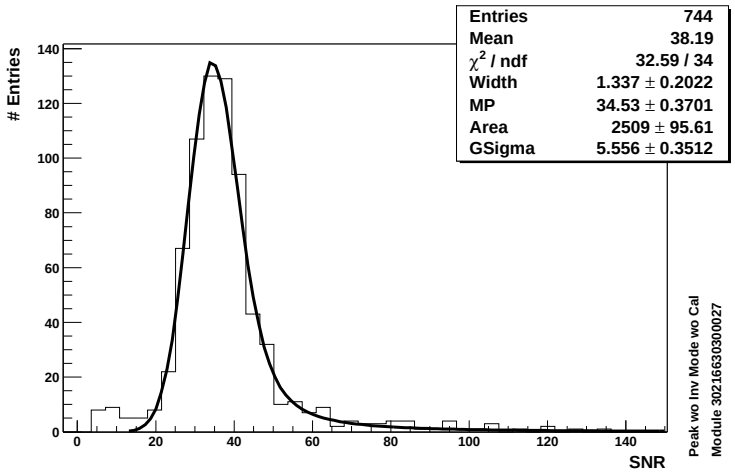


Figure 7.19: SNR in Peak mode at a bias voltage of 300 V at a temperature of −10 °C. The width of the distribution is dominated by electronics noise and by the intrinsic detectors resolution

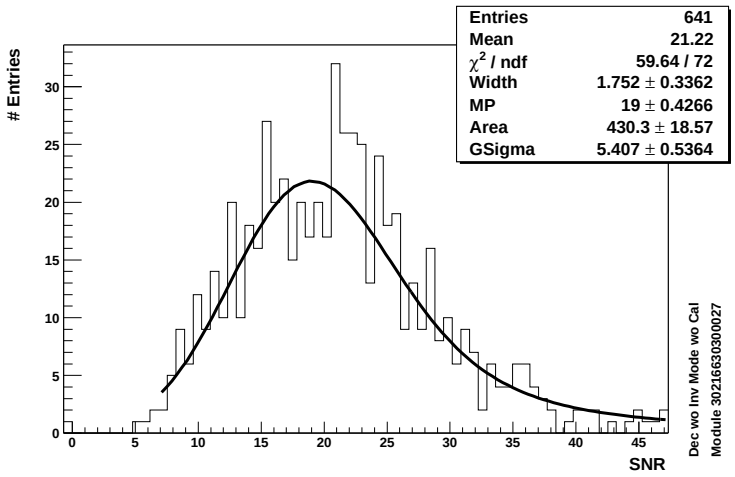


Figure 7.20: SNR in Deconvolution mode at a bias voltage of 300 V and a temperature of −10 °C. The width of the distribution is dominated by electronics noise and detectors intrinsic resolution

increase of the peak position (most probable value Δ_{mp}) compared to a pure Landau. Furthermore, the fit was done automatically, with fit ranges set always to 30 % of the histograms mean value and to five times the mean value.

Finally, not the energy loss itself is fitted, but the cluster SNR distribution, which is expected to follow the same behaviour. As already described the cluster SNR is defined as

$$SNR = \frac{\text{cluster signal}}{\text{cluster noise}} = \frac{\sum_i S_i}{\frac{1}{n}\sqrt{\sum_i (N_i^2)}} \tag{7.2}$$

Since the noise is very homogeneous the main difference between the energy loss and cluster SNR distribution will be a scale factor, namely the noise. Figures 7.19 and 7.20 show fitted SNR distributions taken at the FTS. The modules ambient temperature was kept at −10 °C during the one day measurement and a bias voltage of 300 V exceeding the depletion voltage of approximately 77 V strongly, which ensures full SNR performance (compare Sec. 7.5.2 on page 102). The fit functions are in perfect agreement with the measurements and do not depend on fit ranges.

The Gaussian component for both Peak and Deconvolution mode are significantly different, although their absolute values nearly match. While the Deconvolution mode SNR distribution gets strongly blurred by the timing jitter, the Peak mode is only minor affected. The loss in

signal amplitude due to the timing jitter as stated in Sec. 7.4.2.2 on page 97 also causes a broadening of approximately the same order of the measured SNR distribution.

Table 7.2 shows the results of the cosmic rays calibration for the FTS. For both readout modes the measured noise is larger than the predicted one (compare Tab. 4.5 on page 44). While the Peak mode differs only on a scale of 6.25 %, the Deconvolution mode result differs by 15.8 %. But this deviation for the Deconvolution mode may arise from a slight timing offset of 5 ns. Furthermore, the Deconvolution mode is stronger affected by signal truncation caused by the cluster algorithm, than the Peak mode, because of its smaller overall SNR value.

	Peak mode	Deconvolution mode	Deconvolution mode strong timing jitter cor.
SNR_{MP}	34.53 ± 0.37	19.00 ± 0.43	19.00 ± 0.43
Timing jitter cor.	1.015	1.075	1.180
SNR_{corr}	35.0 ± 0.4	20.4 ± 0.5	22.4 ± 0.5
ENC_{meas}[e]	986 ± 12	1691 ± 45	1540 ± 45
ENC_{pred}[e]	928	1460	1460
$Noise_{mean}$[ADC]	1.97 ± 0.13	2.72 ± 0.17	2.72 ± 0.17
ADC	501 ± 33	621 ± 39	566 ± 35

Table 7.2: SNR values measured for Peak and Deconvolution mode. The MIP signal in a 500 μm thick sensor (470 μm effective) creates 34 500 electron/hole pairs. The measured most probable SNR_{MP} value and the timing jitter corrected SNR_{corr} are given. For Deconvolution mode a second timing jitter scenario is also shown. Furthermore, the measured ENC and the predicted ones are given and an ADC calibration is calculated

7.5 Signal to Noise Ratio Studies

For a full understanding of the detector response the dependencies of the SNR concerning bias Voltage, leakage currents and temperature are studied. For parts of the SNR scans a radioactive source (^{90}Sr) is used, which results in minor systematical problems, comparing the source data with the cosmic rays. While the particles emitted by a source are typically no real MIPs, their geometrical acceptance significantly differs from that of cosmic rays, which results in different cluster size distribution and different systematics (mainly truncations) arising from the clustering algorithm.

7.5.1 Signal to Noise Ratio vs. Temperature

The signal dependence on the temperature arises from changes in the signal collection time, which decreases due to larger charge carrier mobility ($\propto T^{-3/2}$).

On the other hand the noise decreases, because the noise sources have a decreasing temperature dependence. While this is obvious for the thermal and shot noise, the flicker noise decreases, due to decreasing leakage current. Furthermore, the APV25 has been designed to be operated at $-10\,^{\circ}$C, which means that the amplifier and shaper time constants are best adapted for signals arising for silicon strip detector at that temperature.

Figures. 7.21 and 7.22 on the next page show the measured SNR as function of the ambient temperature. For both modes the SNR increase from room temperature (22 °C) down to $-10\,^{\circ}$C is about 20 %.

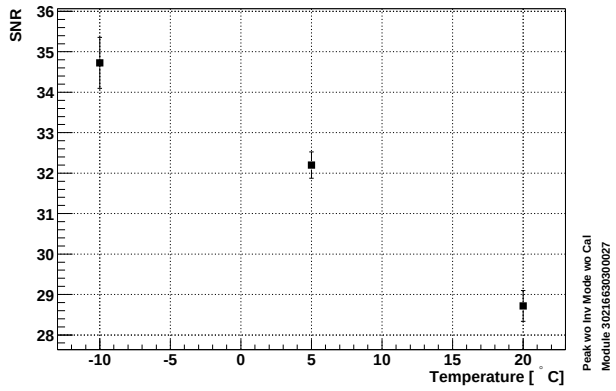


Figure 7.21: SNR vs. temperature in Peak mode at a bias voltage of 300 V, taken with cosmic rays on the FTS

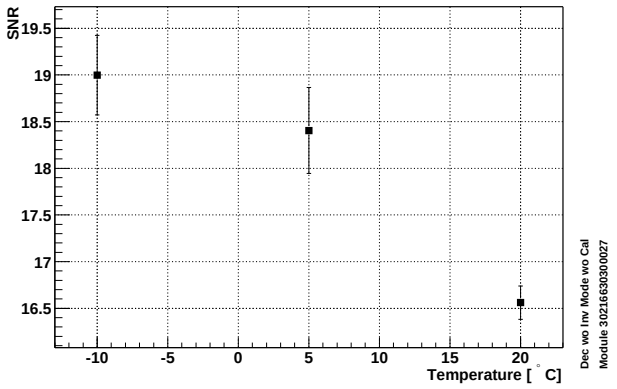


Figure 7.22: SNR vs. temperature in Deconvolution mode at a bias voltage of 300 V, taken with cosmic rays on the FTS

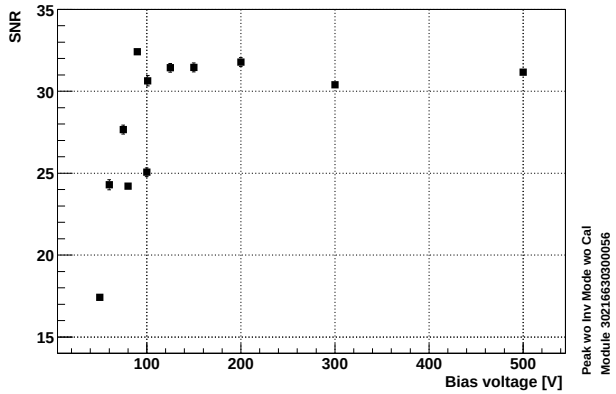


Figure 7.23: SNR in Peak mode as function of bias voltage at room temperature, taken with cosmic rays on the FTS

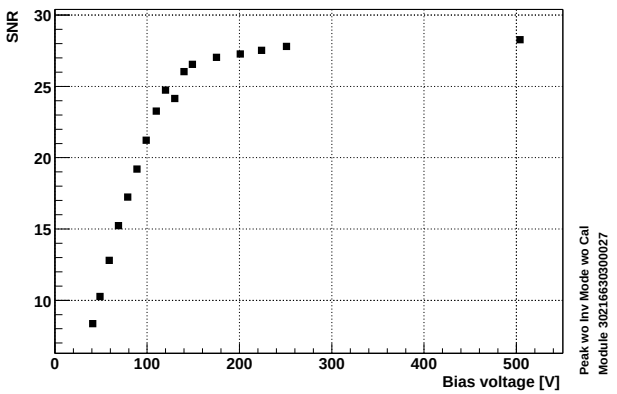


Figure 7.24: SNR in Peak mode as function of bias voltage at room temperature, taken with a ^{90}Sr source on the DTS

7.5.2 Signal to Noise Ratio vs. Bias Voltage

The SNR is expected to depend slightly on the bias voltage. Below full depletion the SNR scales with the depth of the depletion zone, which increases with the square root of the bias voltage (compare Eq. B.2). After full depletion the SNR still increases with the bias voltage, because the increasing electrical field changes the charge collection time. This effect is quite strong close above the depletion voltage, where the field just reached the backplane. Later the slopes decreases significantly, but stays below saturation for the bias voltages applied (see Eq. B.4). Therefore the modules are run over-depleted during qualification test to get the charge collection saturated.

Figures 7.24 and 7.25 on the next page shows the measured SNR vs. voltage characteristic. The change in the slope, visible in Fig. 7.23, occurs at a bias voltage, which is about a factor of 1.3 larger than the sensors depletion voltage in good agreement with test beam experiences (see e.g. [Friedl 2001]).

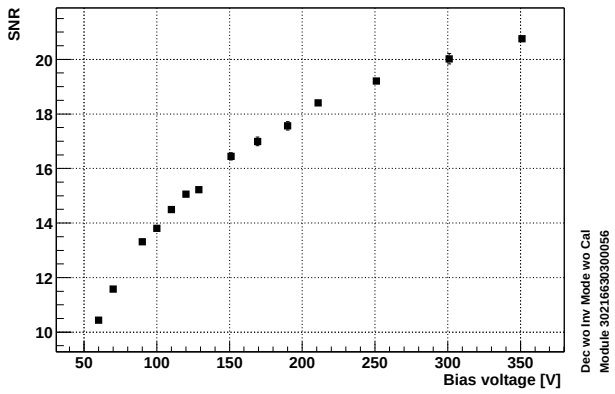


Figure 7.25: SNR in Deconvolution mode as function of bias voltage at room temperature, taken with a ^{90}Sr source on the DTS

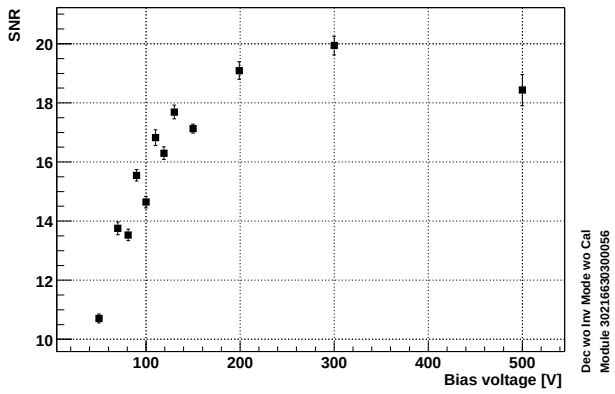
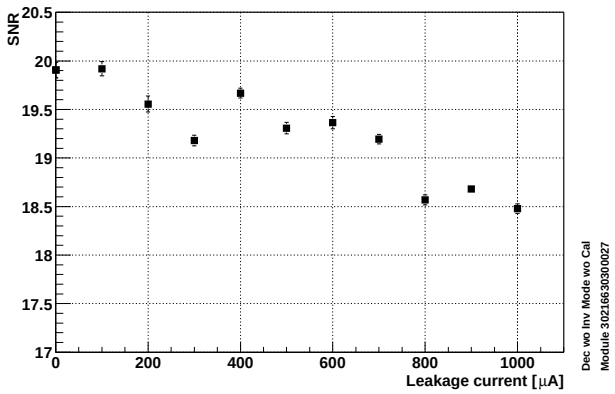


Figure 7.26: SNR in Deconvolution mode as function of bias voltage at $-10\,°C$, taken with cosmic rays on the FTS



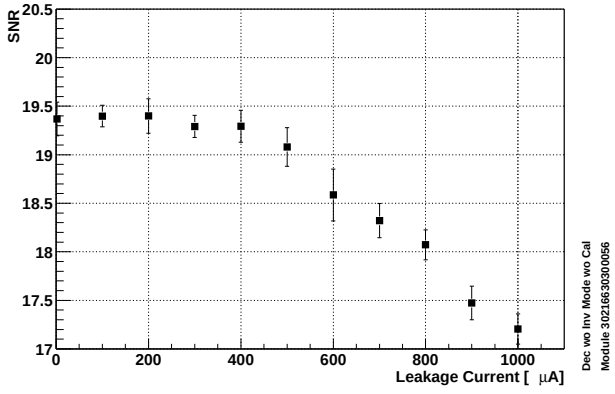


Figure 7.27: SNR in Deconvolution wo inverter mode as function of leakage current taken with a ^{90}Sr source at a voltage of 300 V at the DTS. Both modules tested show a deterioration of the same level of about 10 %

Performing the same measurement with a ^{90}Sr source results in a significantly later settlement of the SNR to a lower level, see Fig. 7.24 on the preceding page. While the deterioration of the signals amplitude may be explained by multiple scattering and cluster truncation, remains the different voltage behaviour unexplained. The same behaviour is visible in Deconvolution mode, shown in Fig. 7.25 for room temperature with a radioactive source and for $-10\,°$C and cosmic rays in Fig. 7.26.

7.5.3 Signal to Noise Ratio vs. Leakage Current

As the leakage current of the module increases the noise (compare Sec. 4.3.3 on page 41), it is expected that the SNR will decrease. Therefore the SNR is measured at the DTS, where the leakage current can be increased artifically up to currents of 1 mA by illumination with IR-LEDs (see also Sec. 7.6).

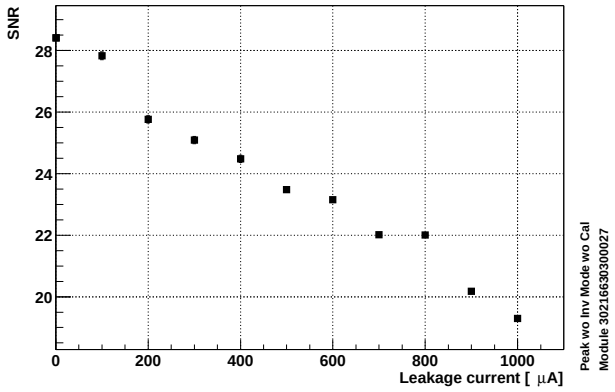


Figure 7.28: SNR in Peak mode as function of leakage current taken with a ^{90}Sr at a voltage of 300 V at the DTS. As expected the SNR deterioration is stronger in Peak mode (≈ 30 %) than it is in Deconvolution (compare Tab. 4.5 on page 44)

Figures 7.27 and 7.28 shows the SNR dependency on the leakage current measured for two modules in Deconvolution and Peak mode both without inverter. The deterioration of the SNR for the two modules measured in Deconvolution mode differs slightly, but the overall picture stays the same for both. The level of deterioration is of the order of 10 %, while the Peak modes deterioration turns out to be three times larger.

7.6 Infrared LED Studies

One option implemented in the Karlsruhe test station is the use of infrared LEDs for controlled pulsed illumination and for artifical leakage current generation (see also Sec. 6.2.5 on page 67). The wavelength of the LED used, determines the penetration depth into the silicon. Within the FTS LEDs of 950 nm wavelength are available, which have a penetration depth of about 80 μm, while within the DTS another additional type of LEDs with a wavelength of 1050 nm is available. The latter kind of LEDs penetrates the sensors completely. Both types of LEDs have a rise and fall time of 10 ns, comparable to the signal collection time in silicon.

7.6.1 High Leakage Current Behaviour of Modules

The discussion of the different noise contributions of Sec. 4.3.3 on page 41 predicts an increase in the module noise due to the reverse bias current. In Tab. 4.5 on page 44 are the different contributions from the reverse bias current, scaling from 0.05 μA to 1 mA at −10 °C, to the noise given. While that contribution can be neglected for low leakage currents, the increased current dominates the noise for Peak mode, which rises by about 50 %. Figure 7.29 on the facing page shows the measured noise for different leakage currents induced by infrared LEDs with a wavelength of 1050 nm. As discussed in Sec 4.3.3 one expects an increasing noise in the order of one ADC from the bias resistor R_{poly} (compare Tab. 4.5 and Tab. 7.2 on page 101). The mean noise in Fig. 7.29 on the facing page increases from 2.23 ADC at a leakage current of 132 μA to 2.91 ADC at a leakage current of 898 μA. This corresponds to an increase of 30 %, while the calculation from Sec. 4.3.1 on page 38 predicts an increase of 36 %. The difference probably results from an inhomogeneous distribution of the leakage current over the sensors strips (compare Fig. 7.30 on the facing page).

7.6.2 Infrared LED signals

Both types of infrared LEDs used (SHF 4301 from Infinion and LED1050-03 from Roithner Lasertechnik), have rise and fall times of 10 ns, which is comparable to the signal collection

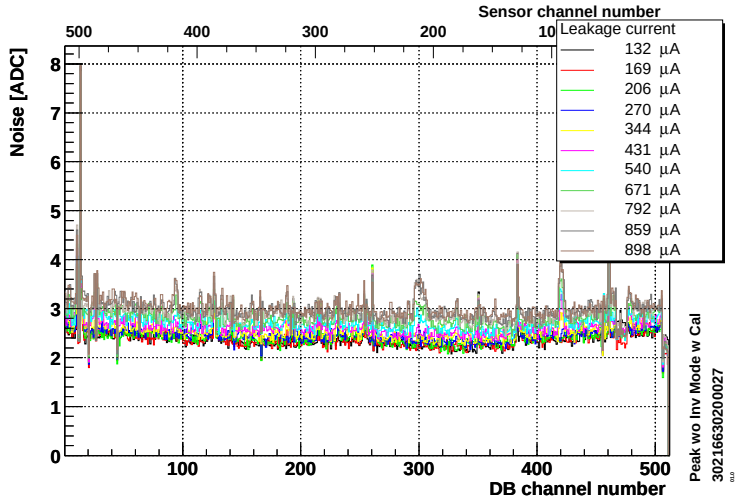


Figure 7.29: Module noise as function of artifical leakage current in Peak mode. The illumination is performed on the DTS with 1050 nm wavelength LED homogeneously distributed over the full silicon. As one might expect, the module noise increases with the leakage current generated due to bias resistance R_{poly} parallel noise (see Sec. 4.3.3)

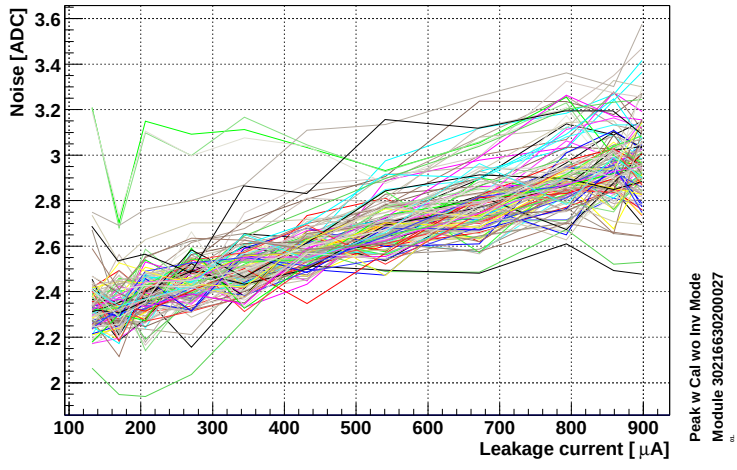


Figure 7.30: The noise profile of all 512 channels shown in Fig. 7.29 as leakage current function, gives access to the slope, which is, within a reasonable range, consistent with the expectation from the noise analysis (see Sec. 4.3.3)

time of a 500 μm thick silicon strip sensor [Lutz 1999]. This enables a pulsed usage of these LEDs, which provides information on individual channel response independent and redundant from the APV25s internal calibration circuit. Furthermore, creating external signal in the silicon, gives information about the signals coupling to the readout strip and its connection to the APV25, which is essentially useful for missing bond detection.

Figure 7.31 on the next page shows the signal of a single LED. A collimator restricts the light cone emitted by the LED, resulting in a spatial width of the signal of ~ 15 channels at FWHM. Figure 7.32 on the following page shows the envelope of all LEDs, which shows only minor differences between the light cones from the LEDs and their overlap regions.

For comparison of data from different LED arrays, like it is needed for automatic detection of missing bond positions, the LED signals have to be normalised. Figure 7.33 on the next page presents the normalised signals from Fig. 7.32. Furthermore, for tagging of a missing signal, the normalised signal amplitudes are compared with the expected signal, gained from fitting the individual light cones, like shown in Fig. 7.31. This removes false tags arising from limited overlap of adjacent LEDs, like in Fig. 7.33 for channel 128.

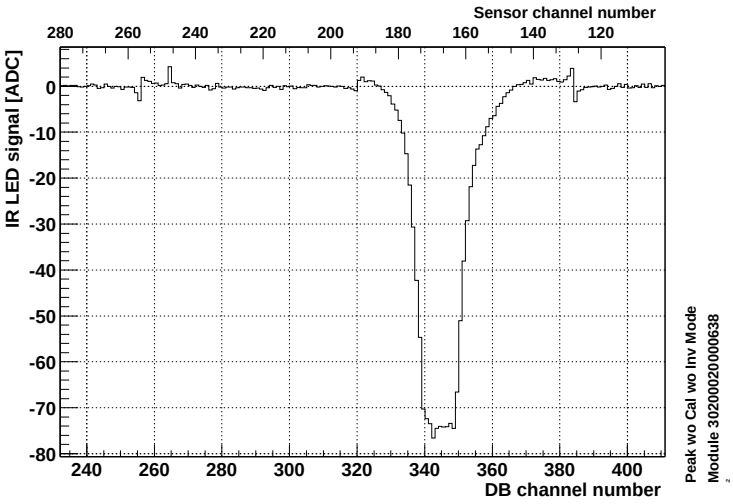


Figure 7.31: Signal of a single infrared LED. The light cone of the LED is reduced by a collimator block to the shown size of 15 channel at FWHM, which is driven by the need of sufficient overlap between neighbouring LEDs

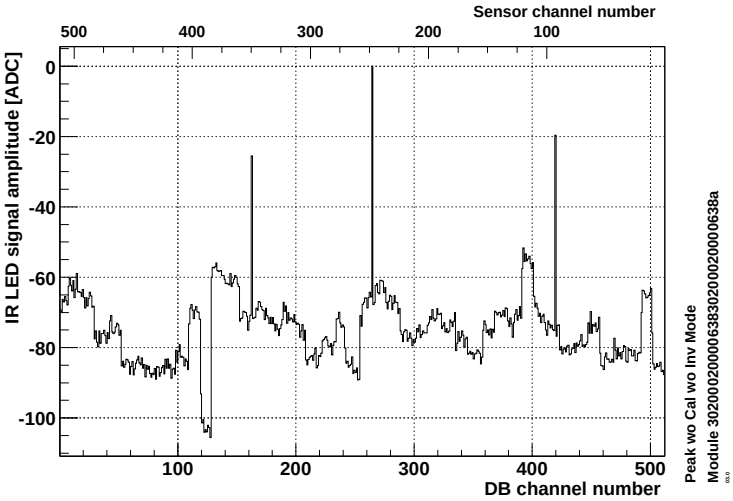


Figure 7.32: The envelope of the LED signals, shows a large fluctuation of the signal amplitudes. Hereby the sensor is scanned with the LED array and the highest signal for each channel is plotted. The small peaks around channel 60 – 80 arises from limited overlap between neighbouring LEDs. Already in this raw data three defects can be found with a simple cut on the amplitude

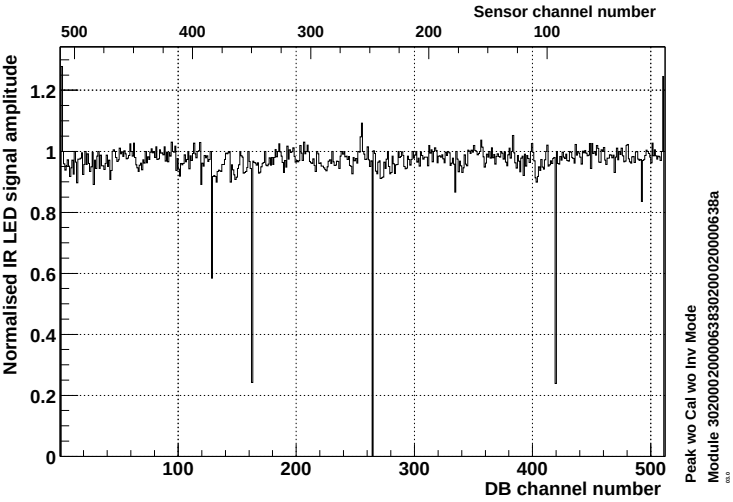


Figure 7.33: Envelope of normalised LED signals, like they are needed of comparison of the data of different LED arrays. For a missing bond tag, this envelope of normalised signal has to be compared with an envelope of fitted LEDs cones, which removes false tags arising from limited overlap of adjacent LEDs like channel 128 in this plot

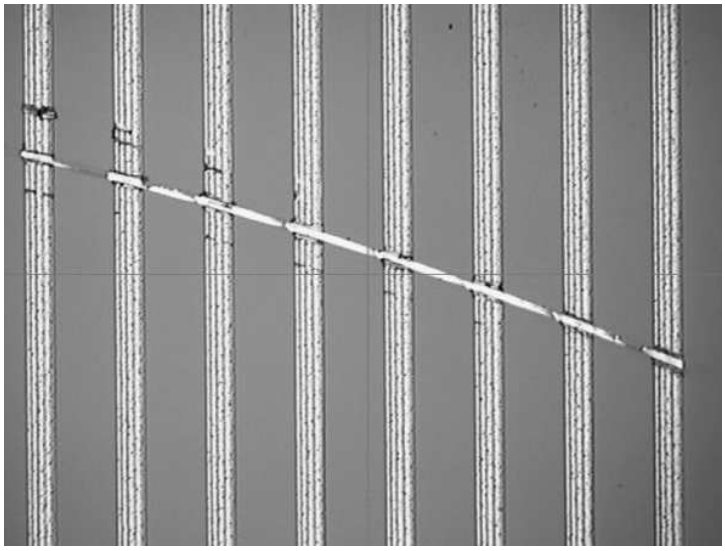


Figure 7.34: Scratch induced short of strips and in this case only the four central strips are shorted (first ring 7 prototype module 30200020000632)

7.7 Module Fault Detection Studies

Nearly all types of defects can be found by their corresponding noise behaviour, but the distinction of different defects types is complicated. Beside the noise analysis inherent to a all readout systems, additional tools are available such as the APV25s calibration circuit or the infrared LED-system. Together with external parameters like the applied bias voltage, ambient temperature or humidity, they provide a vast set of observables, from which clear signatures have to be extracted.

In close relation to Sec. 5.5.3 on page 56, dealing this the expected fault behaviour, the different defect types are discussed and their typical behaviour is shown. Hereby four different settings of the bias voltage are studied: The modules, which has a depletion voltage of 80 V (ring 6), is at 400 V significantly over-depleted and valid qualification data can be taken; at 20 V the field configuration at the p^+-implant is formed, but the module is still far from being fully depleted; without any bias voltage applied the capacitive load of the readout channels is significantly increased, increasing the sensibility for channel defects; finally the behaviour under forward bias (9 V) is compared. While only the data taken under full depletion can be taken as serious qualification data, in terms of reproducibility and reliability, the other bias schemes can be useful identifying faults.

7.7.1 Shorted Strips

Shorted strips are a common defect type, which occur on the FEH and PA as well as on the silicon sensors. For the latter, they can be produced by surface scratches, like shown in Fig. 7.34. The module taken for Fig. 7.34 has additional faults and therefore it is not possible to deduce the influence of these shorts on the leakage current.

The expected shorted strips signature is discussed in Sec. 5.5.3.2 on page 57. In general they can easily be detected using the APV25s internal calibration unit. Shorted channels will generally show an decreased calibration amplitude, like it is shown in Fig. 7.35 on the following page. Beside the drop in the calibration amplitude, which is the superposition of the eight calibration units (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 32), a even clearer tag is visible in the calibration signal, like presented in Fig. 7.36 on the following page. Feeding a calibration pulse into one of the shorted channels, will result in a signal in both of them. In Fig. 7.36 the pulse fed into channel 62, causes a significant smaller signal compared to the channels 54

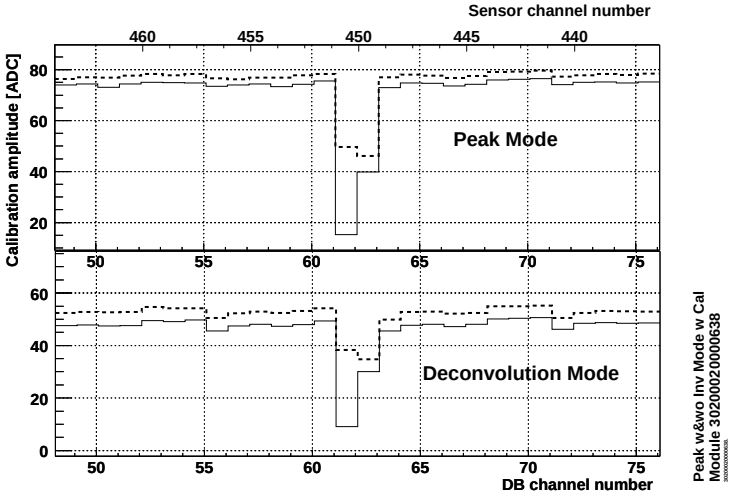


Figure 7.35: Shorted strips signature in calibration amplitude for both Peak and Deconvolution mode. The solid lines correspond to inverter on modes, while the dashed ones are without inverter. Shorted channels show a significant loss in calibration pulse height

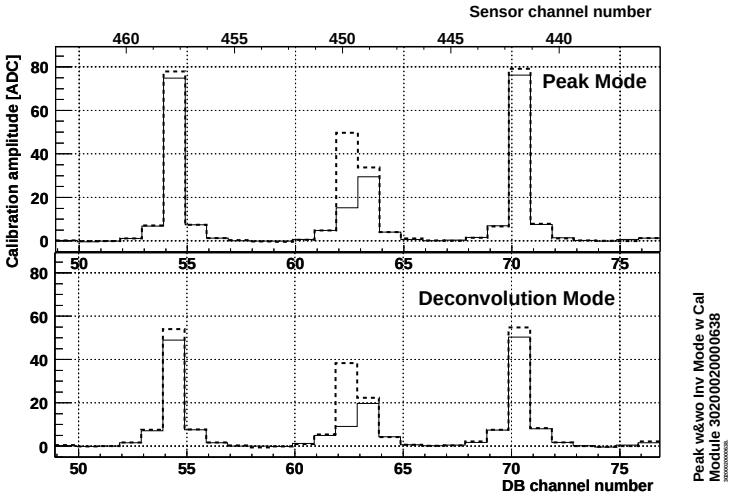


Figure 7.36: Shorted strips signature in calibration signals for both Peak (upper plot) and Deconvolution (lower plot) modes. The dashed lines are with inverter on and the solid ones correspond to inverter off modes. The charge sharing, due to the short, results in an easy detectable signal in the neighbouring channel

and 70, which are pulsed by the same calibration unit. Furthermore, a strong cross talk from channel 62 to its shorted neighbour 63 is visible. This cross talk is in fact a clear and unique tag for shorted channels. For an ideal and low ohmic short of two channels, the amplitude is expected to drop by 50 %. For inverter off modes, the sum of the signal in shorted strips results quite well to the total signal driven by the calibration unit, while inverter on modes typically show a reduced sum.

Shorts are also visible in the channels noise, due to the increased load capacitance of the APV25s input channel. While this holds true for Peak without Inverter mode, where an increase by a factor of 2 is visible (see Fig. 7.37), this effect is reduced by the APSP filter of the Deconvolution mode, resulting in an increase of less than 50 %. The inverter furthermore changes the noise behaviour of shorted channels drastically and a shorted strip signature is no longer present in the noise data (lower plot of Fig. 7.37).

The loss in calibration amplitude as shown in Fig. 7.35 is not a unique signature of a short, although it is necessary, while the charge sharing as presented in Fig. 7.36 is a sufficient tag for the identification of shorted channels. Table 7.3 on the next page summaries the signature of shorts in noise and calibration amplitude for the different readout modes and for different bias voltages, including a forward bias scenario of 9 V, which causes a current of $\approx 260\,\mu$A, that is limited by the poly-resistors and the 22 kΩ resistor in the HV return line.

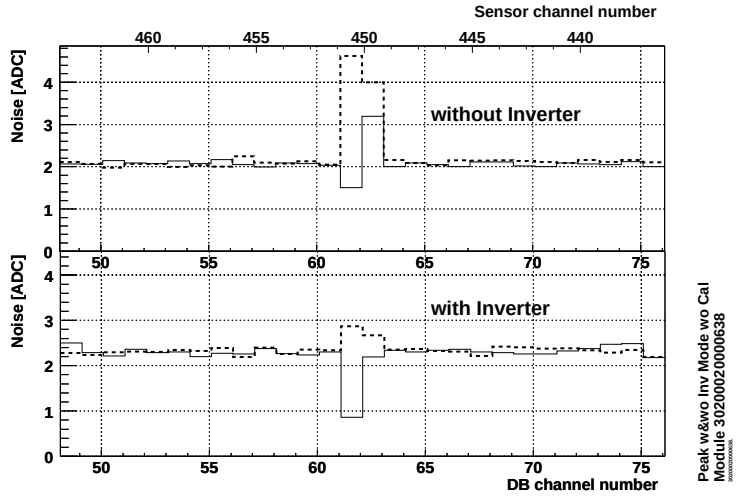


Figure 7.37: Shorted strips signature in noise for Peak modes (solid lines) and Deconvolution modes (dashed lines). The upper plot shows the effect of shorts for modes without the inverter and the lower one for modes with inverter used. For Peak w Inv Mode (lower plot, solid curve) a defect is visible in the noise, but the structure does not reflect the topology of a short

Bias voltage	Peak Mode				Deconvolution mode			
	wo Inv		w Inv		wo Inv		w Inv	
	Noise	Cal amp	Noise	Cal amp	Noise	Cal amp	Noise	Cal amp
400 V	tag(++)	tag(++)	visible	tag(++)	visible	tag(+)	visible	tag(+)
20 V	tag(++)	tag(++)	visible	tag(++)	visible	tag(++)	visible	tag(+)
0 V	invisible	tag(+)	tag(-)	tag(++)	invisible	tag(-)	tag(-)	tag(+)
−9 V	invisible	tag(+)	tag(-)	tag(+)	invisible	visible	tag(-)	tag(-)

Table 7.3: Signature of a short as measured for channels 61&62 on Module 30200020000638 for different bias voltages. −9 V means that a forward bias of 9 V has been applied to the module. A tag requires a clear structure, which can be identified easily and is ranked from perfect clear (++) to still tag able (-). Visible reflects that a distortion can be seen, but its structure does not reflect necessarily the short

The experience, gained from the limited number of modules tested so far, shows, that shorts are not very frequent and most of them are introduced already before bonding of the module on the PA level.

7.7.2 Broken Strips

Although broken strips have been reported from several collaborations as a relevant fault type [Hartmann 2000] and they are also found by the QTCs, no module with this kind of defect has been tested so far. Broken metal readout strips may be created later by handling, which is discussed in Sec. 7.9 on page 119. The metal-overhang technique used for the CMS silicon sensors, will cause, that most of the broken strips may result in a noisy behaviour, which is similar to scratched channels (compare Sec. 7.9). For a discussion of the expected signature for broken strips see Sec. 5.5.3.3 on page 57.

7.7.3 Missing Bonds

A missing bond does not mean literally the absence of the complete bond, but reflects the missing connection, typically due to a failed bond foot. Figure 7.38 on the following page shows a missing bond, where one side did not hold. Missing bonds are closely related to the bonding quality. The automatic bonding machines are very sensitive to problems during the

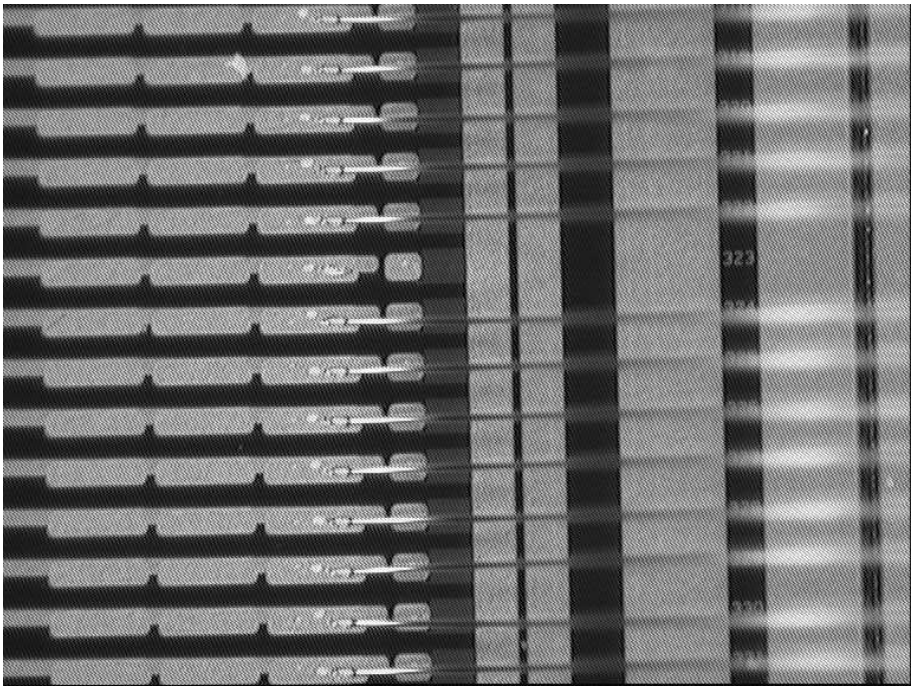


Figure 7.38: Picture of a missing bond. The remnants of the bond foot is still visible on the first AC-pad of the unconnected channel 323

bonding process and will report failed bonds immediately. Usually the bonding machines will bond the sensor-to-sensor or the sensor-to-PA connections without interruption and a bonding speed of the order of one bond per second, producing a very uniform bond quality in terms of shape and strength. Nevertheless, bad bond connections are a common problem, although they are not frequent. Two classes of bad bond connections have to be distinguished: A single bad bond in the form of a lost connection, due to a surface irregularity or, even more frequent, simply due to a dust particle. And, as a second class, a bad bond may be an indicator for a general bonding problem, resulting e.g. in a series of bonds with reduced pull strength. While the occurrence of the first type can be minimised by careful cleaning and working in a proper environment, reflects the second class a more general problem.

The detection of a single missing bond has to be covered by a fast functionality test performed right after bonding, which allows an immediate repair.

Figure 7.39 on the next page shows the signature of a missing bond in the calibration amplitude and the noise for the Peak without inverter mode. The calibration amplitude is increased, due to the reduced capacitive load. For the noise a reduced capacitive load would result in a decreased noise, but only if no CM noise is in the system. Due to the CM suppression of the APV25 (compare Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 30) the missing bond shows up as noisy channel.

Figure 7.40 on the next page shows the effect of a missing bond in the calibration pulse shape. Due to the decreased capacitive load, the calibration pulse has a faster rise and fall time as well as an increased peak value. A missing bond can also be easily detected in the noise for non-depleted modules, which have a larger capacitive load resulting in higher noise for all channels connected to the silicon (see Fig. 7.41 on the facing page).

Beside the plain missing bond information, its position is needed for a repair. Although a missing bond can usually be identified optically, there are also missing bonds, that are optically inconspicuous. Therefore the test systems have to be able to deduce the missing

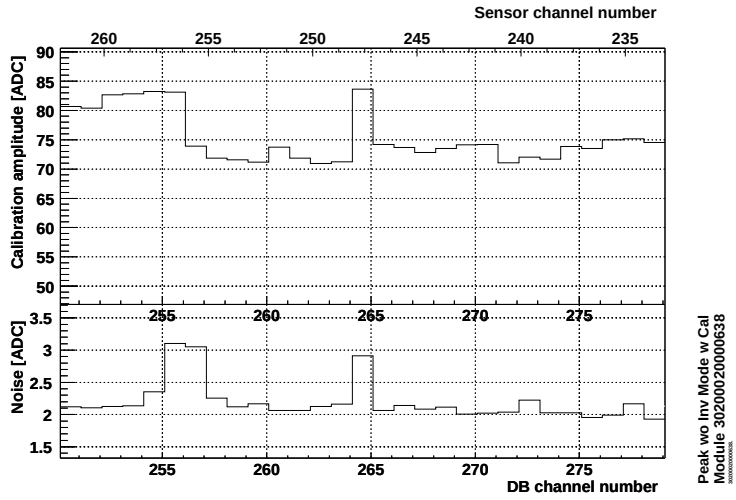


Figure 7.39: Missing bond signature in noise and calibration for Peak wo Inv Mode taken with 400 V bias voltage. The APV25 border between channels 255 and 256 is clearly visible in both plots (compare Fig. 7.13 on page 96 for the calibration amplitude). The missing bond at channel 264 results in a higher calibration amplitude (upper plot), due to the missing capacitance, and to an increased noise, because of the different CM behaviour

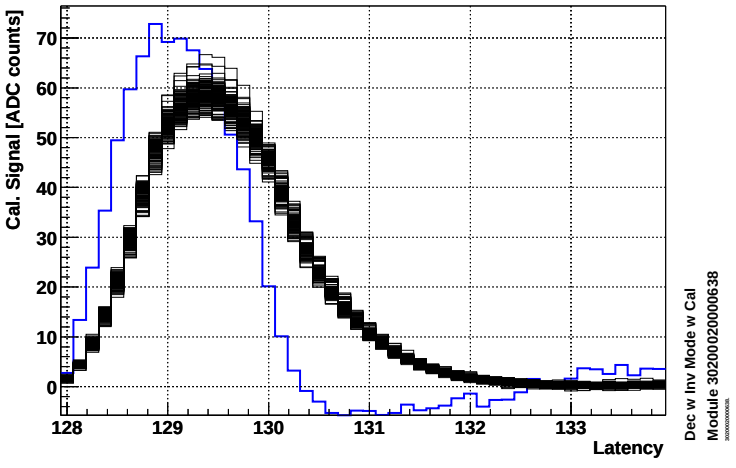


Figure 7.40: Missing bond signature in calibration pulse shape. The channel 264, which is disconnected between the two sensors, has a faster rise and fall time and an increased peak value, which both reflects a lower capacitive load of the preamplifier

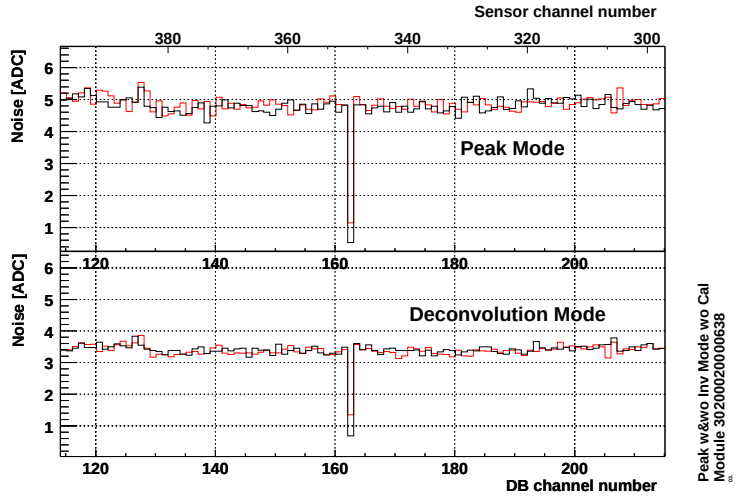


Figure 7.41: Missing bond signature in noise at a bias voltage $V_{bias} = 0$ V. The overall noise of a non-depleted sensor is significantly higher, due to its increased capacitance. The missing bond gives a clear tag for both Peak (upper plot) and Deconvolution (lower plot) modes, independent for the inverter used or not

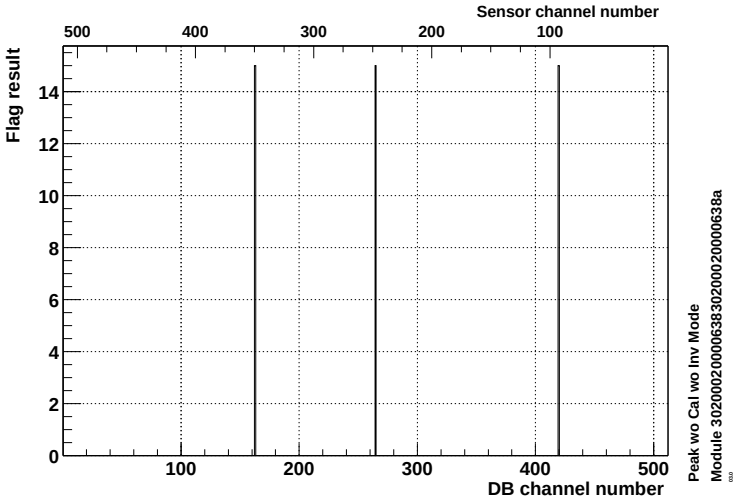


Figure 7.42: Missing bond flags arising from LED signals, as they are shown in the Figs. 7.31 to 7.33 on page 106. The flag result corresponds to a bit sum of four LED arrays. The three channels have been tagged by all four arrays, which shows that the PA-to-sensor bond connection failed for all of them

Bias voltage	Peak Mode				Deconvolution mode			
	wo Inv		w Inv		wo Inv		w Inv	
	Noise	Cal amp	Noise	Cal amp	Noise	Cal amp	Noise	Cal amp
200 V	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(+)	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(++)
20 V	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(+)	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(+)
0 V	tag(–)	tag(++)	tag(+)	tag(++)	tag(+)	tag(++)	tag(++)	tag(++)
−9 V	invisible	tag(++)	tag(+)	tag(++)	invisible	tag(++)	tag(+)	tag(++)

Table 7.4: Signature of a missing bond as measured for channel 264 on Module 30200020000638 for different bias voltages. −9 V means that a forward bias of 9 V has been applied to the module. A tag requires a clear structure, which can be identified easily and is ranked from perfect clear (++) to still tag able (-). Invisible reflects that not distortion can be found

bond position unambiguously.

There are, in principle, three possible positions for a missing bond:

- the connection between the APV25 and the PA, which should be tested and known from the FEH qualification
- between PA and the first silicon sensor
- between the two sensors (Modules of rings 5–7 of the end caps and the outer barrel modules)

While the position of the missing bond should be deducible from the noise figure in principle, it turns out, that this is practically impossible. The required careful fine tuning of the tagging cuts, which are dependent on the module type and the test systems CM contribution, cause a significant mistagging rate.

Using the LED-system (compare Sec. 6.2.5 on page 67), a direct observable for a proper connection is available, if the arrays are placed properly above the different sensors. Figure 7.42 shows the result of a LED test, indicating clearly the position of the missing bond. Table 7.4 summarised the signature for missing bonds.

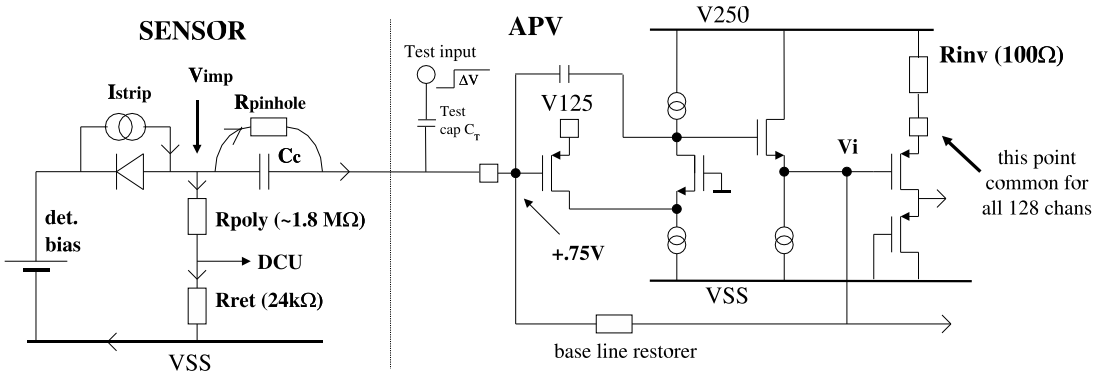


Figure 7.43: Pinholes and the APV25 circuit

7.7.4 Pinholes

As pinholes replace the AC coupling of the APV25 by a DC coupling, the readout chips have to face a constant current, which is dependent on the potential attached to the APV25 input channel. Section 5.5.3.5 on page 58 discussed the expected pinhole behaviour.

The given configuration of the prototypes, as shown in Fig. 7.43, utilises two serial resistors of 22 kΩ and 2 kΩ in the detectors HV return line ($R_{ret} = 24\,\mathrm{k\Omega}$), which are used for leakage current measurements by the DCU (compare Sec. 4.2.1.4 on page 33). The final version of the FEH replaces this resistors with smaller ones with values of 2 kΩ and 1 kΩ, which is motivated by results, that will be shown in Sec. 7.8 on page 117. Together with a poly-silicon resistor R_{poly} of about 1.8 MΩ these define the p^+-implant potential V_{imp} according to Eq. 5.16 on page 58. For an irradiated prototype module showing a leakage current of 500 μA the implant potential results to $V_{imp} \sim 12\,\mathrm{V}$. For the final FEH this value drops to $V_{imp} \sim 2.4\,\mathrm{V}$. But — these calculations consider a homogeneous generation of the module leakage current by the individual strips and we have serious hints, that this assumption is not true for pinholes. Former experiments have shown, that pinholes have higher leakage currents [Coldewey 2000] and present QTC results show a clear relation between pinholes and an increased strip leakage currents. Thus assuming an increased strip leakage current I_{strip} by the order of one magnitude for a pinhole seems to be much more realistic and results in a p^+-implant potential for the final FEH design of 10.3 V. Even the optimistic value of 2.4 V for the implant potential, it will cause a saturation of the APV25 preamplifier, including that the inverter transistor is turned on ($V_i \rightarrow$VSS).

In Figs. 7.44 and 7.45 on the next page the pinhole behaviour in the calibration amplitude and noise are shown. The pinhole "vanishes" in both cases at a leakage current of $\sim 30\,\mu$A, as it is expected for a prototype module, where the p^+-implant potential matches the APV25s virtual ground of 0.75 V in this current region. While artifical pinholes, produced by a bond connection between the AC and DC pad, will have a normal strip leakage current, it is expected that real pinholes will vanish at significantly lower leakage currents. Particular an inconspicuous behaviour of a pinhole is possible and even likely in the normal leakage current region of 0.4 - 10 μA.

The dependence of the pinhole behaviour on the leakage current is a unique feature of pinholes and can, especially for the calibration amplitude (Fig. 7.44) be used for tagging, resulting in a unambiguous fault identification.

Another possible strategy for pinhole detection is based on forward biasing. Applying a forward bias voltage of 9 V results in a leakage current of the order of 250 μA and a potential

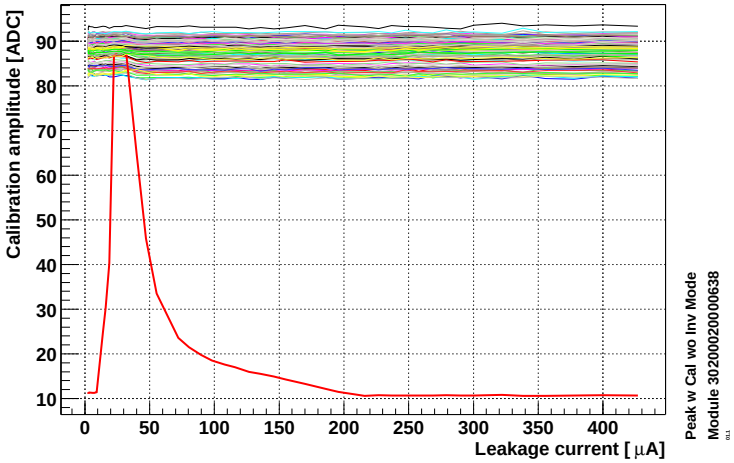


Figure 7.44: Pinhole search with artifical leakage current and calibration signals reveals a unique pinhole signature. For different leakage currents the calibration amplitudes for all channels of the given APV25 are plotted. For all channels, expect the pinhole one, the calibration amplitude stays constant, while the channel with the pinhole first regenerates its calibration amplitude, before it drops again towards higher leakage currents

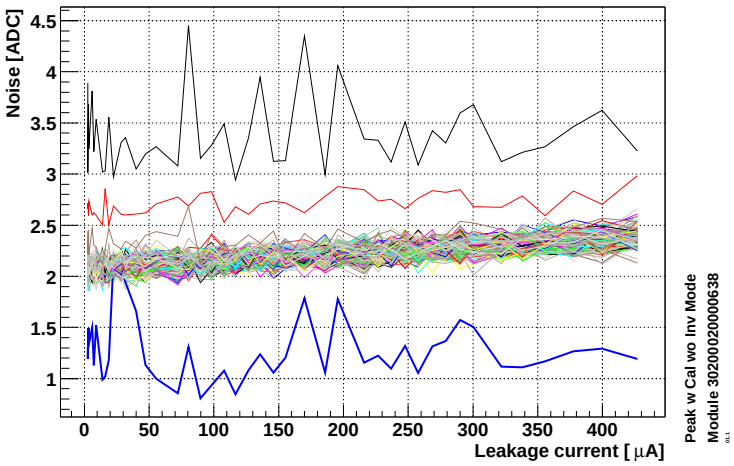


Figure 7.45: Pinhole search in the noise with artifical leakage current shows that at leakage currents of about 30 μA the pinhole (lowest and bold curve) "vanishes" in the noise plots. The two channel with increased noise, are the channels 512 and 385 (APV25 edge channels; see Sec. 7.7.6)

difference between the APV25s virtual ground and a p^+-implant of approximately 6 V (prototype design). Although this is comparable to the expected value for a pinhole on a final module, it has the wrong polarity. Therefore it will drive the channel in saturation, but the inverter transistor will not be turned on.

Figure 7.46 on the facing page shows the noise under 9 V forward bias. Obviously the pinhole at channel 420 can be easily identified as a problematic channel, but the second pinhole at channel 162 and the shorts at channels 61 & 62 show that forward bias alone gives not a sufficient tag for a clear and unambiguous pinhole identification.

7.7.5 Bad Poly-Resistors

Although bad poly-resistors are detected once in a while from the QTC no module with an bad poly-resistor has been measured so far. Furthermore, from the readout side, a bad poly resistor fault is hard to disentangle from other fault types, because there is no clear signature available. In principle a strongly reduced poly-resistor should be sensitive to CM noise from the bias line and show an increased noise, similar to the sensor edge channel noise discussed next (compare also Sec. 5.5.3.6 on page 59).

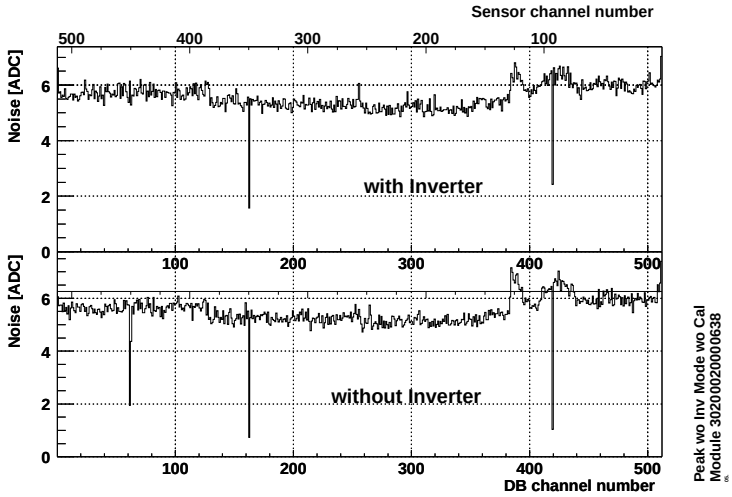


Figure 7.46: Forward biased (9 V) module noise reveals among other also the pinhole at channel 420. On this module channel 162 has a pinhole, too, and in the inverter on mode, both can be tagged clearly. Without inverter the short of the channels 61 & 62 is also visible. Furthermore, a distortion of unknown origin is visible in the last APV25 (channels 385–512)

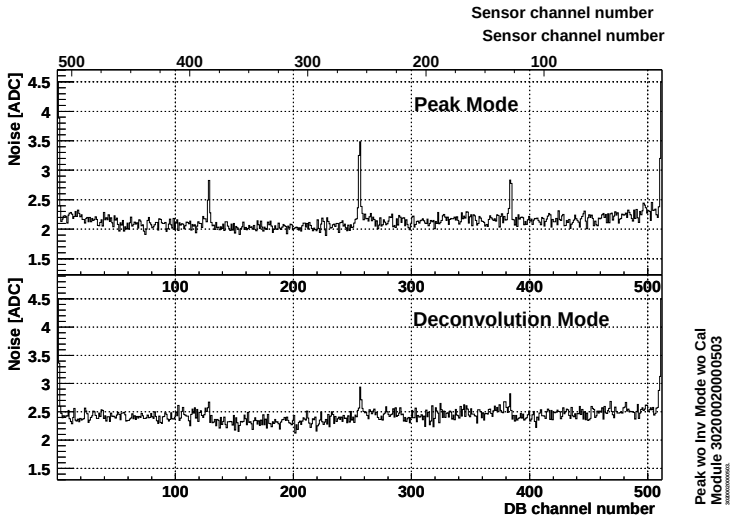


Figure 7.47: APV25 edge noise in Peak and Deconvolution mode shows a significant difference. While in Peak mode all edge channels of the APV25s have to be flagged noisy, only the sensor edges are noisy in Deconvolution mode

7.7.6 Noisy Strips

Channels with an increased noise, that can not be related to one of the other strip defect types, are flagged as noisy channels. Beside bad APV25 preamplifiers, this will include channels with strongly increased leakage currents or channel, which are going into breakdown, as well as most probably channels with bad poly-resistors. On the tested prototypes no candidate for this type of noisy channels was found.

An important group of noisy channels are the APV25 border channels, which show in the Peak modes an increased noise (see Fig. 7.47). This border channel effect is enhanced for the first and the last channel of the module (sensor edge effect). Both effects were discovered during the first prototype testing in Karlsruhe. Improvements of the test systems CM noise showed, that the APV25 border effect scales at least partially with the CM noise. Furthermore Fig 7.45 on the preceding page shows, that the additional noise of the border channels is independent from the modules leakage current. The exact mechanism of this APV25 boarder channel noise effect is still unclear. But, it has to be stress again, this APV25 border channel noise effect occurs only in Peak modes, while the Deconvolution modes only see the sensor edge effect.

The sensor edge effect can be explained by the coupling of the first and last channel to the sensors bias ring. The distance between the bias ring and these two strips depends on the

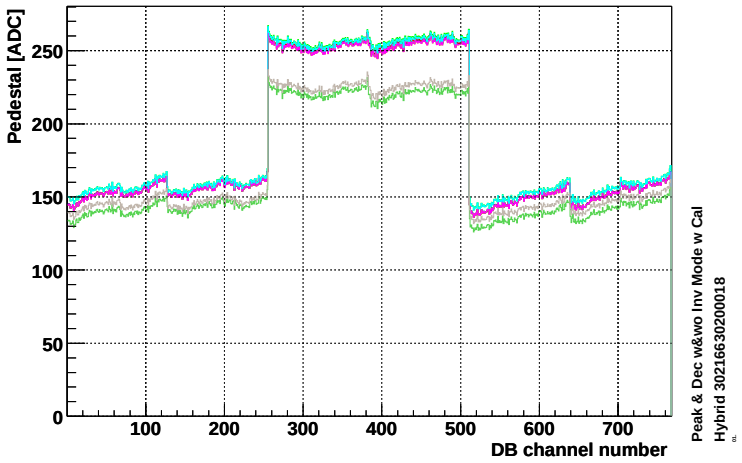


Figure 7.48: Pedestal fault of a ring 5 prototype FEH. This is the same kind of plot as given in Fig. 7.1. The two APV25s in the middle have an significantly increased pedestal, which does not further disturb the APV25 functionality

sensor type, but is typically in the order if the sensors pitch. The resulting impedances are of the order of $\sim 10^4\,\Omega$ at a frequency of 1 MHz, which is a hundred times smaller than the poly-resistors. Therefore a reduction of the noise on the bias ring, results in a reduced sensor edge noise effect [Civinini 2003]. Consequently an additional filter capacitor is added on the HV return path on the FEH (compare Fig. F.2 on page 139), reducing the CM contributions to the edge channels noise significantly.

Finally, an increased noise effect will be found for the channels 256 & 257 (and 512&512 for FEHs with six APV25s), if the timing of the FED does not match with the signal saturation. Hereby, the increased noise issue form a cross talk of the digital header of the APV25 to the first or last channel transmitted in the data frame. Obviously, this is not a fault corresponding to the module, but to the test station used and can easily be remedied.

7.7.7 General ASICs Faults

Beside the strip errors discussed in the previous sections, also ASIC related errors are detected. Within the collaboration at least one FEH has been found with a malfunctioning APVMUX chip, which did not switch between the two APV25s attached. This can easily be detected (compare Sec. 5.5.2 on page 54) and was not seen so far in our lab.

Problems due to malfunctioning PLL, APVMUX or DCU have not be found on the prototypes series. But problems with the I^2C bus are more or less common. These arise mainly from bad contacts of the FEHs connector to the readout interface. After the frequent mounting and unmounting during the prototype testing the limited number of contact cycles (~ 100) of the FEH connectors results in this kind of problem, especially for the readout interface connector, which is obviously has the same type of connector.

General ASIC problems have only been found twice so far. In both cases the affected FEH was a special prototypes with six APV25s, where the fifth and sixth APV25 had been added later. From the FEH design, there is no electrical difference between the version with four and a six APV25s. The difference between them arises only from two missing APV25s (and some auxiliary components for them) in the middle of the four APV25s version. In principle this two chips can be added later, which of cause is a delicate task.

The first general ASIC fault found is a pedestal error. Figure 7.48 shows the pedestal of the affected FEH. Obviously the two APV25s in the middle have a significantly increased pedestal value. This has to be flagged as a fault, although the two chips are working proper and both noise and calibration behaviour are inconspicuous.

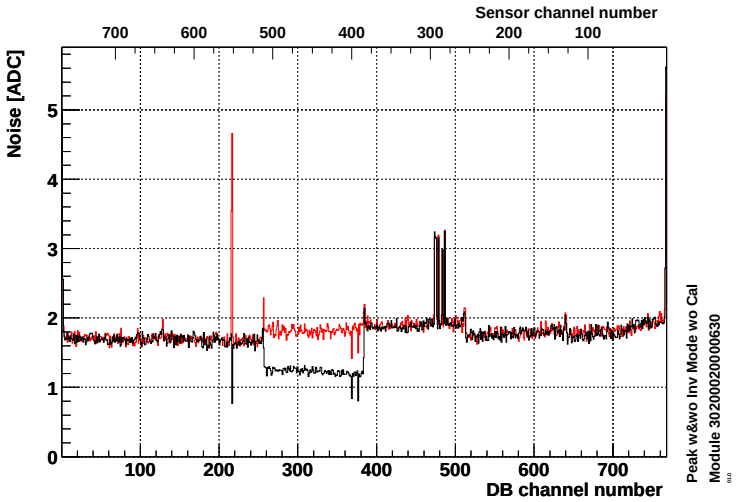


Figure 7.49: Inverter fault of ring a 5 prototype module. For Peak modes without calibration the noise is shown. With the Inverter on the third APV25 shows a clear distortion, while the inverter off mode behaves normal. Further defects are visible: beside two shorted channels 215&216, the channels 368 & 376 have a missing bond and around channel 480 several strips are noisy. The APV25 edge effect is slightly visible, while the sensor edge noise effect is bold

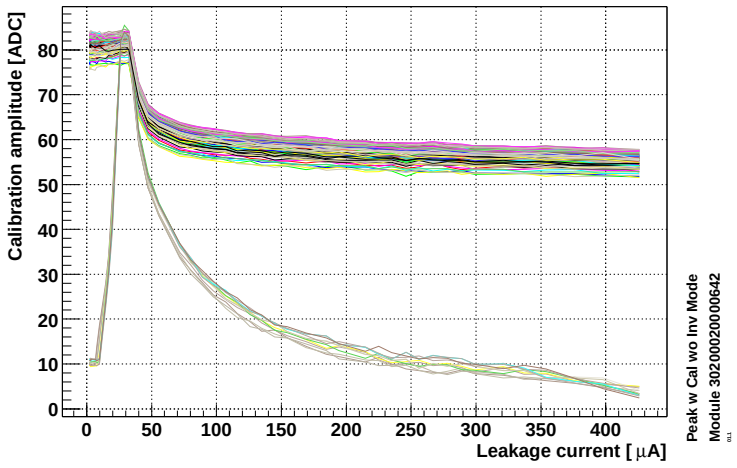


Figure 7.50: Effect of a dozen pinholes on calibration amplitude. The pinhole channels behave like a single pinhole shown in Fig. 7.44. Their calibration amplitude regenerates for small artifical leakage current and decrease again after the full amplitude has been reached. But with a dozen pinholes also the other channels of the APV25 are effected and show an deterioration in their calibration amplitude of about 25 ADC

The second ASIC fault found affects again a prototype FEH with six APV25s, for which also two APV25s were added later. In this case an inverter mode problem was found, which is shown in Fig. 7.49. Most probably this defect arises from a supply problem of the inverter GND. The provided GND supply of the inverter is realised via an external 100 Ω resistor from VDD (compare [Jones 2001]). This inverter fault looks like a bad solder joint of that external resistor. Unfortunately, this particular module was also only for a few days in our lab and a prove of this assumption was not possible in the given time.

7.8 High Leakage Current Behaviour of Pinholes

While most of the strip errors affect only one single channel, respectively two (or even more) for shorts, pinholes can affect a complete readout chip. In Sec. 7.7.4 on page 113 the effect of a single pinhole is discussed and Fig. 7.44 on page 114 showed the unique behaviour of a single pinhole in the calibration amplitude, where no effect on the other channels is visible for an isolated pinhole. This picture changes dramatically, when the number of pinholes connected to an APV25 increases.

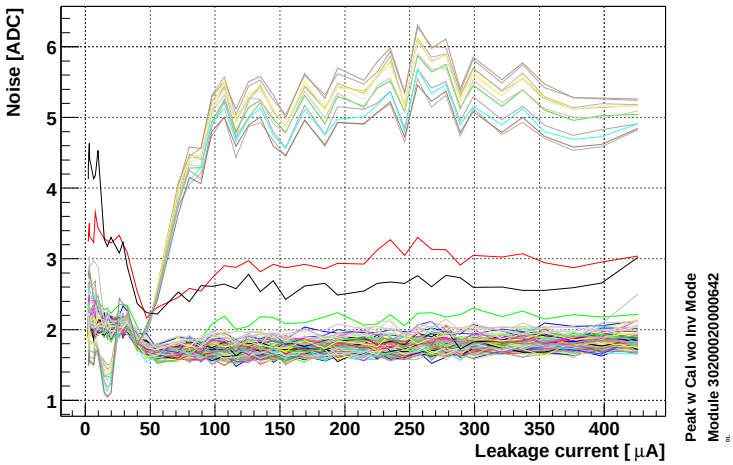


Figure 7.51: The effect of a dozen pinholes on the noise, shows a similar behaviour as for the calibration amplitudes. While the pinholes are noisy at higher leakage currents, a decrease of the general channel noise below 50 μA similar to the loss in calibration amplitude shown in Fig. 7.50 is visible. This indicates that the APV25 derivates in gain (the two channels with increased noise are APV25 border channels)

Figure 7.50 on the preceding page presents the effect of a dozen pinholes for the calibration amplitude, which shows a deterioration of 30 % as soon as the potential of the p^+-implant rises to the APV25 virtual ground level (compare discussion in Sec. 7.7.4 on page 113). But not only the calibration amplitudes show a deterioration. For the noise a similar effect is measured, which is shown in Fig. 7.51. Here the effect looks a little more complicated: While the pinholes are noisy at higher leakage currents, a deterioration of the general channel noise is visible. In the low current region, the pinholes have a reduced noise and in the region of the potential matching, the "vanish" for a small leakage current interval ($\sim 25 - 45\,\mu$A) in the noise.

Taking the result form the calibration amplitude and the noise, it is obvious, that the APV25 gain is reduced by the current drawn into the APV25.

Taking a look on the APV25 front end circuit (Fig. 7.43 on page 113) and recalling the arguments from Sec. 5.5.3.5 on page 58 the effect of several pinholes gets clear. Each individual pinhole will drive its preamplifier into saturation, which turns on the corresponding inverter transistor. The currents drawn from the inverter transistors cause a voltage drop at the external resistor R_{inv}, which is common to all channels of the APV25. Therefore the supply voltage of the inverter stages of all channels decreases, causing a reduced gain of the complete chip.

Figure 7.52 on the facing page shows the dependence of the gain loss on the number of pinholes and on the module leakage current, which must be taken as an upper limit, due to the strip leakage currents contribution to the p^+-implant potential (compare Sec. 7.7.4 on page 113). As long as the number of pinholes is not larger than three, the APV25 suffers no gain loss, but as soon as this threshold is reached, a gain loss will be caused by leakage currents larger than 50 μA.

As a consequence of the DC current sensitivity of the APV25s, pinhole detection is a major goal of the test strategy within SST. Therefore all test stations will be equipped with an LED system for pinhole identification. The detected pinholes must be unbonded.

To reduce the pinhole sensitivity of the APV25s two changes in the FEH design have been made. In the first step the resistors in the HV return line are changed. While the prototypes tested, were equipped with a return line resistor combination of $R_{ret} = 22\,\mathrm{k\Omega} + 2\,\mathrm{k\Omega}$ resistors, the final version of the FEH will use $R_{ret} = 2\,\mathrm{k\Omega} + 100\,\Omega$. This reduces the potential of the p^+-implant, so that the implant potential will match the APV25s virtual ground at leakage

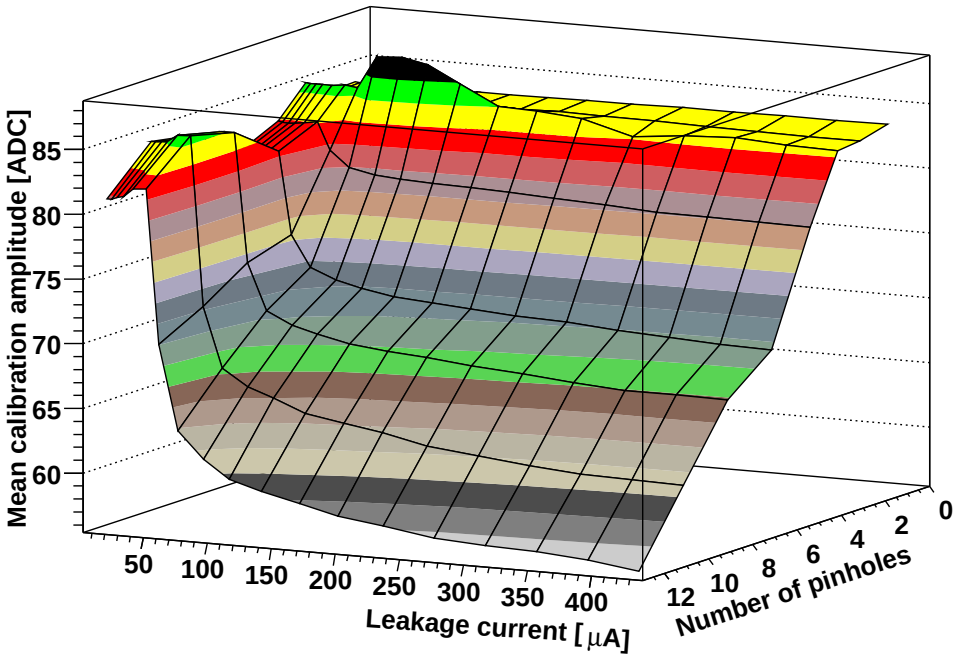


Figure 7.52: Pinhole induced gain loss of APV25. The response of the APV25 to a calibration pulse can be used as a measurement of corresponding the APV25 gain. Here the mean response of the APV25 in Peak mode to a calibration pulse of one MIP equivalent charge is plotted, which is extracted form plots like Fig. 7.50 with the pinhole channels excluded. For very low leakage currents the APV25 is not effected at all, even with a large number of pinholes attached. With leakage currents increasing over 50 μA the chip gets sensitive to the pinholes, because the preamplifiers of the pinhole channels saturate with negative potential at its output, causing the inverter stage to saturate with high currents and the common inverter stages supply drops. The latter causes the chip wide gain loss

currents of 200 – 300 μA. The second step taken to reduce the pinhole sensitivity of the APV25s is the exchange of the external inverter supply resistor. The final FEH will utilise a inverter resistor of $R_{inv} = 50\,\Omega$, which is expected to increase the number of pinholes tolerable by an APV25.

During the Milestone 200 (compare Sec. 5.2 on page 47) the Quality Test Centres (QTCs) measured a pinhole rate of 0.2 % [Hartmann 2003b]. Furthermore the M200 showed, that pinholes frequently appear as a cluster of two neighbouring bad strips. Taking the rate of 0.2 %, the probability of an APV25 to be connected with more than three pinholes results is given in Tab. 7.5. Hereby, modules with one and two sensors are treated separately.

While the results of Tab. 7.5 are not so dramatically, especially with the changes on the final FEH in mind, there is another serious source for additional pinholes: surface scratches.

7.9 Scratches

While from former experiments surface scratches are known to produce localised defects, like shorts or breaks, there is a complete new effect found for the CMS silicon detectors. Scratch induced shorts are still visible like shown in Fig. 7.34 on page 107, but they will also affect the leakage current behaviour, because of the metal-overhang technique used for the CMS silicon

Pinhole rate	Probability of an APV25 to be connected to more than three pinholes for one sensor modules		for two sensors modules		number of module affected	
0.30 %	0.064 %	∼ 1 760	0.78 %	∼ 670	16.0 %	∼ 2 420
0.20 %	0.014 %	∼ 385	0.18 %	∼ 150	3.5 %	∼ 535
0.10 %	9.6×10^{-6}	∼ 3	0.014 %	∼ 12	∼ 15	
0.05 %	—	—	9.9×10^{-6}	∼ 1	0.1 %	∼ 1

Table 7.5: Gain loss probability for an APV25. For the M200 an pinhole rate of 0.2 % *of the channels was found. The other rates allow an estimation of the effect of the pinhole rate on the production quality. The fact, that pinholes are frequently found as a cluster of several bad strips [Hartmann 2003a] will increase the number of APV25 connected to more than three pinholes*

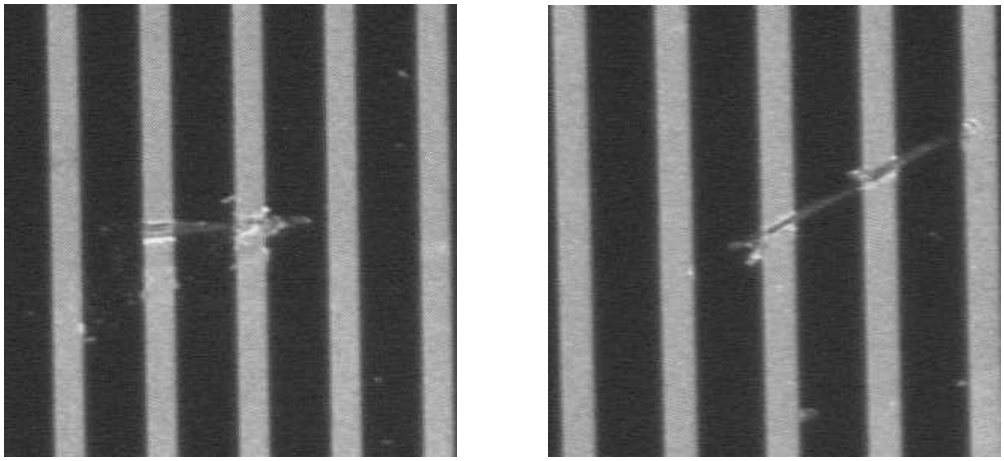


Figure 7.53: Scratch induced pinholes will arise due to mishandling. For these scratces all affected strips show a pinhole behaviour

sensors (compare Sec. 4.1.2 on page 24 for the sensor design and Sec. 5.5.3.1 on page 56 for the effect of the metal-overhang on the leakage currents). Especially the leakage current effect of surface scratches was unexpected and new [Hartmann 2003a; Krammer 2003; Manneli 2003].

Figure 7.11 on page 95 shows the effect of a single strip breakdown, which can be taken as guidance for the expected influence of a surface scratch on the silicon sensors leakage current.

Surface scratches increase also the risk of gain loss due to pinholes significantly. If the scratch penetrates the thin oxide layer (thickness ∼ 300 nm) the break through voltage of the oxide layer will be reduced. In combination with an edge of the metal strip, causing a localised increase of the electrical field, this will result in an additional pinhole. Depending on the individual configuration of the defect, the break through voltage of the damaged oxide will only be reached of higher leakage currents, when the p^+-implant potential grow (compare Sec. 7.7.4 on page 113 about pinholes). This defects can only be found with an increased leakage current, like they are produced by the infrared LED systems developed in Karlsruhe. Therefore these devices are mandatory for all test systems.

While scratches typically affect several strips, the risk of producing a larger number of pinholes by a scratch is serious. Figure 7.53 shows a sample of scratches, that induced pinholes. Therefore, the estimations given in Tab. 7.5 are realistic, even with the improvements, as discussed in the last section, on the FEH in mind.

8 Conclusion

For the production phase of the CMS Silicon Strip Tracker (SST), the needed strategy and procedures for quality assurance of the new type of detector modules, build from high voltage resistant silicon sensors, are developed and tested. During the phase of the first prototypes, the behaviour of the SST modules is studied and the empirical basis for the final quality cut definitions is available now. This will result in corresponding changes of the Procedures for Module Test [Dirkes et al. 2002].

The test procedures contain fast functionality tests, checking for severe faults arising during one of the production stages, reliability tests, checking the long term behaviour of the module, and finally qualification tests, typically performed in connection with the reliability test. Besides the electrical tests, also the mechanical stability is tested by performing cooling cycles partially with active readout. Finally, an electrical stress test can be made with artifical leakage currents.

For the production of ring 5 modules in Karlsruhe, test systems are developed and established. Absolute calibration of the test systems have been performed using cosmic ray particles. The measured noise of the readout chain, including front end electronics as well as the back end ADC, is in perfect agreement with the calculated values arising from theoretical description by the noise and signal theory. Furthermore, the systematic studies of the signal-to-noise-ratio (SNR) confirmed the predicted module behaviour.

With the infrared LED system a new analysis tool for silicon strip detectors is developed. The pulsed LED illumination can be used for signal generation, while a constant illumination stimulates an artifical leakage current. The latter reveals an unique signature for AC coupling capacitor short, so called pinholes, in noise as well as in calibration amplitudes. Furthermore, the constant illumination reveals a pinhole induced gain loss of the APV25. This lead to a design change of the HV return path on the FEH, reducing the risk of pinhole induced gain loss. Nevertheless, pinhole identification is a major task of the CMS module test strategy.

A new characteristic of the CMS silicon sensors is the metal-overhang technique used to improve the sensors high voltages resistance. A draw back of this, an increased sensibility of the sensors towards surface scratches is identified. A surface scratch can disturb the electrical field configuration, inducing effects like: shorted channels, high leakage currents of the corresponding channels and reduced break down voltages of the AC coupling capacitor, causing a pinhole at higher leakage currents. For the identification of the latter an artifical leakage current is mandatory.

Another effect found in Karlsruhe is a module edge channel noise. In this case the problem arise from a common mode noise coupling into the edge channels. This resulted in an additional filter capacitor added on the HV return line on FEH.

The quality of the prototypes showed some minor problems, mainly due to noise on the module edge channels and on the APV25 border channels. Applying the strict cuts from the module quality criteria definitions, most of these border channels have to be tagged as noisy, resulting in a grade B for the modules. However, these channels are functional and tests have provem, that their level of noise is uncritical in terms of their expected signal-to-noise-ratio after 10 years of LHC operation. Therefore, these channels can be used for the final readout.

Beside this noisy border channels only a very limited number of defects were found on the prototypes so far and their overall behaviour is astonishingly robust. From this point also the early prototypes have to be graded A, which is promising for the mass production to come. Finally, with the developed tool for pinhole detection, a stable operation of the Silicon Strip Tracker modules can be guaranteed even after 10 years LHC operation.

A Acronyms and Abbreviations

The following acronym and abbreviations are used within this work.

Acronym	Definition
AC	alternating current
ADC	analogue digital converter
AHDL	Altera hardware description language
APD	avalanche photodiode
APSP	analogue pulse shape processor — see Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 29
APV25	analogue pipeline voltage chip — see Sec. 4.2.1.2 on page 29
ARCS	Aachen readout and control system
ASIC	application specific integrated circuit
BC	Bonding Centre — see Sec. 5.4.2 on page 53
CCU	communication and control unit — see Sec. 4.2.4.2 on page 36
CCUM	communication and control module — see Sec. 4.2.4.2 on page 36
CDF	Collider Detector FermiLab — experiment at FermiLab
CERN	European Laboratory for Particle Physics
CES	Creative Electronics Systems
CF	carbon fiber
CORE	cost review committee
CM	common mode
CMOS	complementary MOS
CMS	“Compact Muon Solenoid”
COTS	commercial of the shelf
CPLD	complex programmable logic device
CPU	central processing unit
CSC	cathode strip chamber
CTE	coefficient of thermal expansion
D0	D0 — experiment at FermiLab
DAC	digital analogue converter
DAQ	data acquisition system
DC	direct current
DCU	detector control unit — see Sec. 4.2.1.4 on page 33
DIO	digital input/output
DMA	direct memory access
DNL	differential non-linearity
DPM	dual port memory
DRDC	Detector R&D Committee
DTS	Diagnostic Test Station — see Sec. 6.5 on page 83
DT	drift tube
DTBX	drift tube with bunch crossing identification
DUT	device under test
EBW	electron beam welding
ECAL	electron calorimeter

continued on next page

CONTINUED FORM PERVIOUS PAGE

Acronym	Definition
EDR	engineering design report
ENC	equivalent noise current — typical stated as RMS electrons producing a SNR of one
ESD	electro-static discharge
FEC	front-end controller — see Sec. 4.2.4.1 on page 35
FED	front-end driver — see Sec. 4.2.3 on page 35
FEH	front-end hybrid — see Sec. 4.2.1 on page 28
FPGA	field programmable gate array
FIFO	first in first out
FHIT	FEH Industrial Tester — see Sec. 5.3.1 on page 50
FWHM	full width at half maximum
GCD	gate controlled diode
GND	ground
GUI	Graphical User Interface — see Sec. 6.3.4 on page 77
FPGA	field programmable gate array
FTS	Fast Test Station — see Sec. 6.4 on page 80
HCAL	hadronic calorimeter
HIP	highly ionising particle
HF	hadronic forward calorimeter
HV	high voltage
I^2C	I^2C bus protocol
IBM	International Business Machine
IC	integrated circuit
ICB	interconnect board
ICL	Imperial College London
INL	integral non-linearity
IQC	Irradiation Qualification Centre — see Sec. 5.2.3 on page 49
JTAG	joint test action group
KaRinA	Karlsruhe Readout is now eAsy — see Sec. 6.3.3 on page 77
LED	light emitting diode — see Sec. 6.2.5 on page 67
LEP	Large Electron Positron collider
LHC	Large Hadron Collider
LHCC	LHC Committee
LLD	linear laser driver — see Sec. 4.2.2.1 on page 34
LoI	Letter of Intent
LSB	least significant bit
LV	low voltage
LVDS	low voltage differential signal
M200	Milestone 200 — see Sec. 5.2 on page 47
MAC	module assembly centre — see Sec. 5.4.1 on page 52
MIO	multiple input/output — card from National Instruments as used within the Karlsruhe readout system

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

continued form pervious page

Acronym	Definition
MIP	minimum ionising particle
MIS	metal insulated semiconductor
MOS	metal oxide semiconductor
MSB	most significant bit
MSGC	micro-strip gas chamber
MSSM	Minimal Super-Symmetric Model
APVMUX	multiplexer — see Sec. 4.2.1.3 on page 32
NIEL	nonionising energy loss
NIM	nuclear instrumentation module
NRZI	non return to zero with invert 1 on change — data coding scheme
OEC	optical electrical converter
OO	object oriented
PA	pitch-adapter
pdf	probability distribution function
PIN	positive-intrinsic-negative
$PbWO_4$	lead tungstate
PCI	peripheral component interconnect — Industrial bus system
PCB	printed circuit board
PIC	Petal Integration Centre — see Sec. 5.4.3 on page 54
PLD	programmable logic device
PLL	phase locked loop — see Sec. 4.2.1.1 on page 28
PM	photomultiplier
PMC	PCI Mezzanine card
PPC	parallel plate chamber
PQC	Process Qualification Centre — see Sec. 5.2.2 on page 48
QTC	Quality Test Centre — see Sec. 5.2.1 on page 47
RAL	Rutherford Appleton Laboratory
RAM	random-access memory
RMS	root mean square
R&D	Research & Development
RPC	resistive plate chamber
SCL	serial clock
SCSI	small computer system interface
SDA	serial data
SEQ	sequencer — see Sec. 6.2.2 on page 64
SEU	single event upset
SM	Standard Model
SNR	signal-to-noise-ratio
SSC	Superconduction Super Collider
SST	Silicon Strip Tracker — see Sec. 4 on page 22
TDR	technical design report
TEC	tracker end-cap — see Sec. 4 on page 22
TID	tracker inner disks

continued on next page

CONTINUED FORM PERVIOUS PAGE

Acronym	Definition
TOB	tracker outer barrel
TTC	timing trigger control — see Sec. 4.2.4.4 on page 37
TTCrx	timing trigger control receiver ASIC
TTL	transistor-transistor logic
VCC	voltage at common collector — positive [+] electrical connection
VDD	voltage drain drain
VEE	voltage emitter emitter
VHDL	VHSIC (very high speed integrated circuit) hardware description language
VPT	vacuum photo-triode
VME	Versa Module Eurocard — (IEEE 1014) industrial bus system
VSS	voltage source source
VUTRI	very ultimate tracker readout interface
WLDC	wall less drift tube
WLS	wavelength shifting

Table A.1: Acronyms used within this work

Symbol	Definition	Unit or Value
α	fine structure constant $(e^2/4\pi\epsilon_0\hbar c)$	$1/137.035\,999\,76(50)$
β	speed in units of c	
c	speed of light	$299\,792\,458 ms^{-1}$
I	mean excitation energy	eV
N_A	Avogardro's number	$6.022\,141\,99(47) \times 10^{23}\text{mol}^{-1}$
Z	Atomic number	
A	Atomic mass	g/mol
$m_e c^2$	Electron mass	$0.510\,998\,902(21)$ MeV
r_e	Classical electron radius $e^2/4\pi\epsilon_0 m_e c^2$	$2.817\,940\,285(31)$ fm
k	Stefan Boltzmann constant	$1.380\,658 \times 10^{-23}$J/K $= 8.617\,385 \times 10^{-5}$eV/L
E	Incident particle energy γMc^2	MeV
T	Kinetic energy	MeV
ξ	mean energy loss	
γ_E	Euler's constant	$\lim_{n\to\infty}\left(\sum_{k=}^{n}\frac{1}{k} - \ln n\right) = 0.577215\ldots$
X_0	Radiation length	$\text{g}\,\text{cm}^2$
M_R	Molière Radius	$0.0265X_0(Z+1.2)$
I_{leak}	leakage or dark current of sensors	μA – mA
I_{strip}	leakage current driven by a single strip	nA – uA
I_{diel}	leakage current over dielectric	
R_{poly}	poly-resistor	MΩ
R_{diel}	dielectric resistance	GΩ
R_{int}	inter-strip resistance	GΩ
R_{ret}	return line resistor on the FEH	22 kΩ
V_{bias}	bias voltage	typical 400 V
C_c	coupling capacitance	~ 20 pF
C_{int}	inter-strip capacitance	
C_g	strip to backplane capacitance	
C_{strip}	strip total capacitance	$\sim C_g + 2C_{int}$
C_{tot}	amplifiers total capacitive load	
V_{imp}	potential of p^+-implant strip	

Table A.2: Symbols used within this work

B Silicon strip detector characteristic

A detailed discussion of silicon detector characteristics, is surely out of scope of this work. Nevertheless, two of them will be stated, as they have a direct connection to measurement performed on the module level. For a more detail discussion of silicon detector characteristics see [Lutz 1999], [Sze 1981] or [Moll 1999].

B.I Leakage current

The leakage current of a reverse-biased junction (not close to breakdown) is approximately given by

$$I_{leak} = \frac{qA_j n_i}{2\tau_0} x_d \tag{B.1}$$

with the junction area A_j, the silicons intrinsic concentration of charge carriers n_i, the effective charge carrier lifetime τ_0 and the depletion regions thickness x_d. The last depends on the bias voltage applied

$$x_d = \sqrt{\frac{2K_s\epsilon_0}{qN_A}(\Phi_0 + V_{bias})} \tag{B.2}$$

and the intrinsic charge carrier concentration n_i is given by

$$n_i \approx \sqrt{N_C N_V} e^{-E_g/kT} \tag{B.3}$$

with the conductive and valence band state densities N_C and N_V and the band gap E_g between them.

Since the intrinsic charge carrier concentration n_i is a strong function of temperature and double for every temperature increase of 11 °C, the leakage current is also a strong function of temperature.

B.II Charge carrier velocities

While for low electric field, the drift velocity of charge carrier within silicon is proportional to the applied field. This holds no longer, if the drift velocities approaches the thermal velocity of $10^7\,\mathrm{cm/s}$ for room temperature. For high electric field the experimental results can be approximated by the empirical expression for holes

$$\nu_p = \frac{10^7\,\mathrm{cm/s}}{1 + \frac{2\times10^4\,\mathrm{V/cm}}{E}} \tag{B.4}$$

valid for Si at room temperature.

B.III Depletion Voltage and effective Doping Concentration

The depletion voltage of a silicon detector depends upon the effective doping concentration of the substrate material:

$$V_{depl} = \frac{ed^2}{2\epsilon_{Si}} N_{eff} \tag{B.5}$$

where d is the depth of the diode. The value of N_{eff} is determined by the concentration of space charge in the depletion region. In non-irradiated devices, the space charge arises predominantly for the phosphorus dopant.

Irradiation results in an accumulation of negative space charge in the depletion region due to the induction of acceptor defects which have energy levels deep within the forbidden gap. Therefore n-type detectors will go through a type-inversion during irradiation and becomes an effective p-type , where the inversion fluence Φ_{inv} depend strongly on the initial resistivity of the substrate material.

C Karlsruhe Readout libraries

The readout software is split into logical units, placed in individual libraries, which typically contain one or several classes (compare Fig. 6.13 on page 78). These classes and their key functionalities are discussed on the following pages, giving a more detail insight into the KaRinA substructure:

RALFED library For the FED the RAL has developed a collection of `C` routines that contain all low level routines needed to run the FED. These are collected in a library called libralfed.so*(compare Fig. 6.12 on page 75). The RALFED library contains the following functions:

fedpmc_configure_bridge function configures the PCI bridge local registers

fedpmc_config_fpga loads the firmware from the flash memory to the FPGA. This operation takes a few seconds and will only be done after a power off reboot

fedpmc_init function is the main function of the RALFED library. It sets the sampling speed and depth, the number of channels sampled, the clock delay and the clock and trigger inputs to be used

fedpmc_set_apv_sync_thresholds routine controls the thresholds used by the FEDs header detection, which detects high and low bits of the digital header by comparison to a low and a high threshold

fedpmc_set_runmode routine changes between the header finding mode, a scope mode without header finding and a software trigger mode (only as scope mode possible). With header finding turned on the FED delivers only the APV25 data frames starting with their digital header, while in scope mode it delivers all ADC samples taken

fedpmc_start_digitisation and **fedpmc_stop_digitisation** enable or disables data capture, which is initiated on receipt of either an APV25 frame, an external or software trigger depending on the run mode. Technically these routines only control the data storage into the DPM, while the ADC are running continously

fedpmc_readout_event transfers the data captured from the DPM to a given destination memory address. Furthermore, it transfers the bunch crossing and trigger counter values corresponding to the taken events

Further miscellaneous functions are disposed by the RALFED library like status, reset, purge DMA buffer, generate software trigger or update firmware routines and even more

FED library All the routines collected in the RALFED library are used to control the behaviour of the FED, but they do not manage the control variables used. Therefore the FEDobj class managing the parameter space of the FED is implemented between the RALFED library and the application. This FEDobj class is placed in the libfed.so or FED library.

Placing the management of the FED parameters into a `C++` class utilises the encapsulation of `C++` and prevents misusage of the RALFED library routines, which is of importance due to the fact that the FED may hang the system if it is addressed in a wrong way.

The FEDobj class reduces the number of methods accessible to an application to:

*The extention .so stands for 'shared object' and indicates that we have a shared library. On Windows systems the extension .dll for 'dynamic linked library' is used

void FEDobj(Config*) a constructor taking a pointer to a Config class, described later on page 135. The constructor parses from the Config class some variables needed by the FEDobj class like the name of the FED device file, the synchronisation thresholds, the clock delay and a flag whether header finding or scope mode data capture should be launched later

void ~FEDobj() as destructor closes the devices and cleans up all memory allocated by the FEDobj class

void start_digitisation() and **void stop_digitisation()** methods to launch or to stop the data acquisition

long getNfilled(unsigned short = 0) method returns the number of events pending for readout in the DPM. The optional argument can be used to check the number of triggers received by the FED with a number of triggers generated by the readout system. This is implemented, because the FED is very sensitive to thermal heat up, noise pick up and cross talk on the trigger line, which all may results in corrupted data capture

void readFED(int&, short*, int&) method, which takes a reference to the number of events to be readout, a pointer to the destination address and again a reference to an integer returning the number of bytes transfered to the given address (useful for debugging purposes)

void FED_status() to check the configuration and to print it to the console

I2C library The I2c library contains the I^2C class, which encapsulates the access to the I^2C card. The I^2C class opens and closes the device in its constructor and destructor methods. Reading and writing to the I^2C bus is performed through read and write methods taking both three arguments. The first argument specifies the slave address, which will be attached, the second argument is a pointer to a buffer either containing the data to be send or being the destination for received data. The last argument gives the number of bytes to be transmitted. The return value of the read/write methods indicates failures during the transmission, like 'got no slave acknowledge' or 'bus busy'

APV library as shown in Fig. 6.12 on page 75 contains two classes. The first one is the Apv class containing the implementation of methods needed to control a single APV25 via its I^2C interface. This class contains two overloaded methods:

setReg allows setting of the APV25s internal registers either by their address or by their name, both referring to the APV25 manual [Jones 2001], or by a construct holding a complete set of all APV25 registers

getReg reads back the internal registers and is also overloaded like the setReg method

getError evaluates the error register of the APV25 used to identify whether a FIFO overflow or an pipeline error occurred

The other class embedded in the APV library is the `ApvCluster` class used to manage several APV25 through a common interface. This class serves the same methods as the Apv class, but with an additional argument specifying which APV25 should be written. Furthermore, the ApvCluster class supports the global APV25 address accessing all APV25s connected to the I^2C bus simultaneously.

PLL library contains the Pll class whose methods give access to the PLL functionalities (compare Sec 4.2.1.1 on page 28):

void Pll(ushort &addr, I2c *bus) constructor call takes a reference to a variable holding the I^2C address of the chip and an pointer to the I2c class, needed to get access to the I^2C bus, as arguments needed to access the PLL

int setClockPhase (ushort phase) and **int getClockPhase()** allows control of the PLLs clock phase adjustment ability

int setL1TriggerDelay(int delay) and **int getL1TriggerDelay()** give access to the delay line for the trigger signals

int getStatus() is implemented to check the status of the built-in auto-calibration circuit and of the SEU detection, which is implemented as triple voting logic

int restart()) method will restart the auto-calibration circuit

The return values follow the general scheme of being 0 or a positive defined result on success and being negative in case of a fault. Furthermore auxiliary methods are implemented to check the internal registers of the auto-calibration circuit, but these are only of interest for expert debugging purposes.

MUX library The functionalities of the APVMUX ASIC (compare Sec. 4.2.1.3 on page 32) are addressed be the Mux class. The light-weighted Mux class supported method contain:

void Mux(ushort &addr, I2c *bus) constructor call taking a reference to an unsigned short variable holding the I^2C address of the chip to be addressed and a pointer to the I2c class as arguments. It initialises the APVMUX to the highest resistivity of 400 Ω

int readNumResBits() and **int setNumResBits(int n)** reads back the number of resistors or changes them according to argument given

DCU library contains the methods needed to run and control the DCU. The Dcu class contains:

void Dcu(I2c *i2cbus) constructor taking a pointer to the I2c class as arguments. The I^2C base address is hard coded in the current release to be 0. This may change in future

int readChannel(int ch) takes the channel number as argument and performs a measurement on that given channel. This method returns the result as integer value. A second read method **int readChannels(int *ch)** takes a pointer to an integer array, which is filled with the measurements of all DCU channel. The latter function does not check, if the given array has the according size, which may result in serious problems if not

int readID() returns the unique chip ID, which is a 16 digits unsigned integer value

Motherboard library contains a abstract base class Motherboard for all motherboard accesses. The pure virtual methods are intended as follows:

getSlot has to transfers to the motherboards PLD which slot has to be address during the next data transmissions and will block next getSlot calls (compare Sec. 6.2.1 on page 63)

releaseSlot unblocks the motherboard, which will be accessible again afterwards for the next getSlot call

sendData transmits data to the motherboard

receiveData receives data from the motherboard

The derived classes MotherboardI2C, MotherboardDIO and Motherboard1284* override this virtual methods with their specific implementations. The use of polymorphism allows applications to access the motherboard independently of the chosen concrete class by using a pointer to its abstract base class. In this way the access to the hardware via different links like parallel port, I^2C bus or DIO card is realised

Sequencer library hosts everything needed to run the SEQ. Therefore it contains the Sequencer class, which supports the methods:

Sequencer constructor call taking a pointer to the Motherboard class and optional an integer giving the slot, which hosts the SEQ. If no slot number is given it tries a default value

sendTrig, sendLedTrig and **sendCalib** are the methods used to send a corresponding trigger signal to the connected hardware

setLatency controls the number of clock cycles between the calibration pattern transmitted to the FEH and the corresponding trigger signal, which is send to the FED as well

setLedLatency is quite similar to the setLatency, except that it manipulates the distance between the trigger signal send to the LED system and the trigger for the FEH and the FED

sendReset sends the 101 reset pattern to the FED

enableExtTrig and **enableExtLedTrig** switch on the external input. To prevent pile ups, the method **setWaitCycles** allows to set an inhibit for up to 999 clock cycles. The external trigger input stays active until the next software generated signal is send to the SEQ

HV library contains the implementation of the HighVoltage class, which controls the access to the HV card. The constructor takes a pointer to the Config class as argument and gets from the Config class the slot number of the HV card and the slope and offset values needed to calculate the DAC values to be applied, when the **setVoltage(float)** method is called. Furthermore, it serves methods to open the interlock relay (**hvSwitch**) and to set the interlock reference voltage (**setInterlockVoltage**)

Led-Array library contains the LedArray class. Beside the default constructor taking like most of motherboard hosted cards a pointer to the Motherboard class and the slot number, it contain the methods:

powerSwitch turns on or off the LED array itself as described in Sec. 6.2.5 on page 67

setVoltage which set the DAC output voltage and control the amount of light emitted at each LED trigger pulse

singleShot selects a LED. Therefore it takes the array number, the switch number and the number of the LED as argument (compare Sec. 6.2.5 on page 67). The order of the LEDs goes from switch,led number $0,0$ over $0,1 \ldots 0,7$ to $7,7$

lvdsDisable disables the LED array specified by its argument. The array stays disabled till a following singleShot call selects a LED from it

*The parallel port specification IEEE1284 motivates the chosen name

function	code
connect to motherboards negative power line	0
connect to motherboards positive power line	1
connect to peltiers negative power line	2
connect to peltiers positive power line	3
Load battery	5
Disconnect battery	7

Table C.1: PowerPack modes

constIlluminationSensor1 and **constIlluminationSensor2** control the DACs generating the bias voltages for the LEDs and steers so the constant illumination

Power Pack library contains the PowerPack class, which works internally very similar to the Led-Array library, due to the fact, that both use the same kind of control card. Nevertheless, the supported methods are different:

powerSwitch turns the power pack on or off

selectMode connects a given battery number (2nd argument) to a given function (3rd argument) (see Tab. C.1 for function codes)

batteryOff is a short cut for the select code call with the disconnect battery function argument

PeltierControl library bases again on the same kind of control card like the LedArray and is designed to share one together with the PowerPack class. This is realised on the same way like the control of several LED-arrays. This library contains the PeltierControl class, which drives the Power Packs peltier switch network. It contains the methods **allOff**, **allSeriell**, **seriellSeriell**, **parallelSeriell** and **allParallel**, which results in an increasing cooling power applied to the peltier elements. Furthermore, the method **APVCooling** powers only the peltier elements connected to the FEH (compare Sec. 6.4 on page 80). For safety reasons the cooling power is reset each 30 sec by the Power Pack, which forces the slow control software to check and adjust the cooling power with the corresponding frequency

Data base library contains a collection of classes used to store the results of a module qualification to a `root` file, which is used as local data base. This root file can be parsed to generate a `xml` file for the central production data base. The basic layout of the local data base file is a common development of the CMS collaboration, which has been extended to additional needs of the Karlsruhe test system

Readout library collects the functionalities needed to readout a FEH. This includes all the ASICs related libraries for the APV25s, the PLL, the APVMUX and the DCU as well as the libraries needed to run the readout hardware like the FED and SEQ. Furthermore, it receives and sorts the data coming from the FED. It containes the methods:

APVData class representing the data of a single APV25 frame including its pipeline address transmitted in the digital header and the bunch crossing and trigger counter values from the FED

Event class holds the data organised in the APVData classes for all APV25s of a FEH

Block class represents the fact that the FED is able to store a larger number of events in its DPM. The FED is configured by the fed library to store up to 128 events and this will be readout and analysed block wise

ShrdMemMaster class sets up the shared memory segments used to exchange the readout data with the client class used to analyse, to write them to disk or the present them to the user. The shared memory uses the Block class structure to exchange the data with the clients and the master is responsible to fill the Block structure and its internal Event and APVData structure with the data readout from the FED. The synchronisation of the shared memory is done via semaphores signalling blocks waiting to be processed by the clients or being processed by them

ShrdMemClient class is the counter part of the ShrdMemMaster class. All clients use this class to get access to the shared memory and it contains

Analysis library hosts the Graph, the Histogram and the Analysis classes. The Analysis class is one of the shared memory clients. It performs an online analysis of the data taken and uses the other two classes to store the corresponding data, which include pedestal, noise with and without common mode correction, common mode histograms, calibration profiles and calibration pulse shapes as well as LED and particle run based plots

Slow Control library contains a collection of classes connected to slow control tasks. These include the MIOread class, which controls the access to the MIO, the TempMux class controlling the slow control multiplexer, the TempControl class used to steer the PeltierControl class and the Hygro class including the hygrometer control

The TempControl class builds the heart of the slow control library. It incorporates the other slow control classes and steers the cooling system via the PeltierControl and PowerPack classes. This is done by the use of the two methods **setTemp** and **holdPower**, which changes the target temperature and which evaluates and sets the cooling power needed to reach it

Communication library contains everything needed for TCP/IP communication with the GUI embedded in the SocketClient class. Another class stored in the Communication library is the Config class

The Config class is the central object responsible for loading and parsing of configuration files. All config files are stored centralised in the `config` directory on the top level of the CVS tree. They define hardware related setting like slot numbers of the cards on the motherboard as well as online analysis settings like thresholds of error tagging. Furthermore, the support of different stations is realised by the call of different configuration files from a main configuration file

D Channel numbering schemes

Within the CMS collaboration two different numbering scheme are established.

The first one is called the 'database numbering scheme' and is based the numbering of the APV25s, which uses the I^2C addresses of the APV25s as order. Their corresponding addresses are $0x40$, $0x42$, $0x44$, $0x46$, $0x48$ and $0x4A$ and they increase from left to right looking for the NAIS connector towards the FEH. For modules with only 4 APV25s the two middle addresses are not used. This numbering scheme is used within the readout software and the database.

The other one is the 'sensor numbering scheme', which uses the channel number as they are printed on the silicon sensors. These are always on the opposite side of the poly-resistors, which is for the end-cap module the wider side of the wedge shaped sensors. The FEHs are for some rings of the end-caps on the wider side of the sensors and for the others on the smaller side. As a result the channel numbers printed on the silicon sensors increase for some rings from left to right, while the decrease of others, always looking from the FEH towards the silicon.

The sensor numbering scheme is the natural one from the bonding operators point of view, because these are printed on the sensors and visible for him, while from the readout point of view, it is the database numbering scheme, which looks natural, because this is correlated to the cabling and the FED channels independent of the FEH type used.

Ring	sensor scheme	database scheme	opposite
1	1 ... 768	1 ... 768	no
2	1 ... 768	1 ... 768	no
3	1 ... 512	1 ... 512	no
4	1 ... 512	1 ... 512	no
5	1 ... 768	1 ... 768	no
6	1 ... 512	1 ... 512	no
7	1 ... 512	512 ... 1	yes

Table D.2: Sensor and database numbering scheme

E I2C bus protocol

The I^2C-bus system is used in a wide variety of commercial applications. It is based on a two wire serial protocol, consisting of a data line, called serial data (SDA), and a clock line serial clock (SCL).

Both lines are connected with pull-up resistors and have to be pulled down actively by the connected devices. During idle time both lines are always on a high level, thus there is no clock signal on the SCL line producing some pick up noise.

All transmissions start with a falling edge on the SDA line, while the SCL line is still high. The chip, who pulled the SDA low, is the master of the I^2C-bus for that transmission and has to serve the SCL for that complete transmission. During a transmission the SDA line has to be stable, while the SCL is high.

The transmission consists of tokens of 8-bit length. The first 8-bit transmit slave address (7 MSB) and a read/write flag (the LSB). Depending on the read/write bit, the slave device is expected to receive or send the next token. The read/write bit limits the number of devices with unique addresses on one bus to 128.

After each token the slave device has to generate an acknowledge, by pulling the SDA line down. Finally, the master stops the transmission by releasing the SDA line, while the SCL is high.

Thus a complete transmission consists of a start signal, a 8-bit token addressing the slave device, a slave acknowledge a sequence of read or write tokens connected with acknowledges and finally a stop signal (for more details see the I^2C specification by Philips [Philips 1992]).

F Front-End Hybrid schematic

In Fig. F.1 on the following page the schematic of the front-end hybrid (FEH) is given, which is cited several times within the thesis.

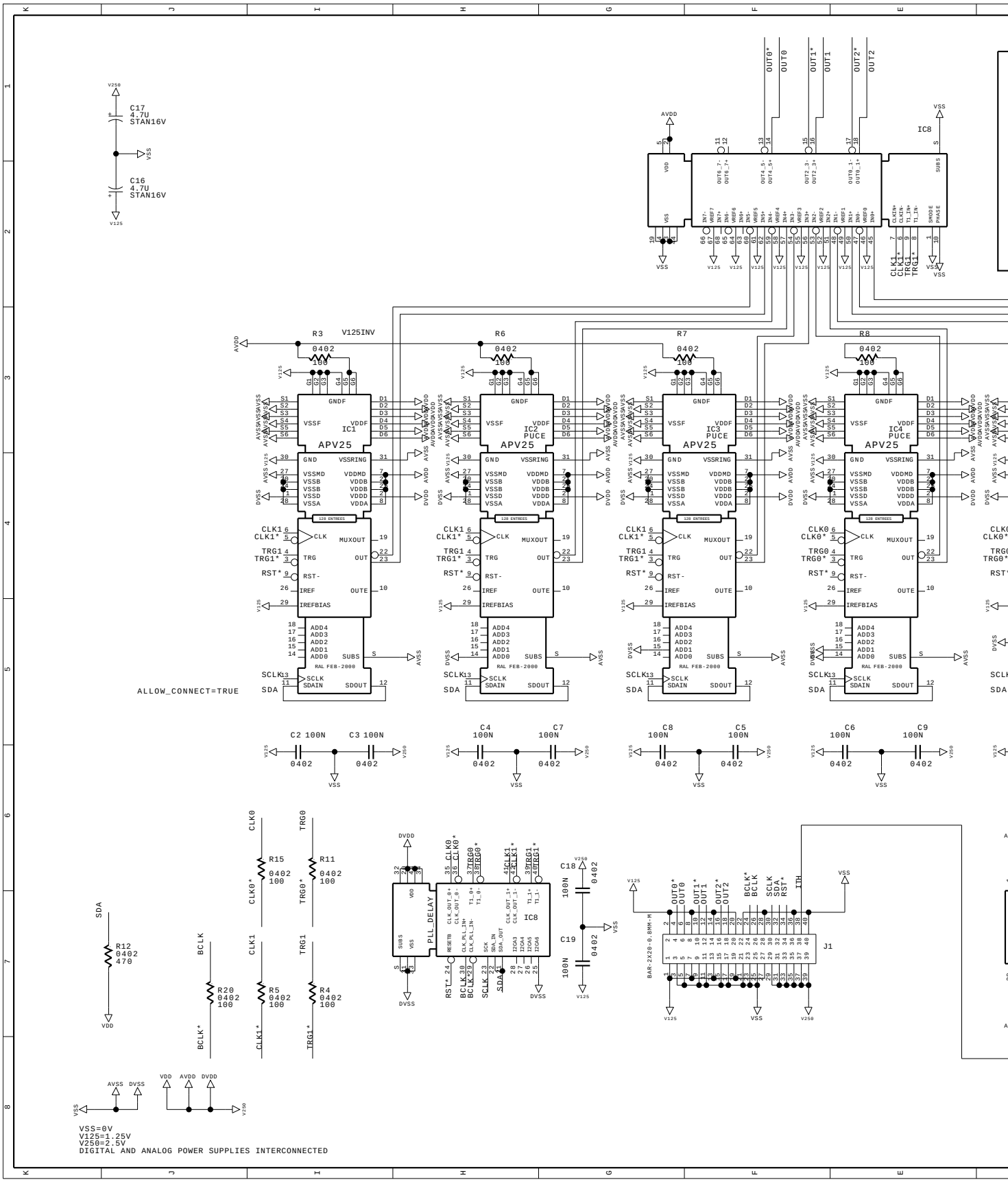


Figure F.1: Front-End Hybrid schematic (part 1)

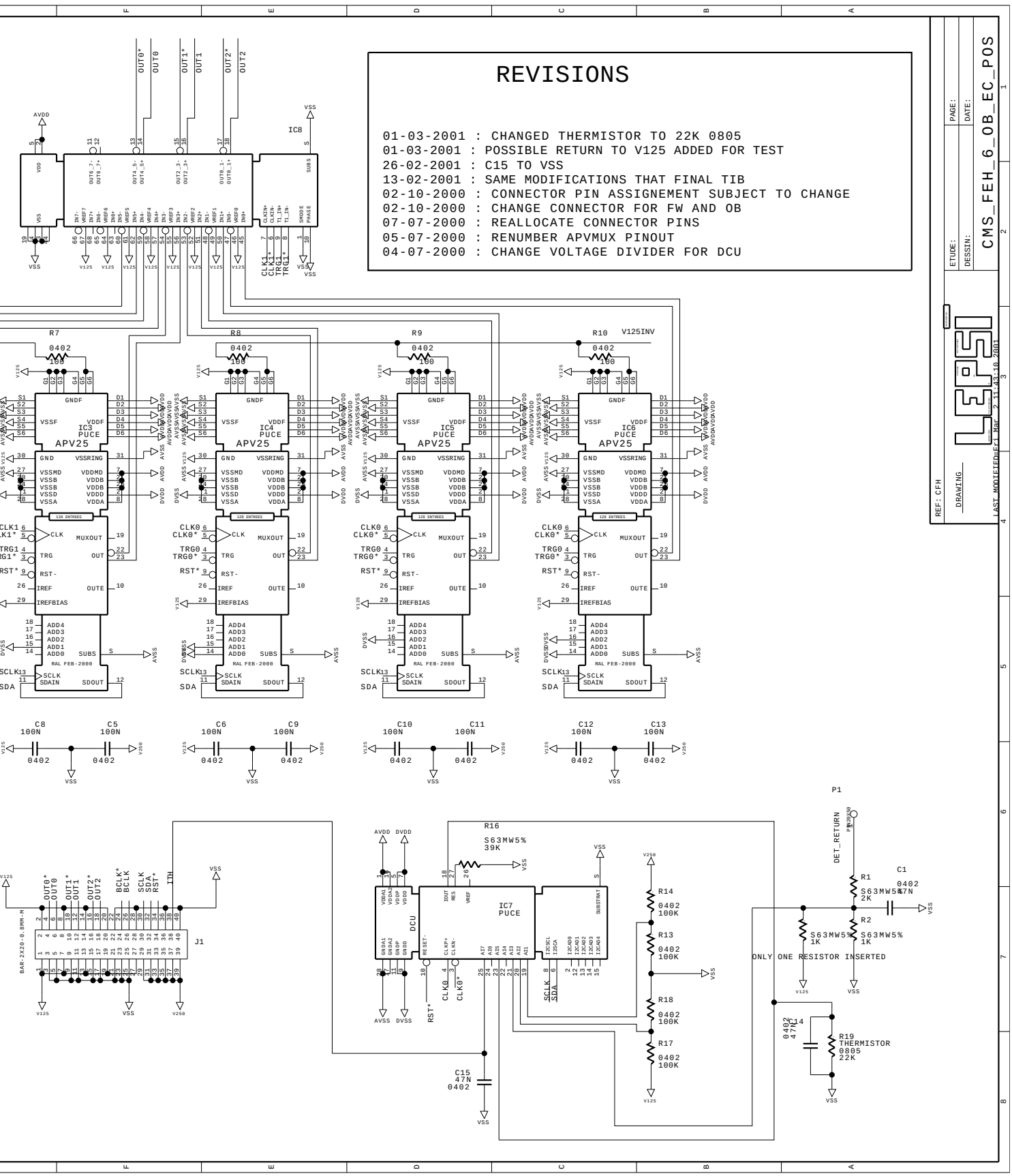


Figure F.2: Front-End Hybrid schematic (part 2)

G Pitch Adapter

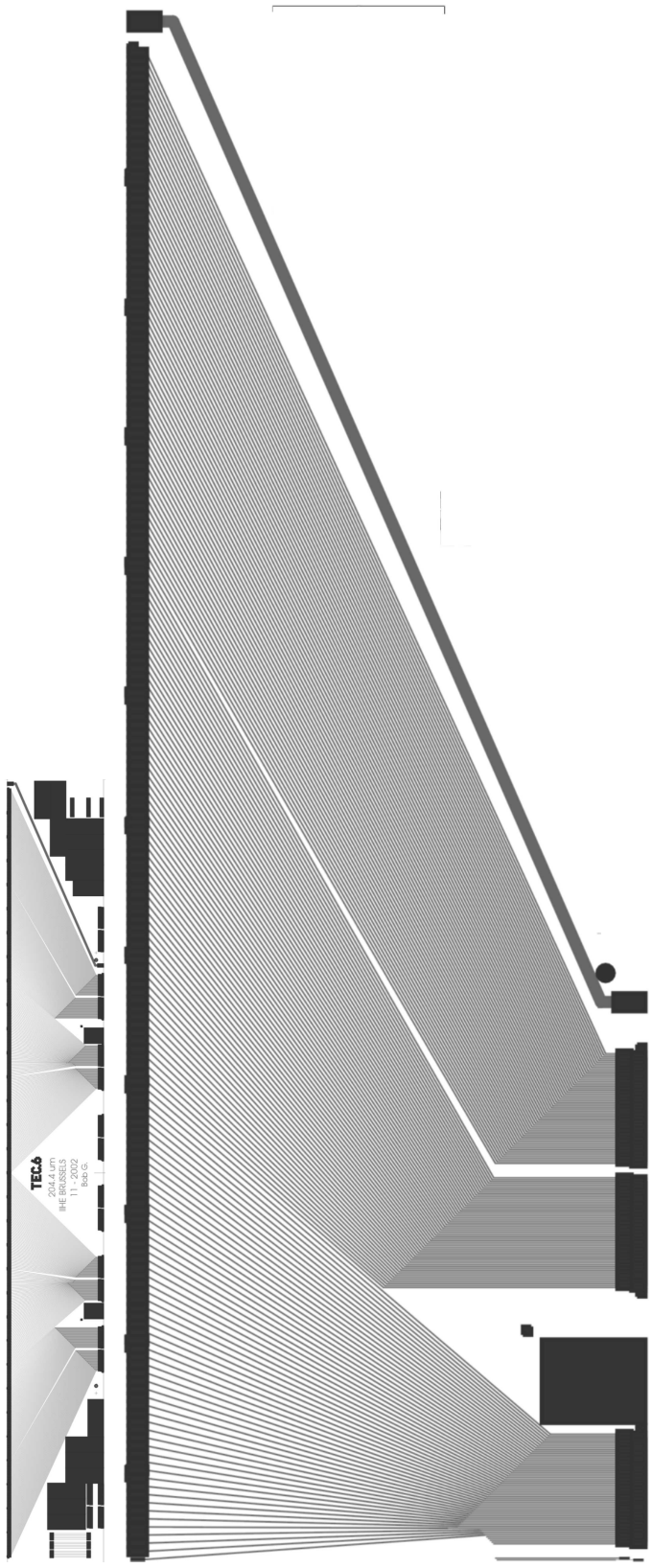


Figure G.1: PA of a ring 6 module. The left picture is scaled 1 : 1*, while the right picture show the an enlarged upper part. The different length of the lines on the PA is clearly visible. The separated line on top is the HV return line*

List of Figures

List of Tables

References

MAX+PLUS. *MAX+PLUS II Getting started.* Altera, 2002. http://www.altera.com.

M. Apollonio et al. *Test results from a prototype lead tungstate crystal calorimeter with vacuum phototriode readout for the CMS experiment. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A484:287–298, 2002.

S. Asai. *Supersymmetry at LHC. Eur. Phys. J. direct*, C4S1:17, 2002.

M. Axer et al. *A Test Setup for Quality Assurence of Front End Hybrids. CMS Note 2001/046*, 2001.

F. Beißel. *ARC_FE.* III.Physikalisches Institut, RWTH Aachen, 2001.

T. Bergauer et al. *Process control strategy of the silicon sensors production for the CMS tracker. NIM*, A(494):218–222, 2002.

N. Bingefors et al. *A Novel technique for fast pulse shaping using a slow amplifier at LHC. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A326:112–119, 1993.

S. Braibant et al. *Investigation of design parameters and choice of substrate resistivity and crystal orientation for the CMS mircostrip detectors. CMS Note*, 11, 2000.

N. Cabibbo. *Unitary Symmetry and Leptonic Decays. Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 10:531–532, 1963.

A. Caner. *Performance of the all-silicon CMS tracker. NIM*, A 462:270–277, 2001.

P. Cederqvist et al. *Version Management with CVS*, 2002. http://www.cvshome.org/.

G. Cervelli, A. Marchioro, P. Moreira, and F. Vasey. *A Radiation Tolerant Laser Driver Array for Optical Transmission in the LHC Experiments. LEB*, 2001.

J. H. Christenson, J. W. Cronin, V. L. Fitch, and R. Turlay. *Evidence for the 2 Pi Decay of the K(2)0 Meson. Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 13:138–140, 1964.

C. Civinini. *Studies on noisy strips.* CMS Tracker Module Test Meeting, January 2003. http: hep.fi.infn.it/CMS/moduletest/wg.html.

FED Manual. *CMS Front-End Driver PMC User Manual, Version 5.0.* CLRC Ratherford Appleton Laboratory, 5.0 edition, May 2001.

CMS Collaboration. *The Compact Muon Solenoid, Technical Proposal. CERN/LHCC 94-38*, 1994.

CMS Collaboration. *The Electromagnetic Calorimeter Project, Technical Design Report. CERN-LHCC-97-33*, 1997a.

CMS Collaboration. *The Hadron Calorimeter Project, Technical Design Report. CERN-LHCC-97-31*, 1997b.

CMS Collaboration. *The Magnet Project, Technical Design Report. CERN-LHCC-97-10*, 1997c.

CMS Collaboration. *The Muon Project, Technical Design Report. CERN-LHCC-97-32*, 1997d.

CMS Collaboration. *The Tracker Project, Technical Design Report. CERN-LHCC-98-6*, 1998.

CMS Collaboration. *Addendum to the tracker TDR. CERN-LHCC-2000-016*, 2000.

C. Coldewey. *Test of silicon strip detectors for the ZEUS microvertex detector. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A453:149–152, 2000.

M. Della Negra. *CMS overview. Eur. Phys. J. direct*, C4S1:03, 2002.

A. Dierlamm. *Silicon sensors in high radiation environment.* PhD thesis, Universität Karlsruhe (TH), 2003. to be published.

G. Dirkes, F. Hartmann, L. DeMaria, and M. Mechini. *Procedures for Module Testing.* CERN, 2002.

V. Drollinger et al. *Searching for Higgs Bosons in Association with Top Quark Pairs in the $H^0 \to b\bar{b}$ Decay Mode. CMS-Note*, 054, 2001.

Eagle. *Cadsoft web page.* http://www.cadsoft.de, 2003.

N. Ellis. *B physics in the LHC experiments. Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl.*, 93:317–323, 2001.

P. F. Ermolov et al. *A technique for testing the Si tracker modules for the D0 collider experiment (FNAL) and comparative analysis of the test results. Instrum. Exp. Tech.*, 45: 183–193, 2002.

M.B. Fahrer, 2003. private communication.

Fairchild Inc. *SPT7861 - 10 bit, 40 MHz, 160 mW A/D converter.* CLRC Ratherford Appleton Laboratory, 2001.

L. Feld. *Halbleiter-Spurdetektoren für den LHC.* Physikalisches Kolloquium, Universität Freiburg, May 2002. http://sct.physik.uni-freiburg.de/atlas/sct/talks/habil_final.ppt.

L. Fiore. *The role of automation in the construction of the CMS silicon strip detector. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A473:39–43, 2001.

M. Friedl. *The CMS Silicon Strip Tracker and its Electronic Readout.* PhD thesis, Vienna University of Technology, 2001.

P. Giacomelli. *The CMS muon detector. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A478:147–152, 2002.

K. Hagiwara et al. *Review of particle physics. Phys. Rev.*, D66:010001+, 2002. http://pdg.lbl.gov.

G. Hall. *Front end electronics for silicon tracking at LHC. IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, 41: 1086–1090, 1994.

G. Hall et al. *LHC front-end electronics. NIM*, A 453:353–364, 2000.

F. Hartmann. *Entwicklungsarbeit am Spurendetektor für das CDF Experiment am Tevatron.* PhD thesis, Universität Karlsruhe (TH), 2000.

F. Hartmann. *The CMS all-silicon tracker - strategies to ensure a high quality and radiation hard silicon detector. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A478:285–287, 2002.

F. Hartmann, 2003a. private communication.

F. Hartmann. *The silicon sensors for the compact muon solenoid - Design and qualification procedure. submitted to elsevier science*, 2003b.

S. Heier. *Entwickung einer Teststation für CMS-Mircostreifendetektoren.* Diplomarbeit, Universität Karlsruhe (TH), Institut für Experimentelle Kernphysik, 2001.

S. Heier, 2003. private communication.

A. Herve et al. *Status of the CMS magnet.* 2001. DAPNIA-STCM-01-10.

A. Honma. *Technical specifications and procedures for the assembly, bonding and testing of the front-end hybrids.* CMS Tracker Hybrid Assembly Group, 2003.

P. Horowitz and W. Hill. *The Art of Electronics.* Cambridge University Press, 1989.

FHIT. *FHIT - Quick reference guide.* Hybrid Working Group, 2002.

iseg BPx 10 305 12 HV module. iseg, http://www.iseg-hv.de, 2002.

D. D. Johns and K. Marin. *Analog Integrated Circuit Design.* John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997.

L. Jones. *APV25S1 User Guide Version 2.2.* RAL, July 2001.

L. L. Jones et al. *The APV25 deep submicron readout chip for CMS detectors.* 1999. Prepared for 5th Workshop on Electronics for the LHC Experiments (LEB 99), Snowmass, Colorado, 20-24 Sep 1999.

D. I. Kazakov. *Beyond the standard model (in search of supersymmetry). eprint: hep-ph/0012288*, 2000.

M. Kobayashi and T. Maskawa. *CP violation in the renormalizable theory of weak interaction. Prog. Theor. Phys.*, 49:652–657, 1973.

D. Kotlinski. *The design of the CMS pixel detector system. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A477: 446–450, 2002.

R. V. Kowalewski. *B physics and CP violation. eprint: hep-ex/0305024*, 2003.

M. Krammer, 2003. private communication.

Z. Kunszt. *The physics potential of the LHC. eprint: hep-ph/9710210*, 1997.

P. Lecomte. *Large lead tungstate crystals for calorimetry. IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, 49:583–587, 2002.

W.R. Leo. *Techniques for Nuclear and Particle Physics Experiments.* Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 1994.

G. Lutz. *Semiconductor Radiation Detectors.* Springer, 1999.

G. Magazzu, A. Marchioro, and P. Moreira. *DCU2 User Guide.* CERN - EP/MIC, Geneva Switzerland; INFN - Sezione di Pisa, Pisa Italy, 2001. Version 2.16.

M. Manneli, 2003. private communication.

A. Marchioro, C. Ljuslin, and C. Paillard. *CCU25 - Communication and Control ASIC for embedded slow control.* 2002.

E. Migliore. *Measurements on PA in Torino.* CMS Tracker Electronics Meeting, January 2002. http://cmsdoc.cern.ch/∼ghall/TKEL_0102/Migliore_0102.pdf.

M. Moll. *Radiation damage in silicon particle detectors: Microscopic defects and macroscopic properties.* PhD thesis, DESY, 1999. DESY-THESIS-1999-040.

E. Murer. *PMC to I2C-Bus Controller User's Guide.* CERN EP-Division, MIC/DG Section, March 2000.

Murray. *APVMUX User Guide, Version 1.0.* CERN, 2000.

S. My. *CMS silicon strip detectors. Int. J. Mod. Phys.*, A16S1C:1074–1077, 2001.

National Instruments. *DAQ PCI-DIO-96/PXI-6508/PCI-6503 User Manual.* National Instruments, 1998. http://www.ni.com/pdf/manuals/320938c.pdf.

National Instruments. *DAQ NI 6034E/6035E/6036E User Manual.* National Instruments, 2002. http://www.ni.com/pdf/manuals/322339d.pdf.

A. Neviani. *APV25S0 – Calibration Curuit.* Technical report, Padova, 1999.

D. Passeri, P. Ciampolini, A. Scorzoni, and G. M. Bilei. *Physical modeling of silicon microstrip detectors: Influence of the electrode geometry on critical electric fields. IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, 47:1468–1473, 2000.

Philips. *I2C Specification.* Technical report, Philips semiconductors, 1992. to be checked !!

Philips. *PCF8584 I2C-bus controller data sheet.* Philips, http://www.philips.com, October 1997.

P. Placidi, A. Marchioro, and P. Moreira. *CMS Tracker PLL Reference Manual, Version 2.0.* CERN, 2000.

PCI 9050-1 Data Book. PLX Technology, http://www.plxtech.com, December 1999.

PCI 9080 Data Book. PLX Technology, http://www.plxtech.com, January 2000.

M. Raymond. *HIP and pinhole effects on APV25.* CMS General Tracker Meeting, December 2001a. http://cmsdoc.cern.ch/Tracker/managment/_GTM/GM_01_12/Mark_CMShipstalk.ppt.

M. Raymond. *Results form lab tests of module.* CMS Tracker Electronics Meeting, October 2001b. http://cmsdoc.cern.ch/∼ghall/TKEL/TKEL_1001/Raymond_1001.pdf.

D. P. Roy. *Higgs and SUSY searches at LHC: An overview. eprint: hep-ph/0303106*, 2003.

A. Rubini. *Linux Device Drivers.* O'Reilly, 1998.

W. Schwerdtfeger. *Entwicklung von Systemkomponenten zur Qualitätssicherung von CMS-Silizium-Streifen-Detektoren.* Diplomarbeit, Universität Karlsruhe (TH), Institut für Experimentelle Kernphysik, May 2002.

H.J. Simonis, 2003. private communication.

H. Spieler. *Signal Processing.* ICFA Instrumentation School, Fuare, South Africa, March 2001. http://www-physics.lbl.gov/∼spieler/ICFA_School/ICFA2001.pdf.

B. Surrow. *Automated silicon module assembly for the CMS silicon tracker. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A461:251–252, 2001.

S.M. Sze. *Physics of Semiconductor Devices*. John Wiley & Son, September 1981.

J. Troska et al. *Prototype Analogue Optohybrids for the CMS Outer Barrel and Endcap Tracker. NIM*, 2002. to be published, Proceedings of IEEE Norfolk.

R. Turchetta et al. *Design and results from the APV25, a Deep Submicron CMOS Front-End Chip for the CMS Tracker. Nucl. Instrum. Meth.*, A466:359–365, 2001.

UniverseII. *Universe II TM User Manual*. http://www.tundra.com, 1998.

F. Vasey et al. *Development of radiation-hard optical links for the CMS tracker at CERN. IEEE Trans. Nuc. Science*, 45(3):331–337, 1998. NSS 1997 Proceedings.

M. Waldschmitt. *Fertigstellung einer Teststation zur Qualifikation von CMS Siliziumstreifendektormodulen*. Diplomarbeit, Universität Karlsruhe (TH), Institut für Experimentelle Kernphysik, 2002.

T. Weiler. *Infrared LED Array for Silicon Strip Detector Tests, datasheet*. Institut für Experimentelle Kernphysik, Universität Karlsruhe (TH), 2002a.

T. Weiler. *Multiplexer, datasheet*. Institut für Experimentelle Kernphysik, Universität Karlsruhe (TH), 2002b.

T. Weiler, 2003. private communication.

G. Wilkinson. *CP violation in the B sector at the LHC. Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl.*, 86:491–498, 2000.

L. Wolfenstein. *Parametrization of the Kobayashi-Maskawa Matrix. Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 51:1945, 1983.

J. Womersley. *The LHC physics program. FERMILAB-Conf*, (350), 1997. To be published in the proceedings of 20th International Workshop on Fundamental Problems of High-Energy Physics and Field Theory, Protvino, Russia, 24-26 Jun 1997.

G. Wrochna. *Heavy ion physics with CMS detector. Eur. Phys. J. direct*, C4S1:23, 2002.

Acknowledgements

The work in modern experimental particle physics, as it is faced in a collaborations of the size like CMS, require beside excellent physical understanding above all the virtues of communication and team work.

Within the Karlsruhe CMS group I faced a cooperative and collegial atmosphere, within a group of different characters, with different particular interests and experience. Nevertheless, or better even because of this constellation, we all and I in personal gained very much from this group.

I have to thank Prof. Dr. Thomas Müller for giving me the opportunity to do this work on a new silicon strip detector and the confidence he had to give me the freedom in organising the works connected to the module readout. I especially have to thank him for patience and the support he gave especially in periods of slow progress, while waiting for early prototypes.

For giving me the honour of being my Co-referent, I have to thank Prof. Dr. Wim de Boer.

Special thanks I would have to give to Dr. Siegfried Weseler († 2001), who inspired a lot of my work. With his tremendous knowledge on electronics as well as experimental physics and its instrumentation, he helped designing the test stations as well as the test strategies. I am sure that he would have like to see the first modules to be qualified on a Karlsruhe test system.

Dr. Peter Blüm gave important contributions to this work, by coordinating the activities of the Karlsruhe CMS group. Without his tireless work a lot of useful informations would have been missed. Especially I have to thank him for reading the manuscript and for a lot of profound discussions.

I have to thank Dr. Hans-Jürgen Simonis for the discussions we had, not only about technical aspects. Furthermore, I have to thank him for the patience he had, dealing with all the request and ideas I addressed to him concerning the local computer network.

Dr. Frank Hartmann contributed to my work, by giving inspiration and hints as well as by requesting and organising works to do. He always answered my frequent question about details of the silicon behaviour and their quality control.

Most of the work presented in this thesis, would have been impossible without the team work of the Karlsruhe readout group. Therefore and for the good time we had, I have to thank the PhD. students Stefan Heier, Thomas Weiler and Manuel Fahrer as well as my diploma students Wolfgang Schwerdtfeger and Markus Waldschmitt.

I have to thank Alexander Dierlamm and Alexander Furgeri for all our discussions about silicon detector behaviour and the details on QTC and IQC measurements.

Tobias Barvich was always a great help concerning mechanical topics and I learned a lot thought our discussions of the ideas and designs incorporated in the test station.

For her guidance through the bureaucratic jungle, I have to thank Edeltraut Haas and also I have to thank Diana Fellner-Thedens for her helping hand concering travel arrangements.

Among all the collaborators, special thanks go to Dr. Gigi Rolandi, Dr. Ariella Catai, Dr. Marco Meschini, Dr. Lino DeMaria, Dr. Patrice Siegrist and Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Braunschweig.